

Legal profession

S
S37WR

- S Law
- S2 . *Primary materials*
- * This class is used only under particular jurisdictions; e.g. English law - Primary materials - Statutes SN2 G.
 - * See Auxiliary Schedule S2 for instructions.
- . *Common subdivisions*
- * These conform to the order of classes 2/9 in Auxiliary Schedule 1 but with substantial modifications of notation.
 - * Add to S3 numbers 2/3 in Auxiliary Schedule 1 with the additions shown at S33 Y.
- S3 . . General works on the law
- S33 B . . Dictionaries, encyclopedias
- G . . Journals, periodicals, serials
- * For indexing & abstracting journals, see S3WH.
- H . . Yearbooks
- J . . Directories, law lists
- * Primarily for use in qualifying persons, organizations, etc.
- LR . . Conference proceedings
- RA . . Literature & the law
- * Imaginative literature, etc.
- T . . Legal anecdotes, wit & humour in the law
- Y4 . . Persons in general
- * Use for non-legal personnel, officials, etc.
 - * Normal synthesis by CSD is interrupted here. It is resumed at S3M.
- Y5 . . Organizations in general, agencies
- * Use only if needed to qualify classes preceding S38.
- S34 . . Legal profession
- * See also Practice of law S6A
- 6 . . . Reform of legal profession
- 7 . . . Structure
- 8 Divided legal profession, fused legal profession
- C . . . Ethics, social relations, etc.
- * Add to S34 letters C/F following 4 in Auxiliary Schedule 1.
- CE Ethics in the law
- DC Supply & demand (personnel)
- DF Admission to practice
- DG Licensing of practitioners
- DK Disbarment from practice
- DR Salaries, remuneration
- EV Customs, etiquette, dress
- F . . . Personnel relations in legal profession
- FV . . . Professional charges, costs
- * Most of the literature on legal costs relates to the rulings of courts as to the distribution of costs amongst parties; see S9F R Award of costs.
- G . . . Study in law, education in law, training in law
- * An alternative (not recommended) is to locate this class in J Education.
 - * Add to S34G numbers & letters 2/9,A/V following J in J2/JV.
- GGD Student bar associations

- Law S
- Legal profession S34
- Study in law S34 G
- . Student bar associations S34 GGD
- S34 GGM . Moots
- GTC . Law schools (general)
- H Research in law
- * For research in the narrow sense of searching the legal literature, see S3R D.
 - * See also Jurisprudence S5A
 - * Add to S34 H numbers 3/9 following K in K3/K9.
- H6 . Methodology
- H6M . . Models
- J Lawyers, attorneys, advocates, practitioners
- * For works on the formal status, etc. of particular parties or persons in the legal profession. For works on their practical functioning, see Practice of law S6A.
 - * Theoretically, BC2 subordinates personnel to their specific function (e.g. advocacy). But the varied nature of the tasks undertaken & the possibilities of reorganization which may alter the degree of specialization of particular personnel make this hard & fast distinction impracticable. Most of the literature refers to types of personnel, but this should be interpreted as covering their duties as well as their office.
- . *Properties*
- JB . . Psychology of lawyers
- JBT . . . Motivation of lawyers
- JC . . Effectiveness (lawyers), competence (lawyers)
- . *Types by various non-legal characteristics*
- * Add to S34J letters GU/U following 4 in Auxiliary Schedule 1 - e.g. Women in the law S34 JN.
- . *By role*
- UY . . Notaries
- S35 . . Solicitors
- S36 . . Barristers, counsel, trial lawyers
- * For counsel-client relations, see S8B G.
- V . . . Leading counsel, senior counsel
- W . . . Junior counsel
- S37 B . . Private practitioners
- D . . Public practitioners, government law officers (general)
- * For prosecutors & defenders, see Services of counsel S8B C.
- F . . . Minister of Justice, head of the Judiciary
- G . . . Chief law officers of the Government
- * For law officers of the Crown, see English law SN3 7G.
 - * See also Law officers (courts) S6K B
- N . . . *By special function*
- Q . . Legal officers
- * For court officers, see S6K B.
 - * For probation officers, see Class QRB WX.
- S . . . Sheriffs
- W . *By specialization*
- * Alternative (not recommended) to locating under specialization (if outside the law).
- WD . . Advisory services for lawyers
- WR . . Lawyers in politics

Law S	Legal profession ^{S34} . . . Lawyers in politics ^{S37 WR}	Law S	Communication in law ^{S3M} . Documentation of law ^{S3R} . . Libraries in law ^{S3W Y}
S37 WRU	. . . Lawyers in public service	S3X C	. . Documentation centres in law
WY	. . . Lawyers as writers	H	. . . Automated information systems, databases
S38	Organizations & agencies * Use this only when no special provision is made for organizations in the subject. * For corporate persons as legal entities, see SBC TB & its notes & subclasses.	J	. . . . Named systems * Arrange A/Z. * For example, CELEX (EU law) SG2 3XJ C.
S39	. <i>Operations, processes, parts</i> * Add to S39 numbers 3/8 following 5 in Auxiliary Schedule 1.	KE	. . . . Expert systems
S3A	. <i>Types</i> * Add to S3 letters A/K following 5 in Auxiliary Schedule 1.	P	. . Primary materials in law (as a subject) * As a subject. Primary materials themselves (statutes, etc.) occur only under specific jurisdictions. * See also Sources of law SSC
S3D	. International organizations	S3Y	. <i>Other agents & processes</i> * Add to S3Y letters Q/S following 6 in Auxiliary Schedule 1.
S3J	. Government bodies * Use S9T J.	S4	History of law * General works only, covering jurisprudence, practice & procedure, subjects of law as well as jurisdictions. The history of a specific branch, etc. goes with the latter. For the history of legal systems per se (jurisdictions) see SCY X4.
P	. Law societies, bar associations * For Inns of Court & Chancery, see English law SN3 KC.	S47	. <i>Periods</i> * General works only on a particular period; periods in a particular country go with the country. * Add to S47 letters C/S from Auxiliary Schedule 4A.
S3M	Communication in law, information on law * Normal synthesis by CSD is resumed here after its interruption at S34. * Add to S3 letters M/W following 5 in Auxiliary Schedule 1.	S48	. <i>Places</i> * Countries define the primary facet in Law (Jurisdictions by political authority) and are usually cited before everything else. * However, this common facet is needed at a number of points, especially in SD International law & SF Supranational organizations; e.g. SDK 48 Territorial claims - (By country). In all such cases, Place is specified as follows: * Add to -4 letters E/Z in Auxiliary Schedule 2. * Sometimes, the resulting class (with its classmark ending with a country classmark drawn from Auxiliary Schedule 2) needs to be qualified by all or some of the legal concepts in Auxiliary Schedule S1. Very occasionally, this calls for the use of a special intercalator; see the notes at SV for how this is done. * Sometimes, having cited a country or other local division from Auxiliary Schedule 2 (e.g. as at SD2 Q International courts) a second country needs to be cited. In such cases, proceed as follows: * Add to -4 (where the hyphen represents the country classmark to be added to) letters E/Z in Auxiliary Schedule 2. * Sometimes, the classmark for a national jurisdiction needs to be qualified by a local division of that country. In such cases, only the letters following that country's classmark (for states, counties, cities, etc.) need be added; e.g. York Court of Quarter Sessions SN7 RV4 PL (in which SN is English law, 7RV is Quarter Sessions courts & PL is for York, from EPL in Auxiliary Schedule 2 - the E for England being dropped since it is implicit in SN).
S3N	. Language & law		
J	. . Technical terms, legal jargon		
K	. . . Particular words, etc.		
N	. . Abbreviations		
P	. . Citation in law * As a subject. For citation indexes, see S3W J.		
R	. . Paleography, court hand		
S	. . Etymology		
T	. . Bilingualism . . <i>Special languages</i>		
V	. . . Latin in the law		
W	. . . Other languages		
S3P	. Data processing, computers * As a process; for the data bases, etc. themselves, see S3X.		
S3Q E	. Authorship, legal writing * See also Bill drafting S5M R; Law reporting S5Q 3QE		
F	. . Correspondence		
G	. . Translation		
S3R	. Documentation of law * See also Legal documents (preparation & use) S6C		
D	. . Searching the legal literaturea		
S3T	. . Publishing in law, bookselling in law		
S3U	. . Bibliographies		
S3W H	. . . Abstracts & indexes		
J	. . . . Citation indexes in law		
Y	. . Libraries in law		

<p>Law S</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Common subdivisions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> . History of law S4 . . Places S48 S52 . Biography, lives of legal persons <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * This will usually go under a particular jurisdiction (e.g. English lawyers at SN5 2). S53 . . Collective biography S54 . . Individual biography S55 . Relations with other subjects, phase relations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Locate here only when the relationship is too general to warrant subordination to a specific topic (e.g. to sources of law). * Add to S55 letters A/Z from whole classification. P . . Religion & law S56 . . Comparison with another subject <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * For comparisons between branches or systems, see S59. S57 . . View of a subject from another subject S58 . . Influence of another subject S59 . . Relations between branches or system of law, comparisons <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * See also Relations between subjects of law S9V B59; Relations between jurisdictions SCY X59. * Add to S59 numbers & letters 5/9,A/Y in Auxiliary Schedule S1. S5A Jurisprudence, theory of law <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The science, philosophy & theory of law. For jurisprudence as the study & knowledge of law in the widest sense, see Study & research S34 H. 4 . History <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Use Historical jurisprudence S5A 6A. 6 . Theory in jurisprudence <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The main purpose of this location is to allow qualification of specific topics - e.g. justice theory S5U E6. 67 . Jurisprudence as theory of law <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Science of law in the narrower sense, together with philosophy of law. 68 . . Pure theory of law, fundamental nature of law 689 . . . Basic norms in law 69 . . Other theories 6A . Historical jurisprudence <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * See note under Philosophical jurisprudence below (S5A A). * This class takes the general writings of individual jurists, each appearing under the relevant place & period. Note that the usual citation order is reversed here & place is subordinated to period. 6D . . <i>By place</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Use only for general works on the jurisprudence of a country or other place covering all the periods below. If in doubt, prefer the location for this concept under Modern jurisprudence (S5A 8). * Add to S5A 6 letter D/Z from Auxiliary Schedule 2. 	<p>Law S</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Jurisprudence S5A <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Historical jurisprudence S5A 6A <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By place S5A 6D S5A 7C Ancient jurisprudence <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 7D . Topics special to the period 7G . Eastern jurisprudence (ancient & medieval) 7GD . . Topics special to Eastern jurisprudence 7H . . <i>By place</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Add to S5A 7H letters C/O following C in Auxiliary Schedule 2. 7J . Western jurisprudence (ancient) 7K . . Topics special to the period 7L . . Greek ancient jurisprudence 7M . . . Special topics 7N . . . <i>Individuals</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Arrange A/Z. 7P . . Roman ancient jurisprudence 7Q . . . Special topics 7R . . . <i>Individuals</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Arrange A/Z. 7S . . Other places <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Arrange A/Z. 7T Medieval jurisprudence <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * To c.1500. 7U . <i>By place</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Use only for general works on a place during the medieval period. * Add to S5A 7U letters D/Z from Auxiliary Schedule 2. 7V . <i>Special topics</i> 7W . <i>Individuals</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Arrange A/Z. 8 Modern jurisprudence <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Some prominent jurists are enumerated below as examples under particular periods & places. * Each jurist may be divided, if wished, as indicated at SD5 A9. 87 . <i>By place</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * General works on the jurisprudence in a particular place in the modern period. For that place in a particular period see the period. * Add to S5A 87 letters D/Z from Auxiliary Schedule 2. . <i>By period</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 8A . . 1500-1700 8B . . . <i>Special topics</i> 8C . . . <i>Individuals</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Arrange A/Z. 8CH Hale M 8CP Pufendorf S von 8D . . 18th century <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * From the 18th century onwards each period is given a combined Place and Individual facet. In each case, proceed as follows (where the hyphen represents the classmark assigned to the facet): * Add to - letters D/Z from Schedule 2. * Under each country, proceed as follows: Add to - (where the hyphen represents its classmark) % - 9 Topics special to the period % - A/Z Individuals 8E . . . <i>Special topics</i>
---	---

Law S

Jurisprudence S5A

Historical jurisprudence S5A 6A

Modern jurisprudence S5A 8

18th century S5A 8D

. Special topics S5A 8E

- S5A 8F . *By place & individual*
- 8FE . . Great Britain
- 8FE 9 . . . *Topics special to the period*
. . . *Individuals*
* Arrange A/Z.
- 8FE BL Blackstone W
- 8FE BU Burke E
- 8FF . . France
. . . *Individuals*
* Arrange A/Z.
- 8FF MO Montesquieu C L de S
- 8FF PO Pothier R J
- 8FI . . Italy
. . . *Individuals*
* Arrange A/Z.
- 8FI VI Vico G B
- 8G . *19th century*
- 8H . *Special topics*
- 8J . *By place & individual*
- 8JE . . Great Britain
. . . *Individuals*
* Arrange A/Z.
- 8JE MA Maine H J S
- 8JK . . Germany
. . . *Individuals*
* Arrange A/Z.
- 8JK HU Hugo G von
- 8JK KO Kohler J
- 8JK PU Puchta G F
- 8JK SA Savigny F C von
- 8JK TH Thibaut A F J
- 8JY . . U.S.A.
. . . *Individuals*
* Arrange A/Z.
- 8JY CA Carter I C
- 8JY FI Field D D
- 8K . *20th century*
- 8L . *Special topics*
- 8M . *By place & individual*
- 8ME . . Great Britain
. . . *Individuals*
* Arrange A/Z.
- 8ME V Vinogradoff P G

Law S

Jurisprudence S5A

Historical jurisprudence S5A 6A

. Vinogradoff P G S5A 8ME V

- S5A A **Philosophy of law, philosophical jurisprudence, legal philosophy**
- * Theoretically, a distinction can be drawn between Philosophy of law and Philosophical jurisprudence. The former covers theories relating to law propounded by philosophers rather than by jurists; it is characterized by abstractedness & generality. The latter is more like other branches of applied philosophy in that it examines the basic principles & assumptions of law, its nature & purpose (see S5B Q).
- * It is, however, impossible in the literature to distinguish these at the general level. So this class takes general works on both. But the special detail of the former (Philosophy of law) will be found below in the classes S5AA/S5AL whilst the general writings of the jurists which form a substantial part of the latter (Philosophical jurisprudence) will be found under the relevant period and/or country in Historical jurisprudence (S5A 6A).
- * Add to S5A letters A/L following A in AA/AL.
- * Western philosophy is confounded here with general philosophy. A selection of prominent examples is given below.
- BA . *Philosophical doctrines & viewpoints*
- CG . . Rationalism
- CH . . Empiricism
- CHP . . Legal positivism
- CL . . Legal realism
- CTR . . Structuralism
- DA . *Philosophical schools by period & place*
- DC . . Ancient Greek
- DEJ . . . Plato
- DJ . . Medieval
- DNH S . . . Aquinas
- DO . . Modern
* For Marxist legal theory, see S5B AST.
- DUK J . . . Hegel
- FAY . *Branches of philosophy*
- GG . . Metaphysical jurisprudence
- GQF . . Freewill & determination
- HK . . Ethics & jurisprudence, moral philosophy
* For Justice, see Law & society, S5U E.
- . *By philosophical tradition*
- . . Western philosophy of law
* See S5A A.
- I . . Eastern philosophy of law
- M **Special theories**
* E.g., normative theory of criminal law SBW 5AM.
- N **Social-political theory & law**
* Add to S5A letters O/Q following K9Q and U/X following K9. Some examples of prominent concepts are given below.
- O . Reflecting order view of society
- Q . Reflecting control view of society

Sources of law

S5AV
S5GG

<p>Law S Jurisprudence S5A Social-political theory & law S5A N . Reflecting control view of society S5A Q</p> <p>S5A V . Sociological jurisprudence * See also Law & society (i.e. study of the operations of law in a particular context) S5U B.</p> <p>W . Social anthropology & jurisprudence</p> <p>Y . Other social theories * For egalitarian justice, see Rule of law S5U V. * Add to S5A Y letters A/R following K.</p> <p>YFV . . Transactional theory</p> <p>YHS Q . . Functional jurisprudence</p> <p>YIC . . Conflict theory & jurisprudence * Law as system of social control, reflecting social ends.</p> <p>S5B A . Political theory & jurisprudence * Add to S5B A letters N/T following RA in RAN/RAT.</p> <p>AN . . Ideologies & jurisprudence</p> <p>ANS . . Nationalism & jurisprudence</p> <p>APB . . Authoritarianism & jurisprudence</p> <p>AS . . Collectivism & jurisprudence</p> <p>ASQ . . . Socialist legal theory * See also socialist jurisdictions (general) SSD.</p> <p>AST Marxist legal theory * See also USSR legal system SVN.</p> <p>Special approaches in jurisprudence</p> <p>P . Comparative law * As a method of enquiry. For comparisons of specific aspects of law, see S59 - e.g. comparison of legal systems SCY X59.</p> <p>Q . Analytical jurisprudence</p> <p>R . . Classification in law</p> <p>RF . . Reform of law . . Special concepts in analytical jurisprudence * Concepts special to a given branch of law (e.g. person, obligation) are subordinated to that branch. Class here analytical concepts which are too general to be subordinated thus.</p> <p>S . . . Judicial process * As compared with the legislative and administrative process.</p> <p>T . . . Causation in law</p> <p>V . . . Certainty in law</p> <p>W . . . Justiciability * Quality of being capable of being considered legally & determined by adjudication. Applies particularly in International law.</p> <p>X . . . Other special concepts * Arrange A/Z. * E.g. duty S5B XD.</p> <p>Y Concepts special to a context * For example, see Process of war SDT B.</p>	<p>Law S Jurisprudence S5A Concepts special to a context S5B Y</p> <p>S5C Sources of law, origins of law * See also Historical jurisprudence S5A 6A . <i>Operations</i></p> <p>D . . Analysis of sources, interpretation & construction * For interpretation of legal documents, etc. in Practice of law, see S6C F.</p> <p>H . . Codification</p> <p>K . . . Official codification</p> <p>N . . . Non-official codification</p> <p>U . . Unification of laws, harmonization of laws * Elimination of inconsistencies (especially national peculiarities) primarily to facilitate use/integration between different jurisdictions. * For approximation, see EU law SG5 CU.</p> <p>S5D . Custom, customary law * Customs, usages and practices which are sufficiently fixed and settled over a particular area as to be known, recognized and deemed obligatory as such as written formulations of law. Still widespread (e.g. in Africa, China, etc.) and may equal or exceed in significance legislative or case law.</p> <p>G . . Local custom</p> <p>T . . Ethnic law, tribal law * For Ethnolaw, see SI. This location should be used only when qualifying a jurisdiction or a subject of law to indicate that concepts from an ethnic law are considered in reaching a legal decision.</p> <p>S5E . . . <i>By ethnic group</i> * This concept applies only under specific jurisdictions. * Add to S5E letters B/Y from Auxiliary Schedule 3A.</p> <p>S5F . . Religious law * For ecclesiastical law, see SWE. This location should be used only when qualifying a jurisdiction or a subject of law to indicate that a concept from religious law is considered in reaching a legal decision. . . . <i>By religion</i> * This concept applies only under specific jurisdictions. * Add to S5F letters W/Y following S in SW/SY.</p> <p>S5G B . Historical sources (general) * For specific elements under a given system (e.g. law merchant in English law) see the system.</p> <p>D . Formal sources * By reason of recognized authority. This class is for these sources as subjects. For primary materials themselves, see -2 under a given jurisdiction - e.g. for Statutes, Codes . . <i>Agencies</i> * Political authorities responsible, from point of view of their role as sources of law.</p> <p>E . . . Lawmaking bodies</p> <p>F Governments</p> <p>G Administrative sources of law</p>
---	--

Formal sources

<p>Jurisprudence S5A Sources of law S5C Formal sources S5G D Agencies . . Governments S5G F . . . Administrative sources of law S5G G</p> <p>S5G H . . Non-governmental bodies as sources of law * Apply mainly to international law.</p> <p>P Processes * Codes of practice observed for self-regulation; see International law SD5 GP</p> <p>S5H Treaties * See International law SD5 H; Supranational law SE5 H.</p> <p>S5J Conventions (sources of law), conferences (sources of law)</p> <p>S5K Common law as source of law</p> <p>S5L Constitutions * This location is primarily for use under Constitutional law RC5 L.</p> <p>S5M Statute law, legislation (sources of law)a * For constitutions, see Constitutional law SC5 L.</p> <p>CD . Interpretation * See also Rights (substantive law) S9V H</p> <p>CE . . Mischief rule</p> <p>CF . . Ejusdem generis rule</p> <p>CG . . Other rules of interpretation * E.g., golden rule.</p> <p>P . Preparations of statutes * For the political process of proposing bills, debating them, etc. see Class R.</p> <p>R . . Drafting bills & legislation * See also Language of law S3N</p> <p>T . Retrospective legislation, retroactive legislation, ex post facto legislation, intertemporal law</p> <p>X . Plebiscites, referenda</p> <p>S5N Codes * Comprehensive, systematic statements of major bodies of law (e.g. civil, criminal) superseding accumulated mixtures of customary and statutory law, decisions, etc. * As subject. For particular codes, see under jurisdictions SD/SY & under their primary materials.</p> <p>S5P Delegated legislation, subordinate legislation, subsidiary legislation, indirect legislation * Administrative rules and regulations, etc.</p> <p>Q Quasi-legislation * Procedural rules, codes of practice, etc.</p> <p>R . Autonomous law * Rules created by bodies of persons to whom restricted legislative powers have been conferred - e.g. universities, professional bodies, public corporations.</p> <p>S Proclamations, statutory declarations, charters</p> <p>T . Local legislation</p> <p>V Other communications with force of law * For example, see Roman law - Senatus consultiam SJX 5NV.</p>	<p>Law S Jurisprudence S5A Sources of law S5C Formal sources S5G D . Other communications with force of law S5P V</p> <p>S5P W . Precedents (general) * For specific forms of precedence (e.g. court precedence, conveyancing precedence) see the context.</p> <p>X . . Judicial precedence * Decisions of superior courts. * For Stare decisis, see Judgementis S9F M.</p> <p>S5Q . . Case law . . . Legal writing</p> <p>3QE Law reporting</p> <p>P . . . Principles * As central feature of case law.</p> <p>. Other jurisdictions as sources</p> <p>S5R . . International law as source of law * Mainly in the case of supranational law.</p> <p>S5S . . Supranational jurisdictions as source of law * When a national jurisdiction is affected by the decisions of a supranational jurisdiction (e.g. European Union law). * The general class for supranational law is SE. Use this location only when qualifying a jurisdiction or a subject of law to indicate that a supranational law is considered in reaching legal decisions. * For impact of another national jurisdiction in particular decisions, see Conflict of laws, SA.</p> <p>S5T A . . National jurisdictions as source of law, foreign law as source</p> <p>B . . . <i>Specific jurisdictions</i> * For example, Reception of Roman law, SKG 5TB. * See also Conflict of laws SA</p> <p>F Documentary sources (general), publicists, jurists</p> <p>G . Literary sources * E.g. treatises.</p> <p>H . Commentaries, interpretations * For interpretation & construction in modern modern practice, see S5C D.</p> <p>J . . Glosses, glossators * Of medieval legal scholars.</p> <p>K . . Commentators, post-glossators * Of medieval legal scholars.</p> <p>M Responsa, casuistry * Answers of learned jurists to problems posed.</p> <p>N Conventional law * Rules originating in agreement of those subject to them (e.g. members of club).</p> <p>R Juristic Act, act in the law * Whereby legal persons create, alter or disturb rights and duties, thereby affecting legal relations between persons. Distinguished from acts of the law, where the law itself affects the rights and duties of persons.</p>
---	--

Special fields of social action

<p>Law S</p> <p>Jurisprudence S5A</p> <p>Sources of law S5C</p> <p>· Juristic Act S5T R</p> <p>S5U B Law & society</p> <p>* See also Sociological jurisprudence S5A V</p> <p>C · Human behaviour, human conduct</p> <p>D · Purpose of law</p> <p>E · Justice</p> <p>* Moral value commonly considered to be the end which law tries to attain.</p> <p>* See also Sacred & temporal law S5U P and S5U Q; Distributive justice S5V L</p> <p>F . . Standards of justice</p> <p>G . . Fairness as justice</p> <p>H . . . Natural justice</p> <p>* See also Natural law S5U N</p> <p>J . . . Relative justice</p> <p>L . . . Compensatory justice</p> <p>N · Natural law, law of nature</p> <p>* See also Natural justice S5U H</p> <p>P . . Sacred law, divine justice</p> <p>* See also Religious law as a source of law S5F</p> <p>Q . . Positive law, temporal law</p> <p>* Laid down by humans, in particular communities.</p> <p>R . . Higher law</p> <p>RV . . . Civil disobedience as justifiable conduct</p> <p>S . . Public policy, ordre publique</p> <p>* Judicial interpretation founded on supposed needs of the community.</p> <p>T · Rule of law, supremacy of law, due process of law</p> <p>V . . Equality before the law, egalitarian justice</p> <p>* See also Discrimination in practice of law S6A D</p> <p>W . . Law as control of conduct</p> <p>* See also Sociological jurisprudence S5A V</p> <p>X . . Law as protector of persons</p> <p>* For Victims in law, see Practice & procedure S8E V.</p> <p>Y · Special relations between law & society</p> <p>* For law of persons, see SAP.</p> <p>* Add to S5U Y letters A/Y following K so far as applicable.</p> <p>S5V B . . Interests (general)</p> <p>* For specific forms of interest, see context - e.g. interest in property SBH 5VB.</p> <p>D . . Things, objects of legal rights, Res</p> <p>* See also Law of property SBH</p> <p>J . . Time as legal factor</p> <p>* See also Limitations S8F</p> <p>K . . Duties & rights</p> <p>L . . . Distributive justice</p> <p>* Justice in distribution of duties, rights and privileges.</p> <p>M . . . Duties, obligations, responsibilities</p> <p>N . . . Accountability</p> <p>P . . . Rights, claims on society</p> <p>* For specific rights, see Human rights law SCC W.</p> <p>* For rights in substantive law, see S9V H.</p> <p>S . . <i>Principles special to a context</i></p> <p>* For an example of this, see SG5 V (EU law).</p>	<p>Law S</p> <p>Jurisprudence S5A</p> <p>. . . Principles special to a context S5V S</p> <p>S5W . . . Special fields of social action</p> <p>* For general works on the place of the law in these fields and their impact on the law. For the detailed legal relations see the relevant branch of law - e.g. Property, Commercial law, Public performance law.</p> <p>* See also Social-political theory and law S5A N</p> <p>* Add to S5W numbers and letters 3/9, A/Z from the whole classification so far as necessary and excluding classes covered elsewhere in S.</p> <p>AY Sciences & the law</p> <p>H Anthropology & the law</p> <p>KCQ Social progress & reform & the law</p> <p>KEP Communication media & the law</p> <p>KEQ H The Press & the law</p> <p>KEX H Publicity on the law</p> <p>KME P Public opinion & the law</p> <p>KRS The law & particular types of societies</p> <p>KW Custom & folklore & the law</p> <p>* See also custom as a source of law S5D</p> <p>KWM R Witchcraft & the law</p> <p>P Religion & the law</p> <p>Q Social welfare & the law</p> <p>QGN G Victimology & the law</p> <p>QP Law enforcement & the law, police & the law</p> <p>* The main class for law enforcement, police and penology is QP. Locate here only those works in which jurisprudence and legal systems are the focus in the relationship.</p> <p>* See also Administration of justice S6; Police law (constitutional law) SCN A; Police law (criminal investigation) SBW 8LN</p> <p>QQ Penology & the law</p> <p>R Politics & the law</p> <p>RHL Political parties & the law</p> <p>RHL AWR Party policy statements & the law</p> <p>T Economics & the law</p> <p>U Technology & the law</p> <p>W The Arts & the law</p> <p>S6 Practice & procedure, adjective law, procedural law, administration of justice, judiciary, procedure (widest sense), civil procedure</p> <p>* Means whereby rights & duties may be declared, defended, remedied, etc., as contrasted with substantive law (S9V B).</p> <p>* Includes works covering both civil & criminal procedure.</p>
---	---

Law S	Practice & procedure S6	Law S	Practice & procedure S6
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * For the narrower meaning (of the steps taken from the initiating of a claim or other proceeding to the final judgement) see S8 Actions, Legal proceedings. * For judiciary as branch of government, see Political science RLY; for judiciary in constitutional law, see SCX; for judicial process in analytical jurisprudence, see S5B S. * When building compound classmarks retroactively within the notational classes S6/S9, the first two characters (S6, S7, S8 or S9) within each of the classes S6/S9 can be dropped; e.g. S6NP Lay judges and S6KF Appointment can be combined to give S6N PKF for Appointment of lay judges. 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Law practices S6B . Legal documents S6C Legislative documents S6C L
	. Processes	S6C N	. Note-taking <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * See also Judges - Notes S6N CN; Court reporting S6F J
S69	. . Access to the law <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * By the citizen or other party. 	V	. Advocacy (general) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * See also Oral pleadings S8S U6C V.
S6A	. . Practice of law <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * For legal profession narrowly, see S34. This class covers the operations found in the day-to-day running of a law practice. 	W	. Preparation of briefs
	C . . . Malpractice	S6D	. Legal aid, legal assistance
	D Discrimination in the law		. . . <i>Personnel</i>
	E Ethnic discrimination in the law, racial discrimination in the law	35	. . . Duty solicitors
	F Sexist discrimination in the law		. . <i>Organizations</i>
	H Bribery in the law, corruption in the law	38	. . . Law centres, community law services, neighbourhood law centres
	L . . . Evaluation of legal performance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * By the citizen; for evaluation as a management procedure, see S6B QVP. 	F	. . Financial assistance
	N Efficiency	G	. . . Eligibility for legal aid
	P Effectiveness	N	. . Counselling
	R Complaints, criticism of the law	P	. . Advice by way of representation, ABWOR
	. Agents	S6E	Courts & court proceedings
S6B	. . Law practices, law firms, law departments		* For structure of courts system, see Types of courts, S78.
	Q . . . Management of law practices <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * For legal profession, see S34. * Add to S6B letter Q/Y following T in TQ/TY. 	5WK	. Sociology
	SO Clerical services, office services	5WK FS	. . Interpersonal interaction in court
	. . . . . <i>Personnel</i>	Q	. Management of courts, administration of courts
	SOA C Managing clerks, legal executives		* See also Trial proceedings, S8S
	SQ Records handling		* Add to S6E letters Q/V following T in TQ/Y so far as applicable. A selection of commonly relevant concepts is given below.
	SQJ Correspondence	T	. . Financial management of courts
S6C	. . . Legal documents	TP	. . . Court costs
	D Preparation & use of legal documents	TT	. . . . Fees
	E Composition of legal documents, drafting legal documents <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * For bill drafting, see Statutes (sources of law) S5MR. 	TU	. . . . . Filing fees in courts
	F Interpretation & construction <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * See also interpretation of statutes S5M CD 		. . <i>Personnel</i>
	G Analogy (interpretation of texts)	U	. . . Court personnel, court administrators, court executives
	H Authentication of legal records		* Managing non-judicial operations; for Court officials, see S6V C.
	. . . . <i>Types of documents</i>	V	. . Court buildings & equipment
	K Forms		. . . Courthouses, courtrooms
	L Legislative documents	S6F	. . Information systems in courts
		G	. . . Computers in court information systems
		H	. . . Records handling
		J	. . . Court reporting <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Transcribing legal proceedings.
		K	. . . Communication media & court proceedings
		L	. . . . The Press in court reporting
		M	. . . . Photographing court proceedings
		N	. . . . Broadcasting court proceedings
		O	. . . . . Televising court proceedings
		Q	. . Security in court
		R	. . . Screens, The Dock
		S	. . . Surveillance systems in court
		T	. . . . Equipment

Law officers

S6FV

S6NS

<p>Practice & procedure S6 Courts & court proceedings S6E Management of courts S6E Q . Security in court S6F Q . . Surveillance systems in court S6F S . . . Equipment S6F T</p> <p>S6F V . . Personnel identification W . . Protection of persons in court * For protection of specific types of persons, see person - e.g. witnesses, jury. . <i>Special processes & procedures</i></p> <p>S6G . . Court calendar, court dockets, trial dockets H . . . Terms of court, court recesses, nonterm (USA) J . . . Cause list, listings of cases * List of cases due to be heard by a court. K Non-jury list N . . Court intake P . . . Case flow management, case scheduling, assignment of cases Q . . . Congestion in court, delays in court * See also Right to speedy trial (criminal law) SBW 8SF P S . . Summons for direction * Deciding how action is best heard & disposed of.</p> <p><i>Properties & processes & constituents</i> * The basic function of the court (to provide a forum for adjudicating between plaintiffs or prosecutors and defendants or accused) is served by a mixture of attributes (powers, etc.), processes (procedures, etc.) & the work of the court personnel who collectively constitute the court.</p> <p>S6H . Jurisdiction of court, powers of court (general) * See also Conflict of laws SA J . . Temporal application K . . . Retroactive laws, intertemporal laws, ex post facto laws L . . Jurisdiction & venue P . . Territorial applicability * For Status of forces agreed, see International law SD6 HQ. R . . Special topics</p> <p>S6J . Court procedure (narrowly) * For procedure relating to action, see Actions, S8. K . . Legal forms, court forms & precedents L . . Rules of court, procedural rules, conduct of court proceedings M . . . Formal rules of court * See also Simple forms of actions (USA) SP6 JM N . . . Practice directions P . . . Customary procedure Q . . . Rules special to a specific court or procedure * E.g. Fitness to plead (criminal trials) SBW 8SD 6JQ. S . . Court decorum T . . Contempt of court U . . . Sub judge V . . . Civil contempt of court W . . . Criminal contempt of court</p>	<p>Law S Practice & procedure S6 Courts & court proceedings S6E Court procedure S6J . . Criminal contempt of court S6J W</p> <p>S6K B Law officers (general), court officers, judicial officers of court * Officers special to a particular court or function go with the court or function (e.g. military prosecutor, juror). D . <i>Relations with other law officers</i> * See use of this class under Juries, S9E 6KD . <i>Operations</i></p> <p>F . . Appointment & removal G . . . Selection or election H Determining competence to serve * See also Voir dire (witnesses) S9A VX K Retention of office * For example, judges' retention election (USA) L . . . Installation M . . . Term of office, tenure N . . . Termination of appointment P Removal from office Q . . . Succession R . . Performance evaluation, effectiveness S . . Misconduct in office T . . . Disqualification, dismissal U . . . Judicial corruption V Bribery . <i>Attributes of officers/office</i></p> <p>S6L B . . Characteristics of the office holder D . . Role of law officers, function of law officers E . . Powers of law officers G . . Privileges, immunities J . <i>Special attributes & functions of officer/office</i> * See, for example, under juries S9E G; Trustees SBH UL.</p> <p>S6M . <i>Types of law officers</i> . . <i>By non-legal characteristics</i> * Add to S6M letters G/V following 4 in Auxiliary Schedule 1. L . . . <i>By ethnic origin</i> . . . <i>By sex</i> N Women</p> <p>S6N . . Judges, chief justices (USA) . . . <i>Operations</i> CN Judges' notes . . . <i>Types of judges</i> MN Women as judges P Lay judges, assessors (USA) Q International judges * See International law, SD6 N R Supranational judges * See Supranational law, SE6 N S National judges</p>
--	---

Courts & court proceedings

Practice & procedure ^{S6}	Law ^S
Courts & court proceedings ^{S6E}	Practice & procedure ^{S6}
Law officers ^{S6K B}	Courts & court proceedings ^{S6E}
. Types of law officers ^{S6M}	Properties & processes & constituents
. . Judges ^{S6N}	. . . Court interpreters ^{S6V V}
. . . . National judges ^{S6N S}	
S6N T Subnational judges	S6W . . . Other
V Local judges	* Arrange A/Z.
X Justices of the Peace, J.P.s	* For example, associates, ushers, viewers.
	<i>Types of courts</i>
	. <i>Properties</i>
S6P Magistrate, U.S. Commissioners	S78 . . Structure of court system, organization of courts
R Clerk to the Justices, magistrates' clerk	S79 . <i>By place</i>
RP Lay magistrate	. <i>By secondary role</i>
S6Q Stipendiary magistrate	S7D . . Court from which an appeal is made
T Police magistrate	* Use only when qualifying courts in S9H Appeal.
	. <i>By stage in decision process</i>
	S7E . . Courts of first instance (general), trial courts
S6R Judge d' instruction, examining magistrate	(general), courts of original jurisdiction
* Conducts the investigation prior to a	(general)
criminal trial. Special to criminal law	S7F . . Appeal courts (general)
(which should be cited first).	* Alternative (not recommended) to subordinating to
V Designated judges, specially appointed judges	Appeal S9H.
(USA)	. <i>By breadth of jurisdiction</i>
W Other types	S7G . . Courts of general jurisdiction (general)
* Arrange A/Z.	* For courts of special jurisdiction, see S7U F.
* For example, ordinaries, ordinary judges.	. <i>By historical jurisdiction</i>
X . . Commissioners	S7H . . Common law courts (general)
* If distinguished from judges.	S7I . . Equity courts (general)
* For sheriffs, see Practice of law S37 S.	* For Chancery courts, see English law SN7 I.
. <i>By special function</i>	. <i>By general branch of law</i>
S6S . . Arbitrators	S7K . . Civil courts (general)
* See Arbitration S9R 6S	S7L . . Criminal courts (general)
X . . Masters (court appointees)	* Alternative (not recommended) to subordinating to
* Delegated to conduct special investigations or	criminal law SW.
implement court orders.	S7M . . Public law courts (general), constitutional courts
S6T . . <i>Special to particular jurisdictions</i>	(general)
* For example, advocatus diaboli SXJ 6TF.	* Alternative (not recommended) to subordinating to
S6U . . Court attorneys (general)	constitutional law SC.
* For prosecution attorneys, see S8C BC; for defence	S7N . <i>Categories special to a jurisdiction</i>
attorneys, see defence counsel S8D BC.	* E.g. Courts of Record in English law, SN7 N.
UY . . . Amicus curie	. <i>By status in courts hierarchy</i>
* Counsel permitted by court to present an interest	S7P . . National courts (general), federal courts (general)
not a party to the case before it but assisting the	S7Q . . Supreme courts (general)
court to decide the latter.	F . . . Appellate jurisdiction
W . . . Official solicitor	* Alternative (not recommended) to subordinating to
* May be directed by court to act ad litem as the next	Appeal S9H.
friend or guardian.	S7R . . Higher courts (general), superior courts (general)
S6V C Court officials, court auxiliary personnel	S7S . . Lower courts (general), intermediate courts
E . Notaries	(general), inferior courts
F . Marshals	S7T . . . Summary jurisdiction courts (general), magistrates'
G . Sheriffs (USA)	courts (general)
H . Bailiffs, sheriff's officers	S7U F . . Courts of special jurisdiction
J . Sheriff Principal (USA)	* The preferred arrangement for these is to subordinate
K . Masters (court appointees - USA)	them to the subject of law concerned (except that civil
N . Official referees	courts are combined with those of general
R . Registrars	jurisdiction).
S . Receivers	
T . Clerks of the court, justices' clerks, prothonotaries	
V . Court interpreters	

Parties to an action

<p>Law S</p> <p>Practice & procedure S6</p> <p>Courts & court proceedings S6E</p> <p>Types of courts</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> . By status in courts hierarchy . . Courts of special jurisdiction S7U F <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * An alternative is provided here for libraries wishing to keep together the literature on all types of courts. If this option is taken, proceed as follows: * Add to S7U P letters A/Y in Auxiliary Schedule S1; e.g. criminal courts S7U PW; family courts S7U PCF. . <i>By geographical jurisdiction</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * For federal courts, see S7P. <p>S7U R . . Regional courts</p> <p>S7V . . States courts <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Applies to jurisdictions with federal or other decentralized system. * Alternative (not recommended) to subordinating to States SCS </p> <p>S7W . . Local courts <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Alternative (not recommended) to subordinating to Local government SCU. </p> <p>S8 Actions, lawsuits, suits, litigation, cause, legal proceedings, process (general) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Procedure in the narrower sense - that part of adjective law covering the steps taken in initiating and carrying through a legal claim or other proceeding. * Usually implies a court as the agency of decision; but an action may be settled out of court. * A sharp distinction is usually made between civil and criminal actions. This class gives what is common to both, plus some matters special to civil law; so it takes both material on actions in general and material on civil actions in general. It excludes matter peculiar to criminal law; for these, see SU8 Criminal proceedings. * For specific types of proceedings, see S9S. <p>. <i>Agents</i></p> <p>S88 . . Forensic science & technology (qualifier) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The general class is under Evidence, at S8U. Use this location only to qualify concepts appearing before that stage in proceedings (i.e. classes S8A/S8T). </p> <p>S8A . Parties to an action <ul style="list-style-type: none"> . . <i>Properties</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> C . . . Capacity (of parties) D Fitness to plead E Anonymity of parties F Attitude of parties to adjudication <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Applies mainly in International law, SD. G Reservations by parties <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Applies mainly to International law, SD. L Rights & duties of parties <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * In civil law, rights accrue to both parties; in criminal law, only to the accused. For special rights of the accused on trial, see SBW 8SF. L6A P Effectiveness of rights M Statutory rights </p></p>	<p>Practice & procedure S6</p> <p>Courts & court proceedings S6E</p> <p>Actions S8</p> <p>Parties to an action S8A</p> <p>Properties</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> . . Statutory rights S8A M <p>S8A N . . Locus standi <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Right to bring an action or challenge a decision. </p> <p>P . . Rights special to a context <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * For example, see under Evidence of defendant S8T D. </p> <p>S . . Suability of foreign states <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * See Conflict of laws SA8 AS <p><i>Operations</i></p> <p>S8B A . Choice of law <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * See Conflict of laws SA8 BA </p> <p>B . Services to parties, assistance to parties <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Applies mainly to criminal proceedings - see SBW 8BB. </p> <p>C . . Legal representation, services of counsel</p> <p>CAL . . . Rights to legal representation</p> <p>E . . . Parties with legal aid</p> <p>F Court-awarded legal fees</p> <p>G . . . Counsel & client</p> <p>J . . . Systems of services to parties <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Agencies providing counsel for indigent parties. </p> <p>P Legal investigations for parties</p> <p>R . . Ad litem provisions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * "For the suit": actions taken to provide legal services in particular circumstances (e.g. to act as next friend). </p> <p>T . Joinder of parties <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Combining 2 or more persons (whether as plaintiff or defendant) in a single action. </p> <p>W Next friend <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Acting for infant, mentally incapacitated person, etc. </p> <p>S8C Claimant, plaintiff, pursuer (Scot.) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * For national & supranational jurisdictions as plaintiff, see SD8 C. </p> <p>BC . Prosecution counsel <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * For public prosecutor, see SW8 CBK. </p> <p>BT . Informers, common informers</p> <p>S8D Defendant <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The classes below refer mainly to criminal cases. * For national & supranational jurisdictions as defendant, see SD8 D. </p> <p>BB . Defence services</p> <p>BC . . Defence counsel</p> <p>BJ . . . Defender systems <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Agencies providing counsel for indigent defendants. </p> <p>BK Public defender</p> <p>BL Dock brief</p> <p>BP Defender legal investigation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Professionals trained in fact finding. </p> <p>BS . Pro se defence <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Acting as one's own defence attorney. </p> <p>S8E B Subsequent parties</p> </p>
--	---

Preliminary proceedings

Law S	Courts & court proceedings S6E
Practice & procedure S6	Actions S8
Courts & court proceedings S6E	Preliminary proceedings S8L
Actions S8	Commencing an action S8L N
Parties to an action S8A	. Writs S8L P
. Subsequent parties S8E B	. . . Petitions S8M N
S8E D . Third parties	S8M O . . . Other
* For witnesses, see S9A V.	* Arrange A/Z.
E . . Joinder & severance of parties	P . Arrest & charge (general)
. <i>By special status</i>	* Rarely occurs in civil actions.
M . . Children & minors (as parties)	T Acknowledgment of service
V . . Victim as party to action	U Notice of intention to defend, appearance
* Most of the literature relates to criminal cases - see SBW 8EV.	V Non-appearance in court
<i>General organizational processes</i>	W Discovery & inspection of documents, documentation (preliminary proceedings)
S8F . Limitation of actions, prescription	* Collecting documents to be put before the court (as with pleadings).
J . Consolidation of actions	S8N Pleadings
N . Non-contentious proceedings	* For oral pleading, see Trial practice - Advocacy S8S U6C V.
V . Conduct of proceedings	* For admission, see Evidence S9A E.
Y . . Investigatory systems (general)	P . Amendments of pleas, supplements to pleas
* For accusatorial & inquisitorial systems, see Criminal law SBW 8FY.	Q . New matter
S8J . . Prosecution procedure (general)	* See also Appellate procedure S9H
* Applies primarily to criminal cases (SBW 8J) under which more details are given.	R . Particulars
X . . . Nolle prosequi	S . . Bill of pleadings
S8K . . Defence procedure (general)	T . Material facts
	V . Record (Scot.)
	* Comprises summons, conclusions, condescendence & defence, etc.
S8L Preliminary proceedings, pre-trial proceedings	W . Conclusion
* These differ markedly as between civil & criminal actions. Details below are mostly peculiar to civil actions.	* That part of a summons stating what remedy is sought from the court.
* For preliminary examination in criminal cases, see SBW 8N; for accord & satisfaction, see Discharge of contracts SBE TQ.	S8P B . Statement of claim, declaration, condescendence (Scot.)
M . Pretrial review	C . . Points of claim (common causes)
MP . Proceedings in chambers	* By plaintiff.
N . Commencing an action	* See also Remedies S9G
P . . Writs, originating summons	D . . Declaration (pleadings), complaints (pleadings)
Q . . . Versus defendant	* See also Declaratory judgements S9F N
R . . . Versus third party	E . . Accusations
* Including to witnesses.	F . . . False accusations
S . . . Service of process	W . Waiver
* In some uses (e.g. Scots law) process includes collection of pleadings & documents to put before the court.	* Abandonment of claim, remedy or immunity.
T Amendment	S8Q . Defence, plea, points of defence (common law)
V Direct service	* For Defence pleas in criminal actions, see SBW 8SD.
W Specific forms	* See also Proof (evidence) S8T W.
X Substituted service	R . . Traverse
S8M B Personal service	S . . Confession & avoidance
C Acceptance of service	* For Admission, see Evidence S9A E.
E Postal service (writs)	T . . Objections on point of law, demurrer
G Service out of jurisdiction	U . . Set off & counterclaim
. . . <i>Types of writs</i>	V . . Acquiescence
J Summonses	* Failure to object to an infringement of a right.
K Writ of summons	W . . Laches
M Motions	* Unreasonable delay or negligence in pursuing a right.
N Petitions	. . <i>Special defences</i>
	S8R B . . . Interpleader
	* Usually restricted to property claims.

Evidence

Courts & court proceedings S6E
 Actions S8
 Preliminary proceedings S8L
 . Pleadings S8N
 . . Defence S8Q
 . . . Interpleader S8R B

S8R C Special to a context
 * E.g. under Tort SBG 8RC.

D Justification
 * Special to torts & criminal actions.

E Disclosure in the public interest

F . . Reply (of plaintiff)

G . . Rejoinder (of defence)

H . . Counterclaim, crossclaim

I Setoff

J . . Issues in action

K General issue

L Joinder of issue, lisconstestation

M Special issue
 * See also Instructions to jury S9D S

MV . Payment into court

N . Interlocutory application

P . . Ex-parte

Q . . On notice (interlocutory application)

R . Consolidation of actions

S . Trial preparation
 * Gathering information & evidence to prove or
 disprove factual matters submitted to court.
 * For Pre-trial discovery, see S8M W.

T . . Interrogations

U . . Investigation of disputed facts

W . Settlement of action, transaction (civil law)
 * See also Dispute resolution S9Q

WT . . Discontinuance

WV . . Compromise (settlement of actions)

WW . . Pretrial settlement

S8S Court actions (narrowly), trial proceedings, hearings

6EQ . Trial management
 * See also Court management, S6E Q

T . Trial procedure, courtroom procedure
 * If this is distinguished from trial proceedings in
 general. In doubt, prefer latter (S8).

U . . Trial practice, trial strategy, trial tactics
 . . . Advocacy

U6C V Oral pleadings (advocacy)

V Opening statements
 * By plaintiff, prosecutor & defendant.

W . . Fact & law
 * Relation between matters of fact & matters of law.

X Causation

Courts & court proceedings S6E
 Actions S8
 Court actions S8S
 Trial procedure S8S T
 Fact & law S8S W
 . Causation S8S X

S8T Evidence, matters of fact, extrinsic evidence, trial
 evidence

6JL . Rules

6JQ . . Objections (rules of evidence)

D . Defendant

DAH . . Rights of defendants
 * For rights of accused, see Criminal law SBW 8SF.

DAK . . . Right to give evidence

DAL Statement of the defendant

DAP . . . Protection from illegally obtained evidence

DAQ . . . Protection from unfair publicity
 . *Properties*

V . . Admissibility of evidence
 * For admissibility of a specific form of evidence
 (e.g. hearsay) see the form.
 * For illegally obtained evidence, see S9A G.

V5U S . . . Public policy

VJL . . . Rules
 * For Judges' rules, see Criminal proceedings
 SBW 8TV JL.

W . . Proof
 * That which establishes the existence or
 non-existence of a fact.

WX . . . Burden of proof, onus of proof

XB . . . Standards of proof

XC Probability

XD Reasonable doubt

XE In doubt for the defendant (USA)

XF Corroboration

XG . . . Presumption
 * Inference drawn from established fact.

XI Irrefutable presumption

XJ Rebuttable presumption

XK Presumption of fact

XL . . . Relevancy of evidence

XM . . . Credibility of evidence

XN . . . Weight of evidence

XP . . . Estoppel, res judicata
 * What is already admitted cannot be retracted.
 Adjudication is final & may not be reopened by
 the parties concerned.

XS . . Fact & opinion
 * See also Expert witnesses S9B P

<p>Actions S8</p> <p> Court actions S8S</p> <p> Trial procedure S8S T</p> <p> Evidence S8T</p> <p> Properties</p> <p> . Fact & opinion S8T XS</p> <p> <i>Operations</i></p> <p>S8T XV . Presentation of evidence</p> <p>Y . Elicitation of facts, fact-finding, identification of facts</p> <p>S8U . . Forensic science & technology</p> <p> * Application of specialized bodies of knowledge to assist elicitation & interpretation of facts relevant to a case.</p> <p> * Most of the literature refers to criminal cases.</p> <p>Y . . . Technical procedures in forensic science</p> <p> * Add to S8V letters A/F following HI in Class H. The basic structure of this class is given here, with some examples of prominent techniques.</p> <p>S8V AMY Safety & hygiene</p> <p>B Material used (properties, etc.)</p> <p>BP Equipment</p> <p> * For example, electronic equipment S8V CHK; Ultrasonic equipment S8V CHO L.</p> <p>D Technical operations</p> <p>DL Detecting & measuring, identification</p> <p>DS Visualization & imaging</p> <p>EC <i>Operations on physical phenomena</i></p> <p>ED Timekeeping & measuring</p> <p>EN Radiology</p> <p>F <i>Operations on materials</i></p> <p>FF Chemical analysis</p> <p>FFS Chromatography</p> <p>FGJ Radiation chemical analysis</p> <p>FGQ Spectrometry</p> <p>FQ <i>Operations on biological materials</i></p> <p>S8W . . . Biology in forensic science</p> <p> * As object of investigation.</p> <p> * Add to S8W letters B/H following E in EB/EH.</p> <p>D Special physiology</p> <p>DHU Bioluminescence</p> <p>S8X Medical jurisprudence, forensic medicine, legal medicine, human biology</p> <p> * See also Forensic psychiatry S8Y IW</p> <p> * Add to S8X letters B/Y following H in Class H.</p> <p>BJ Physiology</p> <p>BP Biochemistry</p> <p>DY Microsystems</p> <p>E Cytology in forensic science</p> <p>ES Histology in forensic science</p> <p>FM Physical anthropology in forensic science</p> <p>FN Genetics in forensic science</p> <p>FNY Genetic profiles, genetic fingerprinting</p>	<p>Evidence S8T</p> <p> Biology in forensic science S8W</p> <p> Medical jurisprudence S8X</p> <p> Physical anthropology in forensic science S8X FM</p> <p> . Genetics in forensic science S8X FN</p> <p> . . Genetic profiles S8X FNY</p> <p>S8X GHA P . Anthropometry in forensic science</p> <p> * General works only; for measurement of specific bodily features, see Parts, organs & systems S8X T/X.</p> <p> <i>Medical actions</i></p> <p>HNG . Clinical investigation & measuring</p> <p>HNH . . Diagnosis</p> <p> . Treatments</p> <p>NV . . Pharmacotherapy</p> <p>OL . . Surgery</p> <p> <i>Processes</i></p> <p>P . Pathology</p> <p>PKS . . Death</p> <p>PKT . . . Autopsies</p> <p>PKU M . . . Time of death</p> <p>PKU N . . . Cause of death</p> <p>PT . . Diseases</p> <p>QX . . Injuries</p> <p>SQQ . . Poisons, toxicology</p> <p>ST . . Drug addiction</p> <p>STJ . . . Alcoholism</p> <p>STJ DL . . . Breathalysers</p> <p>STL . . . Narcotics</p> <p>STL DL . . . Narcoanalysis</p> <p> <i>Parts & organs & systems of body</i></p> <p>TF . <i>Regions</i></p> <p>THM . . Fingers, fingerprints</p> <p>TWT . . Footprints</p> <p> <i>Systems</i></p> <p>UA . . Integumentary system</p> <p>UAT . . . Nails</p> <p>UB . . . Hair</p> <p>UC . . . Skin, dermatology</p> <p>UG . . . Cardiovascular system</p> <p>UL . . . Blood, haematology</p> <p>UON . . . Blood groups</p> <p>UR . . . Nervous system, forensic neurology</p> <p>VCB . . . Sense organs</p> <p>WGV . . . Voice</p> <p>WK . . . Dental system, teeth</p> <p>WV . . . Urogenital system</p> <p>XDU . . . Semen</p> <p>XFF . . . Gynaecology</p> <p>S8Y I Psychology, juridical psychology</p> <p> * Add to S8Y I letters A/Y following I in Class I.</p> <p>IHW . Hypnotism</p> <p> * Hypnotism as investigative technique.</p> <p>IW . Forensic psychiatry</p> <p>IWU G . . Lying</p> <p>IWU GRL . . . Lie detectors, polygraphs</p>
--	--

Sources of evidence

Court actions S8S
 Trial procedure S8S T
 Evidence S8T
 Operations
 Biology in forensic science S8W
 Lie detectors S8Y IWU GRL
 Forensic technology
 * Use class S8U Forensic science & technology for
 general works.
 * Details may be taken from Class U/V
 Technology. Notation below is temporary
 S8Y K Communications technology
 L Recording & listening devices
 LW Wiretapping
 M Materials technology
 N Metals technology
 NT Castings technology
 P Fibres
 Q Glass
 S Explosives
 T Weapons technology
 U Firearms
 UVD Ballistics
 S9A B Forms of evidence
 * For police evidence, see Criminal proceedings
 SBW 9AD X.
 C . Judicial notice, judicial cognizance
 * Information assumed to be known; no evidence
 required.
 D . Circumstantial evidence, presumptive evidence
 DH . Direct evidence
 DK . Sources of evidence
 DM . . Evidence taken abroad
 DP . . View (evidence)
 * Inspection by judge or by judge & jury of any place
 or thing relevant as evidence.
 DR . . Evidence from previous proceedings
 DT . . Evidence on commission
 DV . . Statutory statement
 DX . . Police evidence
 * See also Criminal law SBW 9AD X
 E . . Admission
 . . Confession (evidence)
 * See Criminal law SBW 9AF
 G . . Illegally obtained evidence
 GJ . . . Evidence under duress, evidence under torture
 H . . . Unauthorized interception of communication,
 eavesdropping
 J Unauthorized listening devices, electronic
 bugging, wiretapping
 K . . Privileged communication, confidential
 communication
 * Court cannot require it to be produced.
 KN . . . Client/Attorney confidentiality (evidence)
 L . . . Special forms
 * Arrange A/Z.
 * For example, religious confessions.
 M . . Prima facie evidence

Court actions S8S
 Trial procedure S8S T
 Evidence S8T
 Forms of evidence S9A B
 Sources of evidence S9A DK
 Prima facie evidence S9A M
 S9A N Real evidence, material facts
 * Physical materials & artefacts.
 * See also Forensic science & technology S8U - e.g.
 medical evidence S8X.
 N8V DL . Identification & analysis
 NP . Collection of real evidence
 NS . . Search & seizure
 * For operation of searching, see Police QP.
 NV . Preservation of evidence
 P . Agents
 R Documentary evidence, written statements
 * See also Legal documents S6C
 RT . Attestation
 RV . Affidavit, deposition
 RW . Written interrogation
 S . Handwriting, writing
 SI . . Identification
 ST . Typewriting
 SU . Computer output
 SW . Letters rogatory
 * Evidence requested of another jurisdiction by the
 court.
 Oral evidence
 * See Witnesses S9B F
 T Recordings (evidence)
 * See also Unauthorized interception of
 communication S9A H
 TV . Videotaped testimony, filmed testimony
 V Witnesses
 V8A L . Rights of parties
 VVT . Payment of witnesses
 VW . Selection of witnesses, choice of witnesses
 VX . . Voir dire
 * Preliminary examination to determine
 competence to serve.
 WB . . Lie detectors
 WD . . Oath, affirmation
 WE . Subpoena
 WF . Right to compulsory process
 WG . Right to confront
 WH . Attendance of witnesses
 X . Examination of witnesses
 YC . . Leading questions
 YE . . Examination in chief
 YG . . Cross examination
 YJ . . Re-examination
 S9B C . Testimony (general)
 * What a witness perceives through senses.
 CAY G . . Cross-examination
 CE . . Credibility of witnesses
 E . Hearsay

<p>Actions ^{S8} Court actions ^{S8S} Trial procedure ^{S8S T} Evidence ^{S8T} . . . Sources of evidence ^{S9A DK} Hearsay ^{S9B E}</p> <p>S9B F Oral evidence, parol evidence * For Affidavit evidence, see S9A RV. <i>Types of witnesses</i></p> <p>H Personal evidence (general) * For admission, see S9A E; for confession, see Criminal cases SBW 9AF.</p> <p>H8A Parties' evidence H8C Plaintiff's evidence H8D Defendant's evidence J Eyewitnesses K Deathbed declarations, dying declarations L Hypnosis induced evidence O Opinion evidence P Expert witnesses * See also Forensic science & technology, S8U</p> <p>Q Special fields of expertise * When not covered by Forensic science & technology.</p> <p>R Disposition evidence * Including character evidence if treated together.</p> <p>RT Character evidence S Hostile witnesses T Children as witnesses U Victims as witnesses XC . . . Archaic sources of evidence XE . . . Trial by ordeal XG . . . Trial by battle XJ . . . Compurgation, trial by oath</p> <p>S9C Matters of law * Dispute as to the relevant rules of law to be applied. * See also Interpretation of documents S6C F</p> <p>S9D Judicial decision, deciding (conclusion of action) * Reaching a conclusion to a dispute or action.</p> <p>5US . Public policy, ordre publique * Indefinite moral value ('the public good') invoked to assist a decision.</p> <p>E . Judicial error, misconduct of trial * For Misdirection of jury, see S9D SDF.</p> <p>G . . Special forms * Arrange A/Z.</p> <p>H . Judicial discretion L . . Summing up, closing speeches M . . Order of closing speeches P . . Prosecution's summing up Q . . Defence's summing up S . . Judge's instructions to jury, directions to jury SDE . . . Judicial error SDF Misdirection of jury</p>	<p>Actions ^{S8} Court actions ^{S8S} Trial procedure ^{S8S T} Judicial decision ^{S9D} Summing up ^{S9D L} . . . Misdirection of jury ^{S9D SDF}</p> <p>S9E Jury trials, juries . <i>Operations & properties</i> * Details here are taken from those for court officers (S6K B). . . Relations to other law officers</p> <p>6KD C . . . Attorney-jury relations, counsel-jury relations 6KD J . . . Judge-jury relations * For judge's instructions to jury, see Summing-up S9D S.</p> <p>F . . Appointment & removal * Add to S9E F letters F/V following S6K, with the additions indicated.</p> <p>FG . . . Selection of jury, summoning of jury * For challenges to composition, see S9E GL.</p> <p>FGL Automated jury selection FH Voir dire (juries) FJ Subpoena (juries) FR . . . Performance evaluation of juries FRU Utilization of jury FS . . . Misconduct (juries), corruption (juries) FT Disqualification (juries)</p> <p>G . <i>Attributes of juries</i> * Add to S9E G letters C/G following S6L, with the additions indicated below.</p> <p>GB . . Characteristics of jurors GD . . Role of jury GE . . Powers of jury GG . . Privileges & immunities of juries GH . . . Conflict of interests (jurors) GI . . . Exemption (jurors) GIO Conscientious objection (jurors)</p> <p>. <i>Special attributes</i></p> <p>GJ . . Composition of jury GL . . . Challenges to composition of jury GN . . . Rights of accused (jury composition) GP . . . Size of jury GQ Changes in jury size J <i>Types of persons as jurors</i> * Add to S9E J letters G/V following 4 in Auxiliary Schedule 1.</p> <p>L . Functions & actions of jury * For judge's directions to the jury, see S9D S.</p> <p>M . . Decision making (juries), verdict finding by jury * For verdict, see Finding in fact, S9E T.</p> <p>MQ . . . Quorum rule, majority verdicts N Hung juries NQ . . . Unanimity rule . <i>Types of juries</i></p> <p>NV . . Grand jury NX . . Petit jury P Findings in fact, verdict of jury</p>
--	--

Remedies

Courts & court proceedings S6E
 Actions S8
 Court actions S8S
 Trial procedure S8S T
 Judicial decision S9D
 Findings in fact S9E P

S9E Q Findings in law
 . Decisions
 R . . General verdict
 * For acquittal & conviction, see Criminal law SBW 9ES/U.
 VB . . Special verdicts
 * Answers to specific questions, for use by judge.
 VL . . Degree of guilt or liability (jury decisions)
 W . . Penalties (jury decisions)

S9F Judgements, awards (judgements)
 * For judicial error, see S9D E; for awards narrowly, see Arbitration S9R F.
 * See also SA9 FV Foreign judgements (conflict of laws) for recognition & enforcement of foreign judgements.

G . Consistency in judgement, judicial unpredictability
 I . Interlocutory judgements
 * Deciding particular issues in the case.
 J . Final judgements
 K . Judgements in personam
 L . Judgements in rem
 M . Stare decisis
 * Binding precedent on everyone, not only the parties concerned in the one case.
 * See also Res judicata (evidence), S8T XP

N . Declaratory judgements
 P . Judicial opinions
 PR . . Ratio decidendi
 PS . . Obiter dicta
 PT . . Majority opinion
 PV . . Dissenting opinion, conflict of judicial opinion
 Q . Advisory judgements
 * Advice on application or legal effect of some rule of law.
 * For Appeal to Judicial Committee of the Privy Council, see Commonwealth law SOP 9H7 P.

R . Award of costs
 RS . . Security for costs
 * Requested by defendant.
 RT . . Standard costs
 RU . . Taxation costs
 RV . . Contentious costs
 RW . . Non-contentious costs
 T . Other judgements
 * E.g. Default judgements.
 * Arrange A/Z.

U . . Miscarriage of justice
 * See also Types of administrative remedies S9I V/S9J

V Retroactive judicial decisions, intertemporal law
 * See also Retroactive legislation S5M T; Due process of law S5U T

VW . Prospective overruling

Actions S8
 Court actions S8S
 Trial procedure S8S T
 Judicial decision S9D
 Retroactive judicial decisions S9F V
 . Prospective overruling S9F VW

S9G Remedies, legal remedies
 * Most civil remedies are subordinated to the substantive law concerned - e.g. matrimonial disputes.
 * See also Rights & remedies S9V K

HE . Exhaustion of remedies
 I . Execution of judgement, enforcement of judgement
 IT . . Objections by third party
 J . . Court orders
 K . . . Specific orders
 * When defined by a specific situation, the latter should be cited first: e.g. Guardianship - Orders.
 * Arrange A/Z.

KDI . . . Diligences
 KEM . . . Emergency applications (court orders)
 L . . Writs of execution
 * See also Prerogative orders & writs S9K

M . . . Financial remedies
 N Fines
 O Attachment of earnings
 P Charging orders
 Q Fieri facias
 * Fi. fa.; a levy on debtor's possessions.
 R Garnishment of debts
 S Sequestration
 T . Extraordinary remedies, special proceedings (remedies)
 V . General remedies special to a context
 * For example, local remedies (international law).
 Y . Administrative remedies
 * For post-conviction remedies, see Criminal proceedings SBW 9GY P.

S9H . . Appellate proceedings, appeals
 7 . . . Appeal courts
 7D Court from which appeal made
 * Add to S9H 7 letters E/W following S7 in S7E/S7W.

I . . . Right of appeal
 J . . . Permission to appeal
 K . . . Waiver of appeal
 L . . . Result of appeal
 M Affirmation (appeals)
 N Overruling (appeals)
 P Reversal (appeals)

S9I . . . Grounds of appeal, rights of appeal
 K Fact & law (appeal grounds)
 L Fact (appeal on grounds of)
 M New law (appeal grounds)
 N Law (appeal on grounds of)
 NP Writ of error
 * Procedure superseded 1907.
 NR Rehearing (appeals)
 * Procedure superseded 1875.

<p>Trial procedure S8S T Judicial decision S9D Remedies S9G Administrative remedies S9G Y . Appellate proceedings S9H . . . Rehearing S9I NR</p> <p>S9I P . . . Case stated (appeals) Q . . . Prerogative order (appeals) * See also Certiorari S9K M R . . . Exceptions (appeals), bill of exceptions (Scot.) S . . . Cassation (civil law) * See also Judicial review S9J</p> <p>S7R Court of Cassation T . . . Special grounds * E.g. Reformatio in pejus (criminal law) SBW 9JT. . <i>Types of administrative remedy</i></p> <p>V . . Quashing of judgement X . . New trials, retrials</p> <p>S9J . . Judicial review (general) * For judicial review in administrative law, see SCK F9J.</p> <p>S9K . Prerogative writs & orders * Issued by high court for supervision of inferior courts, tribunals, etc. * For originating writs, see S8L P; for writs of execution, see S9G L.</p> <p>L . . Habeas Corpus M . . Certiorari N . . Mandamus P . . Prohibition order, cease-desist order (USA) SB . . Superseded writs, etc. SD . . . Quo warranto * Abolished 1938. SF . . . Scire facias * Abolished in civil proceedings 1947. T . . Declaratory judgements</p> <p>S9L Civil remedies . <i>By historical jurisdiction of court</i> * Remedies restricted to one kind may become applicable to the other - e.g. interpleader (re debts, goods, etc.)</p> <p>M . . Common law remedies (general) Q . . Equitable remedies (general), specific relief</p> <p>S9M . Damages, compensation (damages) * See also Restitution S9M V</p> <p>N . . Assessment of damages O . . Remoteness (damages) P . . General damages Q . . Special damages S . . No fault compensation, no fault liability * See also Workman's compensation SBU FH</p> <p>TD . . Substantial & nominal damages TE . . Exemplary damages TL . . Liquidated & unliquidated damages TP . . Provisional damages TQ . . Latent damages U . . Specific performance UP . . Particular proof</p>	<p>Trial procedure S8S T Judicial decision S9D Remedies S9G Civil remedies S9L . Specific performance S9M U . . Particular proof S9M UP</p> <p>S9M V . Restitution * See also Quasi-contract SBF VE9 M</p> <p>VR . . Specific restitution * See also Quasi-contract SBF U</p> <p>VT . . Restitutis in integrum (civil law) * See also Quasi-contract SBF U9M VI</p> <p>VY . Account & enquiry W . <i>Special to a context</i> * For example, replevin (property) SBL 9MW.</p> <p>YB . Superseded remedies * For example, Detinue SBL 9MY B.</p> <p>S9N . Injunction</p> <p>P . . Ex parte injunction * Granted after hearing only one party.</p> <p>Q . . Quia timet * To restrain imminent or irreparable wrong.</p> <p>R . . Interlocutory injunction S . . Perpetual injunction T . . Mandatory injunction U . . Prohibitive injunction, restrictive injunction V . . . Mareva injunction * Prevents defendant from removing assets abroad.</p> <p>W . . . Other orders, A/Z WA . . . Anton Piller order * Prevents defendant destroying certain evidence.</p> <p>S9P E . Interdict (civil law) G . Rescission, cancellation H . Rectification J . Remedies special to a subject * For example, Recovery (land law)</p> <p>L Sentencing * See Criminal proceedings SBW 9PL</p> <p>X . Penalties (civil remedies), punishments (civil remedies) * Rarely arise now in civil law. * See also Criminal proceedings SBW 9RC</p> <p>YF . . Forfeiture YFL Q . . . Equitable remedies</p>
---	--

Actions

- Law S
 Practice & procedure S6
 Courts & court proceedings S6E
 Actions S8
 Court actions S8S
 Equitable remedies S9P YFL Q
- S9Q Dispute resolution (other than litigation), alternative dispute resolution
 * Voluntary participation, but with right to go to court if one side remains dissatisfied.
 * For Compromise and settlement of action, see S8R W.
 * See also Composition (settlement of debt) SBN GGY
- R . Negotiation
 * Applicable mainly in industrial relations and international law; but in principle, applicable to other branches of law.
- T . . Conciliation
- U . . Mediation
- V . Accord & satisfaction, discontinuance
 * Agreement not to proceed with action.
- W . Consent judgement
 * Terms authorized by court.
- X . Contract (settlement of actions), contract between parties
- S9R . Arbitration
 * See also Commercial arbitration SBN F9R; Industrial arbitration SBM GV
 . . Personnel
- 6S . . . Arbitrators, arbiters, umpires, oversmen (Scot.)
 . . Judgements
- F . . . Awards (arbitration)
- S . . Court directed arbitration
- Y Special types of proceedings
 * For those defined by the branch of substantive law concerned, see branch.
- S9S D . Summary proceedings (general)
 * Judge only, no jury. For jury trials, see S9E.
- F . Government actions, Crown proceedings (general)
 * Proceedings by or against the government (the Crown in English law). Civil proceedings may be taken against the Crown (Crown Proceedings Act, 1947).
 * See also Actions in administrative law SCK 8
- H . Forms of action
 * Abolished in English law by 1875 Judicature Act, but still exerts influence in principle.
- J . Actions in personam, personal actions (general)
- L . Actions in rem, real actions
- N . Single form of action (USA)
- P . Class actions (USA), multiple claims actions
 * Strategy (e.g. in personal injuries actions) uniting individual plaintiffs (to fight, for example, a powerful corporation).
- R . Citizen suits (USA), public interest actions, popular actions (USA)
- T . *Special to an action*
 * For example, Possessory action SBH 9UP.
- V . Individual actions (collections)
 * For general collections of civil actions. Actions in specific subject areas go with the subject.

- Law S
 Practice & procedure S6
 Individual actions S9S V
- S9T Constitutional law of specific subjects
 * Use this class only for qualifying specific subjects. The primary reason for this provision is to allow qualification of a subject by administrative agencies serving it or regulating it.
 * Add to - (where the hyphen represents the classmark added to) letters AY/O following SC (Constitutional law).
- J . Central government department serving the subject
- Q . Special committees, etc. concerned with subject
- S9U . Ecclesiastical law intercalator
 * See explanatory note at SWE 9U Ecclesiology of particular subjects.

<p>Law S Constitutional law of specific subjects S9T . Ecclesiastical law intercalator S9U</p> <p>S9V B Substantive law, subjects of law * That part of law concerned with the rights & duties of legal persons (individual and corporate) in particular circumstances, as distinct from adjective law (S6) which is concerned with the machinery by which the rights & duties are declared and enforced.</p> <p>B59 . <i>Relations between branches of substantive law</i> B5C U . . Substantive unification * Covers substantive law & conflict of laws. For the latter alone, see SA. * For unification proposals regarding a specific subject, see the subject, e.g. unification of private law.</p> <p>H . Rights (substantive law) * For Human rights law in general, see SCC W.</p> <p>J . . Primary rights, antecedent rights * To have performance of duties owed by another or to have freedom from harm or interference from another.</p> <p>K . . Secondary rights, remedial rights, rights & remedies * To have a legal remedy if the primary duty is not duly implemented.</p> <p>L . . Rights in personam, personal rights * Availing only against a definite legal person.</p> <p>M . . Rights in rem, real rights * Availing against persons in general.</p> <p>N . . Vested rights * Rights accruing to a person, as distinct from acquired rights.</p> <p>. <i>By historical development factors</i> * The distinction found in English law between common law and equity reflects a situation found in many legal systems - that of a supplementary body of law developing when the existing formal provisions have become inadequate for securing natural justice in some areas of law.</p> <p>P . . Strictum jus, Rigor juris * Strict rules of established law. * See also English common law SN9 VP</p> <p>Q . . Equity (general), equitable principles, Aequitas * Application to particular circumstances of what seems naturally just. * See also English law of equity SN9 VQ</p>	<p>Law S Substantive law S9V B By historical development factors . Equity S9V Q</p> <p><i>By relation of state or jurisdiction to persons</i></p> <p>S9W . Private law (general) * As distinguished from public law (SBY). The distinction is crucial in civil law systems, but less so in common law systems. . . <i>Relations with other branches of law</i></p> <p>58 . . . Public law & private law * Including works specifically on the influence of public law on private law. For influence of private law on public law, see latter, SBY.</p> <p>5CU . . Unification of private law 5CU 3D . . International organizations 5CU 3DI . . . International Institute for Unification of Private Law, Rome Institute (unification of law) * See also Hague Conference on Private International Law SA5 CU5 LDH; UN International Law Commission SD3 DL</p> <p>S9X . . Civil law (private law) in general * The term 'civil law' has at least three different meanings which are widely used: * In Roman law, it referred mainly to the range of persons to whom it applied (citizens, non-citizens, etc.), but also, eventually, to state law as distinct from church law. * In modern civil law systems it refers to the law applicable to ordinary citizens as distinct from commercial law, applicable to merchants, etc. * In common law systems, it may refer to the regulation of ordinary relations between persons, as distinct from those in special areas (criminal law, administrative law, military law, ecclesiastical law). * For civil law systems, see SR.</p> <p>SA . . Conflict of laws, international private law, private international law, intermunicipal law, diversity of laws * A branch of its private law peculiar to each jurisdiction - that part which must be invoked when an issue involves a foreign or trans-frontier element so that the rules of the foreign system need to be considered also. * The same problem arises within many national jurisdictions as a result of the diversity of juridical traditions within it - e.g. Islamic law within a state with a primarily secular law, or tribal law within many African states. The term 'diversity' usually signifies this special example of conflict of laws. * For conflict of laws in a particular jurisdiction, see the jurisdiction - e.g. English conflict of laws SNA.</p>
---	--

Law S
 Substantive law S9V B
 Private law S9W
 Conflict of laws SA

* An alternative (not recommended) is to collocate this class with international law (i.e. public international law) at SDA. Note that the latter class has an alternative location in class R Politics. It is recommended that this class (Conflict of laws) should not be located with (public) international law if the latter is located in Class R.

SA5 8 . *Relations with other topics*
 8BY . . Public law & conflict of laws
 8DD . . Sovereignty & conflict of laws
 A . Jurisprudence
 C . . Sources
 * The modification of Formal sources (S5G D/S5T) used in International law (at SD5) is used here.
 * Add to SA5 letters GD/T following SD5; e.g. International conferences SA5 LC.
 . . Unification
 * For unification of conflict rules in specific subjects, see subject. For regional unification, see region - e.g. Latin American Congresses for Unification of Private International Law SVZ A5C 3D.

CU . . . International unification, international approximation
 CU5 LC International conferences
 CU5 LDH Hague Conference on Private International Law (1893-)
 CU5 LDH 27 Serials
 CU5 LDH 27B Monographs, by date
 CU5 LDH R First & subsequent conferences
 . . Retrospective laws

MU . . . Intertemporal conflict of laws, retroactive laws (conflict of laws)

TR . . Juristic acts
 Y . *By jurisdiction with which in conflict*
 * Use this class only when qualifying one jurisdiction by a second one.
 * An alternative (not recommended) is to cite the foreign country before the legal problem. This option is provided at SAN.
 * Add to SA5 Y letters D/Y following S in SD/SY - e.g. English law - Conflict - Export law - Conflict with French law SNA LNO O5Y VF.

Law S
 Substantive law S9V B
 Private law S9W
 Conflict of laws SA
 By jurisdiction with which in conflict SA5 Y

SA6 Practice & procedure
 E . Courts & court procedure
 GX . . International civil procedure (conflict of laws)
 GY . . . Access to foreign courts
 H . . Jurisdiction
 . . . *Special topics*
 HR Judicial assistance
 * Enforcement by one country or state of judicial acts of another country or state.
 * See also Letters rogatory (evidence) SA9 ASW; Execution of foreign judgements SA9 FWE; International judicial assistance in criminal law SBU A6H R

HS Jurisdiction by consent or submission

SA8 . Actions
 A . . Parties to action
 AS . . . Suability of foreign states
 BA . . . Choice of law by the parties, party autonomy
 * See also Connecting factors SAE

F . . Limitation of actions
 . . Stages in action

LS . . . Process & service
 N . . . Pleading & motions
 QT Defence objections
 QTR Exceptions
 RH Counterclaim, crossclaim
 S . . . Trials
 T Evidence
 TW Proof of foreign law

SA9 ASW Letters rogatory
 F Judgements
 FS Security for costs
 FV Foreign judgements
 * Including foreign judgements and arbitral awards together.

FWB Recognition of foreign judgements
 FWE Execution of foreign judgements, enforcement of foreign judgements
 FWF Direct enforcement of foreign judgements
 * By action in local courts.

FWH Enforcement against foreign states
 G Remedies
 R . . Arbitration
 RF . . . Arbitration awards (conflict of laws), foreign arbitral awards

RFH Execution
 S . . . International arbitration in private cases

<p>Law S Substantive law S9V B Private law S9W Conflict of laws SA Practice & procedure SA6 . . . International arbitration in private cases SA9 S</p> <p>Special concepts in conflict of laws</p> <p>SAB . Jurisdiction (conflict of laws) * General considerations of the jurisdictions of different legal systems (i.e., their wider compatibility and/or comparability). * See also Courts - Jurisdiction SA6 H</p> <p>SAC . Preliminary question (conflict of laws) * Prior to choice of law.</p> <p>E . . Classification (conflict of laws), characterization (conflict of laws), qualification (conflict of laws)</p> <p>SAD . Choice of law (conflict of laws), party autonomy (conflict of laws) * For choice of law by the parties, see parties, SA8 BA.</p> <p>SAE . . Connecting factors (conflict of laws), points of contact (conflict of laws)</p> <p>SAF . . . Nationality & domicile * See also Renvoi SAG</p> <p>H Choice of domicile</p> <p>J Citizenship[as point of contact</p> <p>P Juristic persons (conflict of laws) * General works only; specific types should go in Law of persons</p> <p>Q Dependant persons (conflict of laws)</p> <p>R Corporate persons (conflict of laws)</p> <p>V Locus regit actum</p> <p>SAG . . Renvoi * See also Nationality & domicile SAF. . . . Theory</p> <p>5A6 Foreign court theory</p> <p>SAH . . Foreign laws (conflict of laws) * For proof of foreign laws, see Evidence SA8 TW.</p> <p>SAJ . . . Limits of application (conflict of laws) Public policy * See also Retroactive law S5M T; Vested right S9V N</p> <p>L Evasion (conflict of laws)</p> <p>M Recognition of particular foreign laws * For specific branches involved, see branch; e.g. Criminal law - Conflict of laws SBW AJM; Revenue laws - Conflict of laws SCL MIW AJM.</p> <p>R Political laws (conflict of laws)</p> <p>T Confiscatory laws (conflict of laws)</p> <p>SAL <i>Conflict of laws in special branches of law</i> * The preferred arrangement is to locate this under the branch. * An alternative is provided here for libraries wishing to keep all Conflict of laws together: * Add to SALA letters P/Y following SA; Add to SAL letters B/U following SB - e.g. Penal laws SAL W9R C; Crimes committed abroad SAL WAJ M.</p>	<p>Law S Substantive law S9V B Private law S9W Conflict of laws SA . Conflict of laws in special branches of law SAL</p> <p>SAM . <i>Conflict of laws in particular jurisdictions</i> * The general rule is to treat conflict of laws in a country or other jurisdiction as a branch of that jurisdiction's law. * This class takes only those works which deal with the general concept of conflict between two or more legal systems which are in force in the same territory; e.g. a secular and a religious system.</p> <p>SAN . Jurisdiction conflicted with * Alternative (not recommended) to citing the legal problem (SAB/SAL) first & using -5Y to introduce the conflicting jurisdiction. * Add to SAN letters N/V following S in SN/SV; e.g. English law - Conflict of laws - with France - Export law SNA NVF ALN OO. laws - with France SNN OO9 XAN VF.</p> <p>SAP Law of persons * Any entity regarded as capable of suing or being sued. * For personal law reflecting the law of a tribe, caste, religious group, etc. as distinct from the territorial law of the country to which the person belongs, see the group concerned; e.g. Tribal law SI; Religious law SWE/SY. * For juristic persons, see conflict of laws SAF P. * Within the classes SAP/SAY retroactive synthesis is effected as follows (where the hyphen represents the class qualified): * Add to - numbers 2/9 and letter A following S; e.g. Insane - Minors SAY EAX M. * Add to -B letters B/X following SB so far as applicable.</p> <p>5A . Jurisprudence</p> <p>5TR . . Juristic act, act in the law * See definition at S5T R.</p> <p>. <i>Operations</i></p> <p>R . . Recording & registration of persons</p> <p>S . . . Vital records</p> <p>T Registers of birth</p> <p>U Registers of marriage</p> <p>V Registers of death</p> <p>. <i>Properties</i></p> <p>SAQ . . Legal personality * Legal attribute of being a person. For corporate personality, see SBC TDA Q.</p> <p>S . . . Status * A person's standing in law which determines their rights & duties in a legal situation. * For a particular status or characteristic, see Types of persons defined by these, e.g. married persons.</p> <p>T Legal rights & duties * See also Rights (substantive law) S9V H; Human rights SCC W</p>
---	--

Law of persons

SAQU
SAXBK

Substantive law S9V B
 Private law S9W
 Law of persons SAP
 Legal personality SAQ
 Status SAQ S
 . Legal rights & duties SAQ T

SAQ U . . . Legal standards
 * Criteria by which the observance or contravention of principles or rules may be judged - e.g. reasonable care, prudence (of a trustee).

V . . . Standard individual
 * Hypothetical person characterized by the full complement of 'norms' - e.g. a citizen, of full age, legitimate.

W . . Privileges & immunities
 * May also attach to circumstances - e.g. protecting goods from legal distress.

WX . . . Absolute privileges
 X . . . Conditional privileges

SAR . . Liabilities (general), legal responsibility (general), legal accountability (general)
 * For liabilities in a specific context, see latter - e.g. Product liability, Parents' liability.

SAS . Special status
 * Giving special rights & responsibilities (e.g. to ambassadors, trustees). For the special rights, etc. attending these, see the holder of the office.

SAT Capacity
 * Legal ability to bear and exercise rights and liabilities.

SAU A . Active capacity
 C . Passive capacity
 * Capacity to be subject to legal liability (e.g. a child is not capable of criminal responsibility).

D . Full capacity
 E . Limited capacity
 G . Disability (law), incapacity (law)
 * For particular disabilities, see persons characterized by degree of capacity - e.g. alien, unborn child.

J Absence & presumption of death
 * See also probate & wills SBI NL

N Personal names
 * Including change of name.

P Domicile
 * See also Conflict of laws SAF H

Law S
 Substantive law S9V B
 Private law S9W
 Law of persons SAP
 Properties
 . . . Domicile SAU P

Types of persons

SAV . Natural persons, individuals
 * For general works on the status and capacity, etc. of persons in the categories indicated, and for use in qualifying any context in which the capacity of a particular class of person needs to be indicated.
 * For these persons in special legal contexts, see latter - e.g. social security, husband & wife, children in family law. If in doubt as to whether the specific context is more appropriate, locate in that context - e.g. employees in labour law.
 * The order of classes is largely that in Class K Society, with the adjustments noted below.

SAW B . . *Properties, attributes*
 * These vary with type of person. For specific attributes, see type of person characterized.

J . . *Operations*
 * These vary with types of person; e.g. Tests of insanity under Insane persons.

MW . . *Persons by social factors*
 * Add to SAW letters MW/NI following K in KMW/KNI.

MWQ . . . Illiterate persons
 NAP . . . Royalty
 NE . . . Castes (law of persons)
 NG . . . Slaves (law of persons)
 V . . *Persons by employment factors*
 * See also Labour law SBO L
 * Add to SAW letters V/YM following TL in Class TL Labour economics.

VEB . . . Employees (law of persons)
 VHO . . . Temporary workers
 VHQ . . . Seasonal workers
 VHR . . . Contract workers
 VHT . . . Part-time workers
 VJB . . . Residential workers
 VJH . . . Expatriate workers
 VP . . . Professionals
 XH . . . Employers
 XJ . . . Managers
 XL . . . Self-employed persons
 YB . . . Involuntary labour, forced labour, tied labour
 YM . . . Illegal workers

SAX B . . *Persons in public service*
 * For judicial officers, see S6K B.
 * Add to SAX B letters I/Y following SC, with additions indicated.

BI . . . Legislators
 BIS . . . Members of lower house
 BIV . . . Members of upper house
 BK . . . Public services personnel, civil servants

Natural persons

Substantive law S9V B
Private law S9W
Law of persons SAP
Natural persons SAV
Persons in public service SAX B
. Public services personnel SAX BK

SAX BM . Armed forces personnel
BMM . . Serving personnel
BMX . . Ex-service personnel, veterans
BMY . . Prisoners of war
* For status in international law, see SDR W.
BP . Other persons in public service
* Arrange A/Z.
BPD . . Diplomatic personnel
Persons by financial status
CB . Bankrupts
CC . Solvent persons
Persons by age
* Add to SAX letters L/T following KN in KNL/KNT.
L . Age groups
* For completely general works on these classes of persons.
* An alternative (not recommended) is to locate all works on children in Family law SBC G.
* See also Family law SBC F
M . . Children, minors
MX . . . Unborn persons
N . . . Infants
R . . . Young persons, youth, teenagers
S . . Age of majority, age of consent, adults
T . . . Aged persons, old persons
V *Persons by sex*
* For persons characterized by marital and/or familial status (e.g.married women) see status, SBC N.
* For sexual behaviour see SBC PM.
* Add to SAX letters V/X following KN in KNV/KNX.
W . Females, women
X . Males
YC . Transexual persons
* Biologically normal persons who consider that they belong to the opposite sex.
YE . . Sex change
YG . Intersexuality
* With biological abnormality in sex organs.
YH . . Pseudohermaphroditism
Persons by social/psychological attributes
* Add to SAY A letters N/W following KOA in KOA N/KOA W.

SAY AB . Disadvantaged persons (general), victims (general)
* For victims of crime, see Welfare law SBU JHO.
AN . . Disaster victims
AV . . Economically deprived persons, poor persons, paupers
BA . . Culturally deprived persons
* Add to SAY B letters C/K following KOB so far as applicable.

Substantive law S9V B
Private law S9W
Law of persons SAP
Natural persons SAV
Persons by social/psychological attributes
. . Culturally deprived persons SAY BA

SAY C . . Mentally disadvantaged persons
* Terminology here is confused and different branches of law may use different terms.
* The content & order of the classes below conform to that in KOBM/KOC, but with notational adjustments to meet the needs of law.
. . . Statutes
C2G Mental health laws
D . . . Mentally ill persons, mental patients
E Insane persons
* For criminally insane, see SBW DM
EAQ S Legal status
. Operations
EAW K Tests of insanity (general)
* For McNaghten rules, see Criminal law SBW DM8 SJ.
EAW L Commitment & detention
F . . . Mentally handicapped, mentally retarded
H . . Physically handicapped persons
JC . . Deviants (general)
* For criminals, see SBW D; for sexual deviants, see SBC PMU.
JK . . Vagrants
P . . Suicides (persons)
S . . Addicted persons
V . . . Drug addicts
By citizenship status
* Classes SBB N/SBB P represent the concept of citizens in general. Most of the literature deals with their status in constitutional law - see SCD ON. If in doubt, prefer SCD ON.
* Add to SBB letters N/Y following KO in KON/KOY, with the modifications indicated.
* Within classes SBB N/SBB Y retroactive synthesis is effected as follows (where the hyphen represents the classmark added to):
* Add to - numbers 2/9 and letter A following S.
* Add to -B letters N/W following SBB so far as applicable.
* Add to -C letters C/Y in Auxiliary Schedule S1 so far as applicable.

SBB N . Citizens, nationals
* Usually assumed. See also Citizens (constitutional law) SCD ON.
NT . . Naturalized citizens (law of persons)
NV . . Dual citizenship holders (law of persons)
O . . Indigenous population, aboriginals
PT . . Aliens
Q . Minorities (general)
* For ethnic minorities see SBC C.
RB . Migrants
RH . . Expatriates
S . . Immigrants
WN . . Foreign residents

Relatives

SBBWP
SBCGPX

Law S
 Substantive law S9V B
 Private law S9W
 Law of persons SAP
 Natural persons SAV
 . . . Foreign residents SBB WN

SBB WP . . . Non-immigrants, tourists, visitors
 WR . . . Refugees

Persons by various characteristics
 * Within classes SBC A/SBC Y retroactive synthesis is effected as follows (where the hyphen represents the classmark added to):
 * Add to - numbers 2/9 and letter A following S.
 * Add to - letters B/C following SB.
 * Add to -D letters D/Y in Auxiliary Schedule S1 so far as applicable.

SBC A . *Persons by religion*
 * Add to SSB CA letters GH/V following P in PGH/PV.

B . *Persons by language*
 * Add to SBCB letters D/Y in Auxiliary Schedule 3.
 . *Persons by ethnic or racial group*

C . . Ethnic minorities
 . . . *Properties & processes*

CG Race relations

CI Integration (race relations)

CK Discrimination (race relations), racism

CM Desegregation (race relations)

CP Miscegenation

D . . . *Specific ethnic or racial groups*
 * Add to SBCD letters B/Z in Auxiliary Schedule 3A.

. *Persons by marriage & descent relations*
 * The intricate relationships generated by kin, the family, marriage and sexual relations are scheduled in detail at KPG/KRP. Whilst the scope of family law as found in most Western jurisdictions is somewhat narrower, this is not always the case. So some slight modifications of the schedule in K are made below in order to accommodate more accurately the terminology of family law in the West without diminishing the provision for non-Western societies.

F . . Family & kinship law
 * For domestic relations law see SBC J.
 * Add to SBCF letters G/Y following KP in KPG/KPY.

FH . . . Kinship

Law S
 Substantive law S9V B
 Private law S9W
 Law of persons SAP
 Family & kinship law SBC F
 Kinship SBC FH

SBC FI Relatives, kin groups

FK . Cognates, kindred

FM . Descent groups

FO . . Cognate descent, multilinear descent

FP . . Unilineal descent

FS . . . Matrilineal descent

FT . . . Patrilineal descent, agnates

FUT . Adopted kin (general)
 * Nearly all the literature refers to adopted children; see SBC HD.

FUW . Guardianship (general)
 * Nearly all the literature refers to children; see SBC GPU W.

FV . Affines, relations by marriage
 * See also Marriage - Impediments SBC LM

FVX . Primary relatives

FW . . Parents, legal parentage

FW9 G . . . Remedies

FW9 PJ Affiliation
 * Usually an order against the father.
 * See also Illegitimate children SBC GR

FWA QT . . . Rights & duties

FWA RS Maintenance of children

FWT . . . Unmarried parents
 * See also Illegitimate children SBC GR

FX . . . Mothers, motherhood

FY . . . Fathers, fatherhood

FYL Paternity

FYL AWK Testing

FYR . . . Surrogacy
 * E.g. disputes as to who are the 'real' parents in situations like 'rent-a-womb', AID, etc.

G . . Offspring, children (family law)
 * Add to SBCG letters P/Y following KQA Add to SBCH letters D/H following QQB with the amendments shown.
 * For children as legal persons generally see SAX M (under Age groups).
 * An alternative (not recommended) is to locate here this general material also (instead of at SAX M). See SBC GQ below.

. . . Parents

GCF W Parent & child

GPU . . . Filiation, acknowledgement (filiation)
 * Attachment of child to parents.

GPU V . . . Fostering
 * Use SBC HF.

GPU W . . . Guardianship

GPU X Guardians ad litem

GPV . . . Support of children

GPW . . . Custody of children, parental custody
 * See also divorce SBC MV

GPX Access to children (parental custody)

Substantive law S9V B	Substantive law S9V B
Relatives SBC FI	Law of persons SAP
Primary relatives SBC FVX	Family & kinship law SBC F
Offspring SBC G	. . . . Offspring SBC G
Custody of children SBC GPW	. . . . Children subject to welfare action SBC HQ
. Access to children SBC GPX	. . . . . Reasons for welfare concern SBC HX
SBC GPY C	. . . . . <i>Other categories of offspring</i>
Child minding	* Add to SBC IB letters J/L following KQB.
<i>Types of children</i>	* Add to SBC IC letters L/X following KQC.
. <i>Children by age</i>	SBC IBJ Daughters
* This location is an alternative (not recommended) to SAX M for libraries wishing to keep all material on children under Family law. If this option is taken, proceed as follows:	IBL Sons
* Add to SBC GQ letters M/R following SAX; e.g. Infants SBC GQN.	IC Siblings
. <i>By other characteristics</i>	IDB Secondary relatives
Legitimate children	* Add to SBCI letters DD/I following KQ.
Illegitimate children, illegitimacy, bastardy	IFT Tertiary relatives
. Support	J Families & households, domestic relations law
* For affiliation, see Parents SBC FW9 PH.	* Add to SBC J letters J/RX following KQ in KQJ/KQRX.
. Legitimation of children	JBG Torts
. Paternity tests	JBG N Domestic violence
Orphans	JMB Domicile (domestic relations), residence (family law)
Adopted children, adoption	JQ Extended family
Foster children, fostering, foster home	JQS Joint family, undivided family
. Mentally handicapped foster children	JRT One-parent family, single-parent family
. Parents	JS Other
. . Licensing (foster parents)	* Arrange A/Z.
. Kinship fostering	* For example, immigrant children.
. Short-term fostering, crisis fostering	JW Sexual union, marriage & sexual relations
. Long-term fostering	JX Sexual union (general)
Wardship, wards of court	JY Marital union, conjugal union
Stepchildren	* Stable union, married or otherwise. Most of the literature refers to marriage as the normal form.
Step-parents	* For cohabitation, see SBC PLK.
Children subject to welfare action	K Marriage, matrimony
* For Welfare law in general, see SBU.	* Add to SBCK letters G/T following KQS in KQSG/KQST Add to SBCL letters U/Y following KQS in QKSU/KQSY
. <i>Agencies</i>	. . . . . False statements, perjury
. . Public authorities (children's welfare)	KBW HJG Jactitation of marriage
. . Children's homes	KHP Conjugal rights
. <i>Operations</i>	KHV Q Brideprice, dowry
. . Interviewing children (welfare action)	* See Property relations in marriage SBI TJD (or SBC LQJ D in the alternative below).
. . Safety orders	KR Mate selection
. Children in care	KRR Marriage brokerage
Abused children (general)	KTB Betrothal, promise of marriage, engagement
* Children suffering molestation by parents or others.	KTC Breach of promise
* An alternative (not recommended) is to locate legal aspects in the general class in QLL J.	KTV Consent to marriage
* For specific offences against children, see Criminal law SBW.	KTX Marriage contract
. Reasons for welfare concern	* Use SBC LC.
* Arrange A/Z.	
* Other than those characterized as abuse; e.g. punishment by parents.	

Marriage

<p>Law of persons SAP Sexual union SBC JW Sexual union SBC JX Marital union SBC JY Marriage SBC K Marriage contract SBC KTX</p> <p>SBC LC Contract of marriage, antenuptial contract, marriage articles, prenuptial contract * For performance of marriage, see SBC LYD.</p> <p>LM . Impediments to marriage</p> <p>LN . . Pre-marital examinations, medical examination (marriage)</p> <p>LP . . . Prohibitive impediments, prohibited degrees (marriage), affinity (prohibited degrees)</p> <p>LQ . Property relations (marriage) * Alternative (not recommended) to locating under Property law, at SBI T Matrimonial property. If this option is taken: * Add to SBC LQ letter J following SBI T; e.g. Dowry SBC LQJ D.</p> <p>LU . Religious contract in marriage</p> <p>LV . Secular marriage contract, civil marriage contract</p> <p>LVT . Marriage by proxy</p> <p>LW Solemnization of marriage, weddings, ceremony of marriage</p> <p>LWA NY . Marriage license</p> <p>LYD Maintenance of marriage, performance of marriage</p> <p>M Termination of marriage, dissolution of marriage, divorce (broadly) * Add to SBCM letters Q/Y following KQT in KQTQ/KQTY. * See also Domicile in domestic relations SBC JMB</p> <p>. Actions</p> <p>M8 . . Matrimonial proceedings, matrimonial causes</p> <p>M8R WV . . Compromise</p> <p>M8R X . . . Conciliation (marriage), counselling (marriage)</p> <p>M8R X38 Agencies</p> <p>MR . Annulment of marriage</p> <p>MRV . . Nullity of marriage</p> <p>MRW . . . Void nullity</p> <p>MRX . . . Voidable nullity</p> <p>MS . Desertion & non-support, abandonment of family</p> <p>MT . Marital separation</p> <p>MTW . . Legal separation, judicial separation</p> <p>MV . Divorce (narrowly)</p> <p>MV8 . . Actions</p> <p>MV8 F . . . Time factor (divorce actions)</p> <p>MV9 F . . . Judgements * For custody of children, see Parents & children SBC GPW.</p> <p>MV9 FR Costs in divorce</p> <p>MV9 G Remedies</p> <p>MV9 PH . . . Alimony, maintenance of spouse</p> <p>MV9 PJ . . . Decree (divorce)</p> <p>MV9 PK Decree nisi</p>	<p>Sexual union SBC JX Marital union SBC JY Marriage SBC K Termination of marriage SBC M . . Actions SBC MV8 Decree nisi SBC MV9 PK</p> <p>SBC MVT . . Breakdown of marriage</p> <p>MVU . . . Grounds for divorce, matrimonial offences * See also Alienation of affection (enticement) SBG NT; Seduction SBG PG</p> <p>MVV Special grounds * Arrange A/Z. * For example, adultery.</p> <p>MVW . . Undefended divorce</p> <p>MVX . . Other forms of divorce * Arrange A/Z.</p> <p>MW Post-dissolution (of marriage)</p> <p>N <i>Persons by marital state</i> * Add to SBCN letters U/Y following KQ in KQU/KQY</p> <p>NU . Unmarried persons, single persons</p> <p>NV . Married persons, spouses, husband & wife</p> <p>NV9 VH . . Marital rights * See also Nationality SCD ON</p> <p>NW . . Married women, wives</p> <p>NWW . . . Widows</p> <p>NX . . Married men, husbands</p> <p>NXW . . . Widowers</p> <p>NYG . Divorcees</p> <p>NYH . Separated persons</p> <p>O <i>Types of marriages</i> * Add to SBCO letters A/Y following KRA in KRAA/KRAY, with the additions and amendments indicated. * Add to SBCP letters B/L following KR in KRB/KRL.</p> <p>OAD . Invalid marriages, voidable marriages</p> <p>OAE . Deathbed marriages</p> <p>OAF . Posthumous marriages, post-mortem marriages</p> <p>OGX . Mixed marriages (general)</p> <p>OPA . . Interfaith marriage, denominational marriages</p> <p>OPD . . Interethnic marriages</p> <p>OPE . . Interracial marriages</p> <p>OUY . . Cross national marriages</p> <p>PEA . Arranged marriages</p> <p>PHW . Morganatic marriages * See also Inheritance law SBI</p> <p>PJ . Polygamy * For illegal multiple marriages see Bigamy SBW PF</p> <p>PLH . Common-law marriages, consensual marriages</p> <p>PLK . Cohabitation, unmarried couples</p> <p>PLN . Concubinage</p> <p>PLR . Remarriage</p>
--	---

Substantive law ^{S9V B}
Private law ^{S9W}
Law of persons ^{SAP}
Persons by marriage & descent relations
 . . Sexual union ^{SBC JX}
 Remarriage ^{SBC PLR}

SBC PM . . Sexual relations, sexual conduct
 * For sex education, see Education law
 SBT YK; for sex crimes, see criminal law
 SBW N.

Q . . . *Forms of sexual behaviour*
 * Add to SBC Q letters H/X following KRM.
 A selection of the forms most prominent in
 the legal literature are given here for
 convenience.

QQS Marital sex
 QRO Extramarital sex, adultery
 QTQ Prostitution, prostitutes
 QTR Pimps, living off immoral earnings
 QTS Pornography, pornographers
 QU Sexual deviations
 QW Incest
 QWX Paedophilia
 QWY Bisexuality
 QX Homosexuality
 QY Male homosexuality
 QYS Female homosexuality, lesbianism
 R . . Procreation, reproduction (procreation)
 * Add to SBC R letters S/Y following KRN.

RS . . . Fertility & infertility
 RV . . . Unborn child, pregnancy
 RVQ . . . Birth, newborn child
 * For concealment of birth, see criminal law
 SBW LS.

RVQ APR Recording
 * For Registration of births, see SAP T.

S Birth control, family planning
 * Add to SBC S letters S/Y following KRO,
 with the modifications indicated.

SU Contraception
 SVK Sterilization (birth control), vasectomy
 SVL Involuntary sterilization
 SVO Abortion
 SVP Infanticide
 SW Birth promotion
 SWP Artificial insemination of humans, in
 vitro fertilization
 SWR Artificial insemination by donor, AID
 SWS Embryo transfer
 SWT Surrogate motherhood
 SWU Other techniques
 * Arrange A/Z

SY Quasi-family communities
 * Add to SBC SY letters B/V following KRP - e.g.
 Clans SBC SYK.

Law ^S
Substantive law ^{S9V B}
Private law ^{S9W}
Law of persons ^{SAP}
Persons by various characteristics
 . Quasi-family communities ^{SBC SY}

SBC TB Corporate persons (general), juristic persons
 (general), artificial persons (general), groups
 of persons as legal persons
 * Groups of individuals deemed to be a single legal
 entity, enjoying perpetual succession, etc.
 * For particular types, see class SBC V/SBC X below
 (except for business enterprises - see SBN YI/SBO).

TC . . Unincorporated societies (general), associations,
 non-corporate groups (general)
 * Associations with no legal personality distinct
 from those of its members.
 * The exact scope of these may vary between legal
 systems and/or within the same system, (e.g. in the
 status of trade unions in English law).
 * For specific types of associations, see SBC V/SBC
 X below (which does not distinguish incorporated
 societies from unincorporated ones).

TD . . Incorporated bodies
 * Associations with corporate personality -i.e. a
 personality distinct from those of its members.

TDA PR . . Incorporation, registration (corporate bodies),
 charter (corporate persons)
 Personality

TDA Q Corporate personality

TE . . Corporations sole (general)
 * Constituted in a single person - e.g. some
 ecclesiastical offices.

TG . . Corporations aggregate (general)

TH . . Non-profit corporations, membership
 corporations
 * Incorporated associations other than business
 corporations.
 * For foundations & endowments, see
 SBC WQR.

. *Types of groups & organizations*
 * See notes above under unincorporated &
 incorporated associations. The following schedule
 does not distinguish whether a given type of group
 belongs technically to one or the other, but this
 will usually be clear from the work concerned.
 * For business associations, incorporated or
 unincorporated, see commercial law
 SBN YI/SBO.
 * Each type of group may be divided as instructed
 under Types of economic enterprises (immediately
 following SBN YHW). Proceed as follows (where
 the hyphen represents the classmark added to):
 * Add to - numbers 2/9,A/P following SBO Q
 (companies) so far as applicable.

V . . *Types by general characteristics*
 * Mostly abstract categories of groups, lacking
 clear structure and unlikely to constitute legal
 persons.

Law S
 Substantive law S9V B
 Private law S9W
 Law of persons SAP
 Corporate persons SBC TB
 Types by general characteristics SBC V

* Add to SBCV letters M/Y following KL in KLM/KLY. Add to SBCW letters A/I following KM in KMA/KMI, e.g. Audiences SBC WH.

SBC WIT . Meetings (corporate persons), conferences (corporate persons)

WJ *Types of organized groups*
 * Add to SBCW letters J/S following KM in KMJ/KMS. Some examples of those more likely to occur in the literature are given below, with the additions indicated.

WMS . Committees (corporate persons)

WPT . International organizations (as persons)
 * For international benevolent associations, see SBC WQY.

WQA . Voluntary organizations

WQL . Clubs
 * See also Licensing laws SBT KTI H

WQQ . Charities, charitable institutions

WQR . Trusts (charities), endowments (charities), foundations (charities)

WQX . Friendly societies, benevolent societies, benefit societies
 * Other than insurance businesses.

WQY . . International benevolent societies
 * For example, Red Cross.

X *Types by other functions*
 * Use only for corporate bodies not provided for elsewhere, especially under social law (SBT A) and Commercial & economic law SBN Y/SBO.
 * Add to SBCX numbers & letters 3/9, A/Z from the whole classification; e.g.

X5 . Research institutions
 * Classmark provisional.

XHH . Medical corporations

XHM . Hospitals

XHM Q . Nursing homes

XPF F . Religious trusts

Law S
 Substantive law S9V B
 Private law S9W
 Law of persons SAP
 Religious trusts SBC XPF F

SBD Obligations, personal obligations, contract & tort (together)
 * Obligations are created when two persons establish a legal relationship with enforceable rights & duties. In civil law systems they cover all such relationships, whether contractual or arising in particular circumstances by some principle of law. In common law systems, obligations as a general class are not regarded as a distinct branch of law, although the various grounds of obligation (contract, tort, restitution or quasi-contract, etc.) are so regarded.
 * Add to SBD numbers and letters 2/9, A/C in Auxiliary Schedule S1.
 * Add to SBD D letters D/Y in Auxiliary Schedule S1 so far as applicable.

F . Parties
 * For joint obligations, see SBD UF.

FAT . . Capacity

FG . . *Special parties*
 * For example, aliens, minors.

G . Liability (general)
 * For Civil liability, see Torts SBG DG; for Criminal liability, see Criminal law SBW CG; for Indemnity against liability, see SBD LT.

. *Processes*
 * Note that all the concepts which follow are repeated under Contract SBE (as creating a specific obligation).

I . . Formation of liability (general)

J . . Agreements (general)
 * See also Types of obligations SBD U

JX . . . Offer & acceptance

K Offer

KM Termination of offer

KR Revocation of offer

L Acceptance

LM Communication of acceptance
 *Types of acceptance*
 * For express & implied agreements, see Terms SBE P.

LN Conditional acceptance, acceptance subject to contract

LP Acceptance by compliance

LQ Oral acceptance

LR Written acceptance

LT Indemnity against liability, hold harmless agreement

LV . . . Express & implied agreements

LW Express agreements

LX Implied agreements

M . . Consideration, causa

MP . . . Privity of contract

N . . Intent to create legal relations
 * For criminal intent, see Criminal law SBW CL.

NN . . . Declaration of intent, expression of intent

Contract law

Obligations SBD	Substantive law S9V B
Contract law SBE	Private law S9W
Formation SBE I	Obligations SBD
. . . Conditions & warranties SBE PY	Contract law SBE
. . . . Conditions SBE Q	Processes
. . . . Stipulation SBE QW	. . Breach of warranty SBE VW
SBE QX <i>Special to a context</i>	<i>Types of contracts</i>
* For example, Caveat emptor (sale of goods)	SBE WA . Forms of contract
SBN XGE QX.-	. . <i>By obligation</i>
R . . . Warranties, fundamental stipulations	* Add to SBE W letters C/P following SBD U.
RT . . Exclusion clauses, exception clauses	WC . . . Accessory contracts (general)
RU . . . Derogation	* For Guaranty, see SBF P.
RV . . Preliminary contracts	WR . . Contracts needing written evidence
RW . . Transfer of rights	WT . . Enforceable contracts, enforceability of contracts
* For example, in copyright.	WV . . Unenforceable contracts
S Discharge of contracts, termination of contracts	* Legal and valid, but unenforceable for some
* See also Limitation of action S8F	reason.
SW . Waiver (contracts)	WW . . Unilateral contracts
TC . Rescission, cancellation, renunciation (contracts)	WX . . Synallagmatic contracts
TD . . Resolution (Roman law), Lex commissoria	X . . Void & voidable contracts, unlawful contracts
(rescission), Pactum commissorium	. . . Capacity
TE . Acceptance breach	XAT Invalid capacity in contracts
TF . Due performance	YB . . . Contracts against public policy
TG . . Payment (due performance)	* For contracts in restraint of trade, see
TH . . . Special rules	Commercial law SBN EP.
* For example, gold clause in paying debts.	YC . . . Immoral contracts, unconscionable contracts
TJ . . . Time of payment	YD . . . Contracts lacking authentic consent
TK . . Special clauses	YE Mistakes in contracts
* Especially in sale of goods.	YF Rectification of mistakes (contract)
TN . Discharge by agreement	YG Mistakes at law (contract)
TP . . Alteration of contract, novation, replacement of	YH Mistakes in equity (contract)
contract	YJ Mistakes in identity of parties
TQ . . Accord & satisfaction	YM Misrepresentation in contracts
TR . Frustration, impossibility of performance,	YM8 Actions
supervening impossibility	YM9 G Remedies
TV . Revocation	YM9 PF Rescission
TW . Nullity (discharge of contract)	YN Negligent misrepresentation
U Obligations in contract	YP Innocent misrepresentation
* Usually, these define types of contract; see	YQ Duress in contracts, undue influence
SBE WC/SBE WP.	(contracts)
V Breach of contract, non-performance	YR Fraudulent contracts
V8 . Action	YS Concealment of facts in contracts,
V8F . . Limitation of action	non-disclosure (contracts)
V9G . . Remedies	* See also Contracts uberrimae fidei SBF BL;
* For Quantum meruit, see Quasi-contract	Maintenance & champerty SBG RV; Torts
SBF U9M VW.	SBG
V9L Q . . . Equitable remedies (general)	YT . . Simple contracts, parol contracts
V9M . . . Damages	* The great majority - not under seal, but orally or
V9M Q Unliquidated damages	in writing.
V9M R Liquidated damages	YV . . Verbal agreements, statute of frauds
V9M U . . . Specific performance	SBF B . . Specialty contracts, contracts under seal, deeds
V9N . . . Injunction	* See also Estoppel S8T XP; Performance bonds
VU . Inducement of breach of contract	(obligations) SBD UP
VV . Breach of condition	BH . . . Delivery of deed
VVX . Fundamental breach	BJ . . . Escrow
VW . Breach of warranty	* Deeds subject to a particular condition.
	BL . . Contracts uberrimae fidei
	* Requiring disclosure of material facts.

Obligations

<p>Law S Substantive law S9V B Private law S9W Obligations SBD Contract law SBE Contracts uberrimae fidei SBF BL <i>By parties</i> SBF CC Subrogation CE Assignment (contracts) CF Novation CH Contracts in favour of third parties CJ Joint contracts CP Public contracts CR Foreign contracts CT Government contracts CV War contracts E <i>Contracts special to a context</i> * Notation here is reserved for use in special contexts; e.g. Bottomry SBQ AFH; Employer & employee (master & servant) SBN L9X FD. L <i>By subject</i> * The preferred arrangement is to subordinate these to the subject - e.g. sale of goods SBN XG. * An alternative is provided here for libraries wishing to keep together all contract law. If this option is taken, proceed as follows: * Add to SBFL letters A following S, and B/C and G/V following SB so far as applicable. N Guarantee & indemnity P Guarantee & suretyship, guaranty, principal & surety * An accessory contract. * Add to SBF P letters F/V following SBE, with the additions indicated. PF Parties PFH Principal debtor PFJ Surety, guarantor, cautioner (Scot.) Q Security (guaranty), secured transactions QS Personal security (guaranty) QT Real security * For mortgages, see SBJ N. QU Fiducia (Rom.) QV Hypothec, hypothecation * See also Liens SBJ N; Accommodation bill (bills of exchange) SBN GJU FP QW Pledge R Subrogation * Surety (e.g. an insurer) is put in the place of the debtor for the purpose of obtaining relief from other parties. RT Delegation (surety) S Indemnity * An independent obligation, not an accessory one. * Add to SBF S letters F/V following SBE.</p>	<p>Law S Substantive law S9V B Private law S9W Obligations SBD Guarantee & indemnity SBF N . Indemnity SBF S SBF T Quasi-contract & agency * Add to SBF T and all its subclasses (SBF U/X) letters F/V following SBE so far as applicable. U Quasi-contract, restitution (civil law) U9M G Remedies U9M VT Restitutio in integrum U9M VU Quantum lucratus U9M VW Quantum meruit UY Implied contracts, fictional agreements VB Unjust enrichment, unjustified benefits VD Negotiorum gestio W Agency * Relationship between an agent and his/her principal. XB Principal & agent XD Mandate * Authority given by one person (the mandator) to another to take some course of action. XF Power of attorney XG Agent of necessity XH Negotiorum gestis XJ Special types * See also Factoring SBN GHF SBG Torts, delicts, civil wrongs, wrongful acts * A wrong, not arising from a contract, for which there is a remedy by compensation. * For criminal wrongs, see Criminal law SBW EH. * Add to SBG numbers and letters 2/9, A/F in Auxiliary Schedule S1, with the modifications indicated at SBG DG. * Add to SBG G letters G/Y in Auxiliary Schedule S1 should the need ever arise. 59 <i>Relation to other law</i> 59W Crimes & tort 6 Procedure 8A Parties to action 8AC Capacity 8DJ Joint tortfeasors 8DL Concurrent tortfeasors 8Q Defences 8RC C Consent 8RC E Self-help 8RC F Necessity (torts), state of necessity 8RC G Self defence (torts) 8RC H Defence of land & goods 8RC J Lawful discipline or arrest 8RC L Abatement of nuisance 8RC M Distress damage feasant * Abolished 1971. 8RC N Recaption</p>
--	--

Torts

Obligations SBD	Private law S9W
Torts SBG	Obligations SBD
Procedure SBG 6	Torts SBG
. Defences SBG 8Q	Negligence SBG K
. . Abatement of nuisance SBG 8RC L	. Attributes
. . . Recaption SBG 8RC N	. . . Standard of care SBG KR
SBG 8RD . . Justification	SBG KS . . . Proximate cause, causation (negligence)
* E.g., of libel.	KT . . . Remoteness of damage
9G . Remedies	. <i>Forms of negligence</i>
* For replevin, see SBL 9MW.	* For criminal negligence, see SBW CN; for liability for condition of land, see Trespass to property SBH GP; for negligence resulting in damage to goods, see Trespass to goods SBL GP.
9LQ . . Equitable remedies	KV . . Comparative negligence
9M . . Damages	KW . . Contributory negligence
9N . . Injunction	L . . Accident liability
D Obligation (torts), duty (torts)	LP . . . <i>Forms of accident liability</i>
DG . Liability (torts), accountability (torts), legal responsibility, civil liability	* Add to SBG LP numbers and letters from the whole classification - e.g. School accidents SBG LPJ.
* For liability for torts, see Parties SBG 8A; for criminal liability, see SBW CG.	LR . . Professional liability, professional malpractice
DGH . . Fault or accident, casus fortuitus	* For liability of particular professions, see profession.
DGJ . . . Proximate cause	LS . . . Specific professions
DGK . . . Liability without fault	* Arrange A/Z.
DGM . . Malice (liability), error (law)	* Alternative (not recommended) to distributing by profession.
DGN . . Negligence (liability)	LX Breach of duty
* As element in committal of another tort. For negligence as specific tort, see SBG K.	M Nuisance
DGP . . Mistake (liability), error (liability)	* See also Trespass to land SBJ GP
DGQ . . Strict liability (general)	MN . Public nuisance
DGR . . Absolute liability, liability without fault	MP . Private nuisance
* Standard of liability set by statute, regardless of care taken.	MQ . Attractive nuisance
DGT . . Limited liability	. <i>Specific nuisances</i>
DGV . . Vicarious liability, vicarious responsibility, liability for torts of others	MR . . Disturbance
* For Master & servant (employer & employee) tort liability, see SBN L9X GG.	MU . . Noise as nuisance
DGX . . . Respondeat superior	MV . . . Aircraft noise
DH . . Public liability, government liability	MW Sonic boom damage
DI . . Others with liability for torts of others	N Torts against the person
* Arrange A/Z.	NQ . Breach of confidence
<i>Particular torts</i>	NR . Privacy infringement
* There are close parallels between some sections of torts & crimes. These are observed in the order in the classes below.	* See also Civil rights (Constitutional law) SCD B; Privacy right (intellectual property) SBL PB.
* Any tort in SBG K/V may be classed at SBW HK if treated as a criminal offence.	NS . Harassment
K . Negligence (tort)	NT . Enticement, alienation of affections
* For negligence as a liability, see SBG DGN; for Contributory negligence, see SBG KW.	* For seduction, see Torts SBG PG.
K8Q . . Defence	NU . Torts against the reputation
KL . . Voluntary assumption of risk	NV . . Defamation, calumny
. . <i>Attributes</i>	NV8 Q . . . Defence
KM . . . Res ipsa loquitur	NV8 RC Fair comment
KN . . . Duty of care	NV8 RE Innocent dissemination
KO Damnum sine injuria	NV9 G . . . Remedies
KP Limits of duty of care	NV9 PH Apology
KQ Of particular persons	O . . . Libel
* For example, occupier's liability.	* See also seditious libel SBW HIS T; Criminal libel SBW HO; Blasphemy SBW UI; Freedom of expression SCD C
KR Standard of care	OP . . . Slander
* Degree and seriousness of risk.	OQ . . . Convicium (Scot.)

Private law ^{S9W}
 Obligations ^{SBD}
 Torts ^{SBG}
 Torts against the person ^{SBG N}
 . Torts against the reputation ^{SBG NU}
 . . . Convicium ^{SBG OQ}

SBG PE . Sexual wrongs (tort)
 PG . . Seduction
 PM . Threats, duress (tort), coercion, compulsion (tort)
 PP . Deception, deceit, false statements (torts),
 misrepresentation, chicanery
 * For fraud, see Torts respecting business relations
 SBG TH; for Malicious falsehood, see SBW HPP.
 PYB . . Dolus (Rom.)
 Q . Trespass to the person
 * Alternative (not recommended) is to locate under
 criminal law at SBW K.
 * See also Offences against the person SBW I;
 Negligence SBG K
 QR . . Real injuries (torts), personal injuries (torts)
 * Deliberate injury other than trespass.
 QS . . . Assault & battery (torts)
 QT . . Death by wrongful act, fatal injuries (torts)
 R Abuse of legal process
 RS . Malicious accusation
 RT . Malicious prosecution
 RU . Malicious actions less than prosecution
 RV . Maintenance & champerty
 * Abolished in UK in 1967.
 RX . False imprisonment
 S Trespass respecting property
 * Alternative (not recommended) to locating under
 Property, at SBH GP.
 TB Business relations torts
 * Torts which are usually (but not always) associated with
 business.
 TE . Procuring breach of contract
 TF . . Conspiracy to defraud
 * For criminal conspiracy, see SBW FT.
 TG . . Intimidation (tort)
 TH . . Fraud
 * For criminal fraud, see SBW WA.
 TL Torts with strict liability
 * Standard of liability is more stringent than with ordinary
 torts.
 * For Environmental damage, Pollution damage, etc., see
 Environmental law SBS.
 TN . Dangerous activities (torts)
 TP . . Dangerous machinery
 TR . . Fire damage (torts)
 TS . . Defective premises
 U Liability for animals, cruelty to animals, protection of
 animals, animal abuse
 V Other torts & torts special to a context
 * For example, see Copyright torts SBL KG.

Law ^S
 Substantive law ^{S9V B}
 Private law ^{S9W}
 Obligations ^{SBD}
 . . . Other torts & torts special to a context ^{SBG V}

SBH Property law
 * Add to SBH (and to all classes in SBH/SBK) as
 follows:
 * Add to SBH numbers and letters 2/9, A/G in
 Auxiliary Schedule S1.
 * Add to SBH GY letters L/Y in Auxiliary Schedule
 S1 should the need arise.
 * Add to SBH letters H/IS in Auxiliary Schedule S1 so
 far as applicable.

5A . Jurisprudence
 5UN . . Natural law
 5US . . . Public policy
 5VB . . Theory of interests
 * For rights of property specifically, see
 Ownership SBH K.
 5VD . . Things, res
 5VE B . . . Corporeal things
 5VE C . . . Incorporeal things
 5VE E . . . Moveable & immoveable things (general)
 * For moveables, see SBL 5VE; for
 immoveables, see SBJ 5VE F.
 5VE J . . . Mixed things
 * Both real & personal.
 5VE K . . . Res communes
 5VE L . . . Res extra commercium
 * Not objects of commerce, e.g. sacred things.
 5VF . . Time factors in property law, limitations
 (property law)
 5VP . . Rights
 * Most of the literature reflects the particular
 rights implicit in ownership and possession, etc.

6 . Practice & procedure
 9G . . Remedies
 * For Conversion, see SBH GPV.
 . . . Restitution
 9MV Repossession
 9MW Distress
 * Especially relevant to rented property
 SBJ SU.
 9MY B . . . Superseded remedies
 9MY E Ejectment
 * See also Adverse possession SBH MS;
 Land titles SBJ HL
 9MY F Fines & recoveries
 . . *Special types of action*
 9UP . . . Possessory actions (general)
 G . Torts
 GP . . Trespass to property
 * See also Trespass to land SBJ GP; Trespass to
 goods SBL GP; Trespass to persons SBG Q
 GPV . . . Conversion (property law), trover
 GPV 9G Remedies
 Superseded remedies

Ownership & possession

Substantive law S9V B
 Private law S9W
 Property law SBH
 Torts SBH G
 . . Conversion SBH GPV
 Superseded remedies

SBH GPV 9MY D Detinue
 GPW . . Reconversion (property law)
 I *General operations*
 * Operations citing after the particular properties
 & processes of property law. For an example of
 the use of this facet, see SBH PI Registration of
 title.

Properties & processes

J . Ownership & possession
 * For tenure, see SBJ P.

K . . Ownership (general)

L . . . Title to ownership

LP . . . Uses (ownership), enjoyment (ownership)
 * See also Trusts SBH U

LR . . . Interests (ownership), fragmentation of
 ownership

LT . . . Co-ownership (general)
 * Usually implies real property; see
 Tenancies SBJ WN.

M . . Possession (ownership), occupation
 (ownership)

MS . . . Adverse possession
 * See also Prescription SBH NT

N . . Acquisition & loss of ownership
 * For Treasure trove, see Personal property
 SBL HOX.
 . . . Title

NM Acquisition of title

NR . . . Original acquisition (general)

NS . . . Derivative acquisition (general)

NT . . . Prescription, immemorial usage, usu capio
 (Roman law)
 * See also Limitations SBI RL; Adverse
 possession SBH MS

O . . . Accession, accessio
 * Whatever becomes attached or follows
 from possession.
 * For Confusion & intermixture, see
 Personal property SBL HOY.

OQ Alluvion (Roman law)

OR Artificial accession, industrial accession
 * Addition by human action.

OS . . . Accretion

OT . . . Constitutum possessorium
 * See also Fiduciaries SBH UG

OU . . . Occupancy

OV . . . Specificatio
 * Creating something new from another 10
 material (in civil law & Scottish law).

Substantive law S9V B
 Private law S9W
 Property law SBH
 Ownership & possession SBH J
 Acquisition & loss of ownership SBH N
 . Specificatio SBH OV

SBH OX . Other forms of acquisition & loss
 * Arrange A/Z.
 * For example, bankruptcy.

P Transfer of property rights, transfer of title
 . *General operations*

PID . . Registration
 * See also Real property SBJ HPI D

PV . Alienation
 * Voluntary disposal.
 * See also Family provision SBI DFJ

PVR . . Restrictions on alienation, restraint on
 alienation

PW . . Assignment
 * Total alienation, outright transfer.
 . . . Equity

PW9 VQ Equitable assignment

Q . Bailment
 * See Personal property SBL HQ

Forms of transfer

R . . Sale of property
 * For sale of goods in general, see SBN XG; for
 sale of real property, see SBJ HR.

S . . Conveyance (general)
 * Usually implies real property; see SBJ HS.

TD . . Transfer inter vivos, vendor & purchaser
 * For transfer on death, see Inheritance &
 succession SBI; for trusteeship, see SBH U.

TF . . . Gifts & endowments

TH . . . Mortgage (general)

TJ . . Transfer under government action

TL . . . Eminent domain, expropriation

TN . . . Forfeiture

TP Mortmain

TR . . . Compulsory purchase

TT . . . Privatization

Private law S9W
 Property law SBH
 Ownership & possession SBH J
 Transfer of property rights SBH P
 Transfer under government action SBH TJ
 . Privatization SBH TT

SBH TY Settlement & trusts (general)
 * Disposition of land or other property made by deed or will (or, rarely, by statute) whereby trusts are constituted to regulate the enjoyment of the settled property by the person(s) designated by the settlor.
 * See also Settlements & trusts for sale SBJ HTY

U . Trusts & trustees, trusteeship
 * Separation of legal ownership from beneficial ownership. Property is legally invested in trustee but held in equity for the beneficiary.
 * See also Equity S9V Q

U5A . . Jurisprudence
 U5U S . . . Public policy
 * See also Unlawful trusts SBH XL

UDF . . Parties
 * Use SBH UE; normal retroactive addition of classes from SBH is interrupted here to provide notation for Parties to a trust. It is resumed at SBH V.

UE . . Parties to a trust
 UF . . . Settlor
 * Person creating trust.

UG . . . Fiduciaries (general)
 * Persons in position of trust with respect to another & legally obliged to act in their interest.

UJ . . . Trustees
 * Add to SBH UK letters B/V following S6K.
 * Add to SBH UL letters B/J following S6L (with additions).

UKF Appointment
 UKP Removal
 ULC Capacity of trustees
 ULE Powers of trustees
 ULK Rights & duties
 ULL Liability of trustees
 ULN Extent of liability of trustees
 ULP Breach of trust
 ULP 9G Remedies
 *Types*

ULU Public trustees
 UM . . . Beneficiaries, cestu que trust
 Practice & procedure

UM8 Q Defence
 UM8 QV Acquiescence
 UM8 QW Laches

V . . *Other obligations, etc. relating to trusts*
 * Normal retroactive synthesis is resumed here after its interruption at SBH UE.
 * Add to SBH V letters DG/HU following SB in SBDG/SBHU so far as applicable.

Property law SBH
 Ownership & possession SBH J
 Transfer of property rights SBH P
 Settlement & trusts SBH TY
 Trusts & trustees SBH U
 Other obligations, etc. relating to trusts SBH V

Operations

SBH WB . Creation of trusts
 WBA T . . Capacity (creation of trusts)
 * Very general concept, varying in significance according to legal context.

WD . . Declaration
 * Inter vivos.

WE . . Precatory trust
 * Requested in a will.

WF . . Testamentary trust
 * See also Fidei commissum (Roman law) SJX IPG

WG . . Voluntary transfer, volunteers
 * No valuable consideration given in return.

WJ . Variation of trust

Elements in trusteeship

WM . Deeds of trust
 WN . Trust funds
 WQ . . Accounts (trust funds)
 WR . . . Taxation (trust funds)
 WS . . . Legal investments

Types of trusts
 * See also Fiduciaries SBH UG; Creation of trusts SBH WB; Trusts for sale (real property) SBJ HXO

XD . Discretionary trusts
 XF . Constructive trusts
 XG . Resulting trusts
 XH . Statutory trusts
 XJ . Secret trusts
 XL . Void trusts, unlawful trusts
 XN . Private trusts (general)
 XP . Public trusts (general)
 XQ . . Charitable trusts & foundations, charities, charitable uses

XQH TP . . . Mortmain
 XR . . . Special advantage
 XRT Tax relief
 XS . . . Cy-pres doctrine
 * If intention of gift is clearly charitable, uncertainty re precise object of benefit should not nullify.

. . . *Types of public trusts*

XT . . . Relief of the poor (trusts)
 XU . . . Advancement of education & learning (trusts)
 XV . . . Advancement of religion (trusts)
 XX . . . Other
 * Arrange A/Z.

Property law SBH
 Ownership & possession SBH J
 Transfer of property rights SBH P
 Settlement & trusts SBH TY
 Trusts & trustees SBH U
 Other SBH XX

SBI Inheritance & succession
 * For synthesis in SBI, see notes at SBH.

DF . Parties
 * For Executors, see Estate administration SBI NKM.

DFG . . Testator
 DFG AT . . . Capacity
 DFG ATU Undue influence
 DFH . . . Testamentary freedom
 DFJ Family provision
 DFK . . Beneficiaries (inheritance)
 DFL . . . Heirs, rules of descent (heirs)
 DFM Prior rights, decedent's family maintenance
 * Right to specific share of estate conferred on certain relatives.

DFM P Lex falcidia
 DFM Q Legitim (Scots law)
 DFM R Mejora
 DFM S Forced heirs
 DFM T Widow's share
 DFM V Disinheritance
 * See Wills SBI PJ

DFN Universal succession
 * To totality of another on his or her death.

DFP Singular succession
 * To one element of property only.
 *Special categories*

DFQ Heirs of the body
 DFR Heir apparent
 DFS Heir presumptive
 DFT Coheirs
 DFV Forced heirs
 DFW Illegitimate children (inheritance)
 DFX Others
 * Arrange A/Z.

J . Decedent's estate, estate of deceased
 K . . Administration of estate (inheritance)
 . . . *Agents*

KM Executors & administrators
 * For executors, see SBI NKM; for administrators, see SBI QK.
 * Add to SBI KM letter K/L following S6, amplified as shown at SBH UK/L (for trustees).

KMK F Appointment
 KML K Rights & duties
 . . . *Operations*

L Grant of representation
 * For Probate, see SBI NL; for Letters of administration, see SBI QL.

MB Devolution of estates
 * Transmission of interests.

MC Claims against decedent's estate

Transfer of property rights SBH P
 Settlement & trusts SBH TY
 Inheritance & succession SBI
 Decedent's estate SBI J
 . . Operations
 . . . Claims against decedent's estate SBI MC

SBI MD . . . Distribution of decedent's estate
 ME Assents
 MF . . . Partition of decedent's estate
 MG . . . Separation of patrimony, beneficium separatonis
 MH . . . Sale of decedent's estate
 . . *Elements*

MN . . . Inventories of decedent's estate
 MP . . . Benefit of inventory
 MQ . . . Assets (decedent's estate)
 MR . . . Debts (decedent's estate)
 * For death duties, see Taxation SCL MNJ.

MS . . . Residuary estate, residue (inheritance)
 MT Bona vacantia
 . . *Types*

MU . . . Unclaimed estates
 MV . . . Insane persons' estates
 MW . . . Foreign estates
 MX . . . Others
 * Arrange A/Z.

N Testamentary succession, testament, testate succession
 NK . Administration of estate (inheritance)
 . . *Agents*

NKM . . . Executors
 NKN Personal representatives (executors)
 . . *Operations*
 . . . Grant of representation

NL Probate
 * Certification by court that will is proved & registered.

NLM Revocation of probate
 NLP Presumption of death (wills)
 NLR Common form of probate
 NLS Solemn form of probate
 * Dispute anticipated.

O . Wills, testaments (wills)
 O6C F . . Construction, interpretation
 OP . . Formalities
 OQ . . . Forms & precedents (wills)
 OR . . . Presumption of due execution
 OS . . Formation of wills, validity of wills
 OU . . Revocation of will
 OW . . Election (wills)
 . . *Elements of wills*

PC . . . Codicils, alterations in wills
 PD . . . Devises, bequests, legacies
 PE . . . General & specific legacies
 PF Demonstrative legacies
 * Payable out of specified sources.

PH Residues, residual legacies
 PJ . . . Disinheritance

<p>Property law SBH</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Properties & processes . Ownership & possession SBH J . . . Transfer of property rights SBH P Forms of transfer Testamentary succession SBI N Elements of wills Disinheritance SBI PJ <p>SBI PL Donatio mortis causa, gifts, causa mortis</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Transfer in contemplation of donor's death; not strictly part of will. <p>. <i>Types of wills</i></p> <p>PP Privileged wills, noncupative wills, oral bequests</p> <p>PQ Holographic wills</p> <p>PR Joint wills</p> <p>PT Military wills</p> <p>Q Intestate succession</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Administration of estates <i>Agents</i> <p>QK Administrators (estates)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Operations</i> Grant of representation <p>QL Grant of administration, letters of administration</p> <p>QLM Revocation (grant of administration)</p> <p>QMY Partial intestacy</p> <p>QX Other forms of transfer</p> <p>RE . . . Extinction of estates & interests, loss of ownership</p> <p>RG . . . Abandonment of property, bona vacantia, dereliction (civil law)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * For bona vacantia, see Residue SBI MT. <p>RL . . . Limitations (property)</p> <p>SP . . . Other rights & interests in property</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * For restrictive covenants, see Real property SBJ LT. <p><i>Types of properties</i></p> <p>SW . . . Family settlement</p> <p>T . . . Matrimonial property, married women's property, marital property in settlement</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Add to SBI T letters M/P following SBC so far as applicable. * Alternative (not recommended) is to locate under Marriage, at SBC LQ. <p>TJD . . . Dowry</p> <p>TJG . . . Community property (matrimonial)</p> <p>TJK . . . Separate matrimonial property</p> <p>TM . . . Dissolved marriages (property distribution)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Use also for divorce specifically. <p>V . . . Public property, government property</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Most of the literature relates to real property; see SBJ OV. * For church property, see Ecclesiastical law SWE AH. 	<p>Law S</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Substantive law S9V B Private law S9W Property law SBH Public property SBI V <p>SBI W Alien property, foreign property</p> <p>WAT . Capacity</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Of aliens, in relation to property. * See also Acquisition of real property by international organizations SBJ HPI L <p>WX . Enemy property</p> <p>X Other general types</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Apart from real or personal property. <p>SBJ Real property, land law</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * For retroactive synthesis in SBJ, follow rules at SBH. <p>5A . Jurisprudence</p> <p>5VE F . . Immoveable things</p> <p>G . Torts</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * See also Trespass to land SBJ GP; Trespass to goods SBL GP <p>GK . . Negligence</p> <p>GM . . Nuisance</p> <p>GMR . . . Disturbance</p> <p>GP . . Trespass to land</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> . . . Liability <p>GPG Liability for condition & use of land</p> <p>GPQ . . . Eviction</p> <p>GPW . . . Waste (real property torts)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> . Ownership & possession <p>HJ . . Land tenure (general)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * See also Agricultural land policy (government regulation) SBK RHL G <p>HL . . . Land titles</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * For investigation of title, see Conveyancing SBJ HSR. <p>HLT . . . Co-ownership</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * See SBJ WN <p>HM . . . Possession</p> <p>HMS Adverse possession</p> <p>HN . . . Acquisition & loss of ownership</p> <p>HNT Prescription</p> <p>HP . . Transfer of rights</p> <p>HPI D . . . Registration of land, cadasters</p> <p>HPI F Torrens system</p> <p>HPI H Better title, priorities of title, worthier title</p> <p>HPI L International organizations land registration</p> <p>HPV . . . Alienation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> . . . <i>Forms of transfer</i> <p>HR Sale of land, vendor & purchaser (land)</p> <p>HRE Contract</p> <p>HRF BJ Escrow</p> <p>HRT Control of land sales</p>
--	---

Real property

Private law ^{S9W}
 Property law ^{SBH}
 Real property ^{SBJ}
 Ownership & possession
 . . . Sale of land ^{SBJ HR}
 Control of land sales ^{SBJ HRT}

SBJ HS Conveyances, real estate business
 * See also Economics of real estate TKT L
 *Agents*

HSK Estate agents, real estate agents
 HSK T Licensed conveyancers
 HSK V Others
 * Arrange A/Z.

HSL Conveyancing
 HSL FBJ Deeds (conveyancing)
 HSM Standard conditions of sale
 (conveyancing)
 HSN Costs of conveyancing
 HSO Solicitors' charges (conveyancing)
 HSP Stamp duties (conveyancing)
 HSQ Deposits (conveyancing)
 HSR Investigation of title, abstracts of title,
 searches (conveyancing)
 HST Surveying (conveyancing)
 HSV Valuation (conveyancing)
 HSW Closing & settlement (conveyancing),
 completion (conveyancing)

HSX C Chains (sale of properties)
 HSX G Gazumping
 HSY C Consolidation of holdings
 HTD Transfer inter vivos
 * For vendor & purchaser, see Sale of land SBJ HR.

HTY Settlements & trusts for sale
 * For settlement & trusts in general, see SBH TY.

HU Trusts & trustees in land
 * Only works dealing specifically with land as the object of trust go here.

HXO Trusts for sale
 I Inheritance of land
Other rights & interests in real property
 * For joint tenancies, see Landlord & tenant SBJ WO.

IS Legal interest
 * Recognized in common law courts.
 * Normal retroactive synthesis by SBI T/X (under Property in general) is interrupted here; it is resumed at SBJ O.

IU Equitable interest
 * Recognized in Court of Chancery (English law).
 * See also specific equitable interests; e.g. Uses SBH LP.

IV Escheat & forfeiture
 JB Entailed interest
 JD Life interest (real property), settled land

Law ^S
 Substantive law ^{S9V B}
 Private law ^{S9W}
 Property law ^{SBH}
 Real property ^{SBJ}
 Life interest ^{SBJ JD}

SBJ JF Future interest (real property), future estates
 JG Rules against remoteness
 JH Perpetuities
 JI Accumulations
 JJ Reversions (estates)
 JK Remainders (estates)
 JL Executory interest
 JM Expectancies, estates in expectancy
 JP Determinable interest
 JR Interest upon condition
 JT Concurrent interest
 * See also Co-ownership SBJ WN

JX Rights & use & profits of another's land
 K Servitudes, incorporeal hereditaments
 * See also Estates for life SBJ QV

KM Easements, real servitudes
 KN Light & air (servitudes)
 KP Right of way
 * See also Access to land (planning law) SBK QQ

KQ Right of access to neighbouring land
 KR Easement of necessity
 KT Party walls
 KV Other easements
 * Arrange A/Z.

L Personal servitudes, estates for life, usufruct
 LR Rent charges
 LT Restrictive covenants, real covenants
 LU Positive covenants
 LX Profit a prendre
 M Common lands, enclosures, inclosures
 MT Tithes & advowsons
 * See Ecclesiastical law SXJ NK

MY Real rights of guaranty on real property
 N Mortgages (rights of guaranty), liens, land charges
 * For mortgages as credit, see SBN GKN; for ships' mortgages and maritime lien, see SBQ AFQ.
 * See also Building societies (private finance law) SBN GHW

N6 Practice & procedure
 N9G Remedies
 N9G WF Foreclosure
 NS Antichresis (Rom.)
 NT Other rights
 * Arrange A/Z.
 * For example, Neighbours' rights.
Elements in land ownership

NV Boundaries
 NW Riparian rights

Substantive law S9V B
Private law S9W
Property law SBH
Real property SBJ
Other rights & interests in real property
. . . Riparian rights SBJ NW

SBJ O *Types of real property by general characteristics*
* Normal retroactive synthesis by SBI T/X is resumed here after its interruption at SBJ IS.
* See also Planning law SBK
* Add to SBJ O letters SW/X following SBI so far as applicable.

OV . Public land
Types of real property by tenure
* For public land, see SBJ OV.
. Equity

P9V Q . . Equitable interests (real property)
PS . Estates
Q . . Freehold estates
QS . . . Fee simple
QT . . . Fee tail, entail
QV . . . Estates for life, life interest (real property)
* For servitudes, see SBJ L.

R . . Leasehold interest, chattels real
* See also Landlord & tenant SBJ J

RS . . . Term of years
RV . . Special forms of tenure
* Arrange A/Z.

RVC . . . Copyhold
RVG . . . Gavelkind
RW . . . Special to a jurisdiction
* Arrange A/Z.
* For example, Feu in Scots law.

S . Rented property, landlord & tenant, tenancies (broadly)
. . *Elements in landlord/tenant relations*

ST . . . Sanctions (landlord/tenant relations)
SU Distress
SV Bailiffs (landlord/tenant relations)
SW Priority of landlord's claims
SX Eviction, ejection
T . . . Leases, tenancies (narrowly), letting (rented property)
* Tenancy for defined period; e.g., agricultural tenancies usually imply a lease.

TE Contract
TFB Covenant (landlord/tenant)
. . . . *Operations*

TU Creation of tenancy
TV Termination of tenancy
TW Enfranchisement of tenancy
UC . . . Security of tenure, protection of tenant rights
UE . . . Continuation of tenancy by relations
UG . . . Compensation on departure of tenant
UI Tied accommodation

Property law SBH
Real property SBJ
Rented property SBJ S
Elements in landlord/tenant relations
. . Compensation on departure of tenant SBJ UG
. . Tied accommodation SBJ UI

SBJ UK . Rent (landlord/tenant)
UM . . Review of rents
UN . . Control of rents
UP . . Ground rent
US . . Service charge
VB . Condition of property (landlord/tenant)
VD . . Damage to property (landlord/tenant)
VF . . Repair of rented property, dilapidations
VH . . Improvement of rented property, decoration of rented property

VJ . . Fixtures in rented property
. *Types of landlord*
* See Types of tenancy, by landlord SBJ VN/VR
Types of tenancy
* For farm tenancies, see Agricultural law SBQ TJP.
* Each type of tenancy may be qualified as follows (where the hyphen represents the classmark added to):
* Add to - letters S/U following SBJ; e.g. Security of tenure in local authority tenancies SBJ VR UC.
. *By landlord*

VN . . Private landlords, private tenancies
VP . . Housing association tenancies
VR . . Public authority tenancies, local authority tenancies
. *By function of property*

WB . . Housing (tenancies)
WBU C . . . Security of tenure
WD . . . Protected tenancies
* Replaced in UK law by Assured tenancies.

WE Controlled tenancies
* In UK law, now converted to Regulated tenancies.

WF Regulated tenancies
WG . . . Statutory tenancies
* When the former protected tenant continues to live in the property.

WH . . . Assured tenancies
* With security of tenure, but at market rent.

WI Assured shorthold tenancies
WK . . Business properties, business tenancies
WN . Co-ownership (real property)
WO . Joint tenancy, cotenancy, joint property
WOT . . Timesharing
WP . . Common property (tenancy), tenancy in common
. . *Other forms of co-partnership*

WPX C . . . Coparcenery
* Abolished in UK law, 1925.
WPX E . . . Tenancy by entireties
* Abolished in UK law, 1925.

WQ . Subleases, subletting
WR . Multiple occupation (tenancies)
WS . Furnished accommodation

Planning & development law

Substantive law S9V B
 Private law S9W
 Property law SBH
 Real property SBJ
 Types of real property by tenure
 Furnished accommodation SBJ WS

SBJ WT . . . Commercial leases, business tenancies
 WU . . . Farm tenancies
 WV . . . Urban leases
 WX *Types of real property by function*
 * Add to SBJ WX letters B/O following SBK Q in SBK QB/SBK QQ - e.g. SBJ WXG Condominiums.

X Environmental law
 * The developing subject of environmental law is not restricted to considerations of land use, although this latter may be regarded as a fundamental element in it. Because of its wider connotation, environmental law is preferred at SBS, whilst that part of it which is more narrowly concerned with land use is preferred here (at SBK).
 * An alternative (not recommended) is to locate environmental law here. If this option is taken proceed as follows:
 * Add to SBJ X letters P/Y following SBS.

SBK . Planning & development law, town & country planning law, regional & city planning law
 * See note above, under SBJ X.
 * An alternative (not recommended) is to collocate with Environmental law, at SBS Y.
 * Add to SBK letters A/J following SB Add to SBK K letters K/R following SB so far as applicable.
 * Within the class SBK, the 3 initial letters (SBK) can be dropped in retroactive synthesis; e.g., Farm credits SBK RHM P.

. . Agencies
 LC . . . Land Commission
 . . Operations
 LG . . . Government regulation of development, government control of development, planning control
 LI Registration of title
 LJ Rights of private owners
 LK Protection of owner's rights
 LN Land charges
 LO Specific classes of charges
 * For example, Classes of charges A/F.
 LR . . . Planning procedures
 LS Public participation in planning procedures
 LT Applications
 LU Hearings, enquiries
 LV Public enquiries, local enquiries

Environmental law SBJ X
 Planning & development law SBK
 Operations
 . Planning procedures SBK LR
 . . Hearings SBK LU
 . . . Public enquiries SBK LV

SBK MB . . . Planning decisions
 MC . . . Appeals against planning decisions
 MD . . . Permission to develop
 ME Conditions attaching to planning permission
 MF . . . Enforcement of planning decisions
 MG Stop notices
 MH Compulsory acquisition, compulsory purchase
 * For compulsory acquisition in housing law, see SBK QD MH.

MI Compensation
 MJ Eminent domain, expropriation
 MK Nationalization
 * Transfer of rights to state.
 ML Land nationalization
 MM Other forms of expropriation
 MN . . . Development charges, land charges
 MNT Betterment levy
 MO . . . Development grants
 MP Credits for development
 . *By site initial conditions*
 MS . . . New site planning
 MT . . . Replanning, redevelopment
 MV . . . Improvement planning
 MW . . . Development planning
 MXD . . . Development plans
 MXF Structure plans
 MXH Local plans
 MXK Action area plans
 MXN District plans

Objects of environmental & planning control
 NC . Change of use
 NE . Amenity preservation & control
 NF . . Visual amenity control
 NG . . . Advertisement control
 NJ . . . Nuisance control
 NL . . . Noise control
 NN . . . Atmospheric cleanliness control
 * Control of smoke, fumes, dust, etc. For Atmospheric pollution (environmental law) see SBS V.
 NQ . . . Heritage conservation, preservation of social heritage, protection of social heritage
 * See also Conservation of wildlife SBS XE; Conservation of wilderness SBK TG
 NR . . . Conservation areas
 NS . . . Historic remains preservation
 * Alternative (not recommended) is to locate at SBV LES.
 NT Historic monuments & buildings

Property law SBH
 Real property SBJ
 Environmental law SBJ X
 Planning & development law SBK
 Amenity preservation & control SBK NE
 . . . Historic monuments & buildings SBK NT

SBK NU . . . Historic sites
 NV Archeological sites
 NW Archeological finds
 * See also Treasure trove SBL HOX

NY Environmental use planning
 * Covering land, water & air use together.

O . Land use planning
 P . . Buildings law
 PE . . . Contract
 . . . Parts & services
 * For Pipelines & cables, see SBK RM.
 PR Plumbing
 PS Light & heating & ventilation
 PSW Wiring
 PT Waste disposal
 * In individual buildings; for waste control at
 community level, see SBS Q.

PU Sewerage
 PW Earthquake resistant elements
 . . . Types

QB Private buildings
 QC Public buildings
 QD Residences, dwellings, housing law
 * For landlord & tenant, see SBJ S.
 QE Gardens
 QF Flats, apartments
 QG Condominiums, horizontal properties,
 co-operative ownership
 QH Mobile homes, park homes
 * See also Caravanning sites SBK TC
 QJ Offices & shops, commercial properties
 QK Offices
 QL Shops
 QN Factories
 * For Agricultural buildings, see SBK RHP.
 QO Civil engineering works (general)
 * See also specific types, e.g. harbours

Environmental law SBJ X
 Planning & development law SBK
 Environmental use planning SBK NY
 Land use planning SBK O
 Buildings law SBK P
 . . . Civil engineering works SBK QO

Areas

SBK QQ . Access to land
 . *By ownership*

QS . . Public land use
 * For Parks, see SBK TD.

QSM O . . . Land grants (USA), homesteads (USA)
 QT . . Private land use
 QTS . . . Estate land use
 . *By factor used*

QV . . Space use
 QW . . Resource use
 QX . . . Energy use
 RB . . . Machinery & equipment
 . . . *Special resources*

RC Chemicals
 RD Others
 * Arrange A/Z.

. *By particular use*

RF . . Zoning (general), regional land use
 RH . . Agricultural use
 RHL G . . . Government regulation, agricultural land
 policy

RHP . . . Farms buildings
 RHR B . . . Agricultural machinery
 RHR C . . . Agricultural chemicals
 RHR CS Fertilizers
 RHR CT Particular fertilizers
 * Arrange A/Z.

RHR CU Pesticides
 RHR CV Particular pesticides
 * Arrange A/Z.

RHS . . . Soil conservation
 RHT . . . Farm tenancies
 RHU Smallholdings
 RHU V Crofts
 RHV Agricultural cooperatives
 RHW Collective farms
 RHX Sharecropping
 RHY Allotments
 RIC . . . Crops
 RIM Market gardening
 RIN Nurseries
 RIW . . . Animals
 * For wild animals protection, see SBK TL.

RIX Domestic animals, pets
 RJ . . . Timber, forestry use, trees

Environmental law SBJ X
 Planning & development law SBK
 Environmental use planning SBK NY
 Land use planning SBK O
 Agricultural use SBK RH
 Timber SBK RJ

SBK RK . . . Industrial zones
 RL Enterprise zones
 RLX Industrial infrastructure
 RM Pipes
 RN Electrical supply, cables
 Special industries
 RP Minerals & mining
 RQ Quarries
 RR Coal
 RS Iron
 RT Precious minerals
 RU Radioactive minerals
 RV Oil & gas
 RW Other minerals & mining
 RX Other industries
 * Arrange A/Z.

S . . . Urban development, town planning
 Atmospheric control

SNN Smokeless zones
 ST Residential zones, housing
 SU Slum clearance, city redevelopment, urban
 renewal, inner city renewal

SV Non-building zones, green belts
 SW New towns
 TB Recreation zones
 TC Camping & caravanning sites
 TCV Gipsy caravan sites
 TD Parks
 TE National parks
 TG Wilderness conservation
 TH Wildlife protection
 * Use only if planning considerations narrowly
 are the subject. The general class is SBS X
 Environmental law and when in doubt that
 should be preferred.
 * Add to SBK TJ letters D/G following SBS X
 so far as applicable; e.g. Wild animal protection
 SBK TJG.

TX Water resources planning
 * See also Water environmental law SBS U; Water
 transport law SBP X

U . Marine resources planning
 * For marine installations (harbours, etc.) see Transport
 law SBQ AQN; for Fisheries law see SBQ BJ.
 * Add to SBK U letters A/O following SBK.

UP . . Tidal waters planning
 UQ . . Non-tidal waters planning, freshwater resources
 planning

UR . Drainage
 US . Irrigation
 UV . Water power
 UX . Land reclamation

Private law S9W
 Property law SBH
 Real property SBJ
 . . . Objects of environmental & planning control
 Water resources planning SBK TX
 Land reclamation SBK UX

SBK VB Rivers & canals
 VC Rivers
 VE River basins
 VG Pools & lakes
 VJ Other bodies of water
 W Atmosphere planning & control
 * See also Air environmental law SBS V
 * Add to SBKW letters A/O following
 SBK.

WQ Weather control
 *Special facilities controlled*

XP Transport planning & control
 * Add to SBK X letters P/Q following SB;
 e.g.

XPX Water transport planning
 XQC Land transport planning
 XQD Roads
 XQD QY Pedestrian facilities
 * Pedestrian crossings, etc.

XQD QYF Motorways
 XQE Railway transport planning
 XQF Air transport planning

SBL Personal property
 * Add to SBL numbers & letters 2/9,A/I in Auxiliary
 Schedule S1.
 * Add to SBL IX letters N/Y in Auxiliary Schedule
 S1 should the need arise.

5A . Jurisprudence
 5VD . . Things
 5VE . . Moveable things, chattels personal
 * For immoveable things, see Real property
 SBJ 5VE F.

5VF Choses in possession, things in possession
 * Tangible things, possessable physically.

5VG Choses in action, things in action
 * Intangible things, rights of property
 enforceable by legal action.
 * See also Intellectual & industrial property
 SBL J; Negotiable instruments SBN GJS

5VH Fungibles, res fungibles
 * Consumed in use; e.g. food.

8 . Actions & remedies
 9G . . Remedies
 9MV . . Restitution
 9MW Replevin

. Torts

G . . Interference with goods
 . . . Negligence

GK Damage to goods (result of negligence)

Personal property

Private law ^{S9W}
 Property law ^{SBH}
 Personal property ^{SBL}
 Torts
 . . . Negligence
 Damage to goods ^{SBL GK}

SBL GP . . . Trespass to goods
 GPQ Detainer
 GPV Conversion of goods
 Superseded remedies
 GPV 9MY D Detinue

HJ Ownership & possession
 HO . . . Accession
 HOX . . . Finding, discovery, treasure trove
 HOY . . . Confusion & intermixture
 HP . . . Transfer
 HPI S . . . Declaration of title
 HPI U . . . Delivery (transfer of movables)
 HQ . . . Bailment
 * Delivery of property to a person (bailee) under an express or implied contract, to use in a particular way. Transfer of possession without transfer of title.
 * See also Sale of goods SBN XG
 . . . Liability

HQD G Liability of bailees
 * See also Innkeeper, hotel-keepers SBT LU

HQS . . . Deposits
 HQT . . . Loans
 HQU . . . Hire
 HR . . . Sale of property
 * For Carriers, see SBP TC.

HRF Q . . . Secured transactions
 HRF QW Pledges
 * See also Pawnbrokers SBN GIS P

HRF QX Liens
 * See also Retention (Scots law) SOB LHR FQX

HRF QYB Legal liens
 HRF QYE Equitable liens
 HRF QYG General liens
 HRF QYJ Particular liens

Substantive law ^{S9V B}
 Private law ^{S9W}
 Property law ^{SBH}
 Personal property ^{SBL}
 Ownership & possession ^{SBL HJ}
 Particular liens ^{SBL HRF QYJ}

Types of personal property

SBL IY . . . Chattels personal, tangible goods
 * For chattels real, see Leasehold interest SBJ R.

J . . . Intellectual & industrial property (together), intangible property
 * Most of the literature is either on intellectual property (copyright) or on industrial property; there is little on this general class. So a detailed common schedule is given under intellectual property (SBL K/P) & the details in this may be drawn on to qualify both industrial property & this general class (SBL J).
 * For business aspects of protection of intellectual property, see TWG P.
 * Add to SBL J numbers & letters 2/I in Auxiliary Schedule S1.
 * Add to SBL JJ letters J/X in Auxiliary Schedule S1 so far as applicable.
 * Add to SBL J letters KQ/P following SBL in SBL KQ/SBL P so far as applicable to general works on intellectual & industrial property together. For example:

J6 . . . Practice & procedure
 JE . . . Contract law
 JKQ . . . Administrative procedures
 JNB . . . Scope of protection
 JPK . . . *By element or product protected*
 * See SBL K/SBM Y

K . . . Copyright, protection of intellectual property, intellectual property in general
 * The term intellectual property is sometimes used to include industrial property; in such cases, use SBL J.
 * Major classes in copyright belong strictly to international law & appear there (at SDB LK).
 * Add to SBL K numbers & letters 2/O in Auxiliary Schedule S1.
 * Add to SBL KP letters P/X in Auxiliary Schedule S1 so far as applicable.
 * An alternative (not recommended) is to locate here the materials on international treaties, organizations, etc. on copyright. If this option is taken, proceed as follows:
 * Add to SBL K numbers 2/5 following SDB LK; e.g. Berne Convention SBL K5L T.

K2 . . . *Primary materials*
 * Major classes in copyright belong strictly to international law & appear there (at SDB LK2). But see Alternative noted above.

KE . . . Contract law
 KER W Transfer of rights

Copyright

SBLKFF
SBLPC

Property law SBH
 Personal property SBL
 Intellectual & industrial property SBL J
 Copyright SBL K
 Contract law SBL KE
 . Transfer of rights SBL KER W
 . *Types of contract*
 SBL KFF . . Contracts of usage & exploitation
 KG Torts
 . Deception
 KGP P . . Plagiarism
 KGV . Infringement of copyright
 * For Passing off, see SBL XOU.
 . . *Permitted acts*
 * For acts not permissible, see Scope of protection
 SBL MB.
 KGW B . . . Fair dealing
 KGW D . . . Public interest
 KGW G . . Contributory infringement of copyright
 KGW J . . Secondary infringement of copyright
 KGW L . Unauthorized use
 KGW P . Unauthorized reproduction
 KGW R . Counterfeiting, piracy
 KH Property law
 KHN . Acquisition of rights
 * For assertion, see Moral rights SBL NF.
 KHO . . Fixation
 KHP . Transfer of rights
 * For Licensing, see Exploitation SBL LR.
 KHP W . . Assignment
 KHP X . . Succession
 KIR E . Loss of rights
 KIS P . Renewal of rights
 KQ Administration of copyright, protection procedures
 * For transfer & loss of rights, see SBL KHP.
 KR . *Agents*
 . *Special conditions*
 KT . . Wartime measures
 * Applicable primarily to industrial property.
 . *Formalities*
 KV . . Application for copyright
 * For acquisition of rights, see SBL KHN.
 KW . . . Specification
 LB . . Registration of copyright
 LD . . Clearance of copyright
 LF . . Deposit
 * Of designs, etc.
 LHB . . Other formalities
 LJ . Valuation
 LM . Taxation
 LO . Exploitation of copyright
 LP . . Royalties
 LR . . Licensing
 LRK R . . . Licensing agencies
 LSB . . . Licenses of right
 LSD . . . Compulsory licensing
 LSF . . . Exclusive licensing
 LSH . . . Collective licensing

Property law SBH
 Personal property SBL
 Intellectual & industrial property SBL J
 Copyright SBL K
 Administration of copyright SBL KQ
 . . . Collective licensing SBL LSH
 SBL LSJ . . . Cross licensing
 LSL . . . Dependency licensing
 LSN . . . Franchising
Attributes
 MC . Protectability, copyrightability
 ME . Creativity, authorship, intellectual paternity
 * For employees' rights, see SBL NK.
 MG . . Originality
 MJ . Distinctiveness
 ML . *Special to a product*
 * For example, see Validity (patents) SBM ML.
 NB Scope of protection, rights, permitted acts
 * For rights special to a product, see latter; e.g. Artwork
 - Droit de suite SBL TPG.
 ND . Duration & renewal
 NF . Moral rights
 NH . . Creators
 * Authors, artists, etc.
 NI . . Special moral rights
 * Arrange A/Z.
 * E.g. false attribution, integrity right.
 NK . Employees rights
 NN . Neighbouring rights, quasi-copyright
 * General works on these; for those referring to a
 specific product (e.g. music) see product.
 NP . . Remuneration rights
 NR . . Rental rights
 NT . . Distribution rights
 NV . . Reproduction rights, dissemination
 NX . . . Copying rights
 *Attributes*
 NXM L Substantiality
 OB . . . Sampling, extraction
 OD . . . Recording rights (general)
 OF . . . Adaptation
 OG . . . Variation & arrangement
 OH . . . Translation rights
 OJ . . Exhibition rights (general)
 OL . . Lending rights (general)
 ON . . Performance rights (general)
 OP . . . Broadcasting rights (general)
 OR . . . Filming & photographing rights (general)
 OT . Unfair competition
 * Forms of competition from which a right of
 protection may be sought.
 * Applicable primarily to industrial property; see
 SBL XOT for further details.
 PB . Privacy right
 * For defamation, see SBG NV Torts against the
 person; for trespass, see SBH GP.
 PC . . Disclosure of private information

<p>Personal property SBL Intellectual & industrial property SBL J Copyright SBL K Scope of protection SBL NB . Privacy right SBL PB . . Disclosure of private information SBL PC . . <i>By data used</i> SBL PDC . . . Name, signature PDE . . . Portraiture PF . <i>Rights special to a medium or product</i> * For rights special to a product, see the product; e.g. Artwork - Droit de suite SBL TPG. <i>By element protected</i> * These vary according to the product & should be subordinated to the product; e.g. Literary works - Phrases, words, etc. The following are applicable to all or several products. PK . Idea & title PM . Fictional characters PP . <i>Special to a medium or product</i> <i>By product or medium protected</i> * For general works on reproduction rights, etc. see Scope of protection SBL NB. This facet takes the protected works themselves. QC . Anonymous works QE . Pseudonymous works QG . Joint works QJ . Posthumous works QL . Unpublished works QN . Crown copyright QP . . Parliamentary copyright R . Publishing, printing * For electronic publishing, see SBL WJ. . . Contract law RE . . . Author & publisher contracts RR . . Books & journals . . . Lending rights RRP L Public lending right RS . . Manuscripts RV . . Other physical forms * Arrange A/Z; e.g. maps. S . Literary works * For publishing copyright, see SBL R. . . Scope of protection SOH . . . Translation rights . . Elements protected SOL . . . Titles copyright . . <i>Special forms</i> ST . . . Private correspondence, letters SU . . . Articles, journalism SV . . . Plays, drama SW . . . Speeches, public lectures SX . . <i>Special subjects</i> * Arrange A/Z. SXS . . . Scientific works</p>	<p>Property law SBH Personal property SBL Intellectual & industrial property SBL J Copyright SBL K Literary works SBL S . . Scientific works SBL SXS SBL T Artwork, figurative art, graphics . Scope of protection TPG . . Droit de suite . <i>Special forms of artwork</i> TU . . Illustrations, drawings TV . . Prints, commercial art TW . . Artistic designs & models TX . . Photographs TY . . Others * Arrange A/Z. U Performing arts . <i>Elements protected</i> UPL . . Script writers UPN . . Directors & producers UPP . . Performers UPR . . Costumes . <i>Special forms</i> UV . . Music copyright * See also Sound recordings SBL VS VB . . Theatrical works copyright, plays VC . . . Drama productions VE . . . Dance works, choreographic works VG . . . Shows & spectacles VJ . . . Other forms * E.g. mime productions. VM . . Motion pictures, films VP . . Broadcasting productions, radio & television VQ . . . Special forms * Arrange A/Z. * E.g. satellite, cable. VRL . . . Loudspeakers, juke boxes VS . . Sound recordings VT . . . Special forms * Arrange A/Z. * E.g. records, tape recordings, compact disks. VW . Games WB Machine-held data, data protection (narrowly) WC . Computer products WE . . Computer systems as products . . . Torts Infringement WEG V Hacking * Unauthorised use of computer system where this gives rise to a tort. WG . . . Software, computer programs * Includes code that is stored in non-volatile memory or embedded in hardware.</p>
--	---

Industrial property

SBLWJ
SBMNB

Personal property SBL
 Intellectual & industrial property SBL J
 Copyright SBL K
 . . . Machine-held data SBL WB
 Computer systems as products SBL WE
 Software SBL WG

SBL WJ Computer works, electronic publishing
 * Works which run on a computer, whose interpretation is mediated by a computer and normally require use of a computer system.

WL Multimedia products based on computers
 * Add to SBL WL letters PK/VW following SBL; e.g.

WLV W Computer games

WN Computer simulation, virtual reality
 * Computer constructed environments in which the computer is an actor.

WP Databases

WPT Artificial intelligence

WPX Expert systems

WQ Other applications
 * Arrange A/Z; e.g. artificial intelligence.

. . . Other forms of intellectual property

WS . . . Cultural products & artefacts

X Industrial property, industrial intellectual property
 * Add to SBL X numbers & letters 2/P following SBL J so far as applicable, with the additions & modifications indicated below.

XG . Torts
 * See also Unfair competition (industrial property) SBL XOT

XKQ . Administration
 . . *Special operations*

XKT . . . Wartime measures, emergency measures

XKU Secrecy

XLO . . Exploitation
 * For protection of an exclusive right to exploit, see Patents SBM LO.

. . Scope of protection

XNK . . Employees' rights

XOT . . Unfair competition
 * The general class for unfair competition (including anti-trust law) is SBN EOQ. This class takes only those unfair practices relating to industrial property as a subject for protection.

XOU . . . Passing off
 * Representing marks, packaging, etc. as being those of a competitor, or falsely representing identity or connection with the latter.

XOU 9G Remedies

XOU 9GV Account of profit

XOV B . . . Trade libel

Property law SBH
 Personal property SBL
 Intellectual & industrial property SBL J
 Industrial property SBL X
 Scope of protection
 . . Trade libel SBL XOVB

SBL XOVM . . Misleading trade descriptions
 * See also Consumer law SBN XQ; Product description SBN WGY

Elements protected
 * For designs as objects of protection, see SBM V; for protection of an exclusive right to exploit, see Patents SBM.

XPK . Goodwill

SBM . Patents law
 * Patentable things are those elements or products which may be protected by patent in respect of their exclusive exploitation.
 * For patents in general, see Science & invention AY.
 * For general works on choses in action, see SBL 5VG.
 * Add to SBM numbers & letters 2/Q following SBL K so far as applicable, with the additions & modifications indicated below.

E . . Contract law

EPU . . . Disclosure

G . . Torts

GV . . . Infringement of patent

H . . Property law

HN . . . Acquisition of rights

HP . . . Transfer of rights
 * For licensing, see SBM LR.

. . . Assignment

HPW Assignable rights

KQ . . Administration

KV . . . Application

KW Specification

KXC Grace period

KXE Disclosure

KXF Examination & search

KXH Opposition

KXM Amendment

LO . . . Exploitation

LR Licensing of patents

LT Foreign licensing agreements
 . . *Attributes*

MC . . . Patentability

ML . . . Validity

MN Novelty

MP Prior art

MR Prior use

MT . . . Industrial applicability

NB . . Scope of protection

<p>Property law SBH Personal property SBL Intellectual & industrial property SBL J Industrial property SBL X Elements protected . . . Scope of protection SBM NB . . . <i>Types of patents</i> <i>By function or attribute</i> SBM RD Dependent patents RF Process patents RH Improvement patents, added subject matter RJ Repair patents RL Double patents <i>By application</i> RP Utility models, petty patents * For Design patents (models patents), see Designs as elements protected SBM VR. RX Inventions RY Classification of inventions S <i>By field of application</i> * Add to SBM S numbers & letters from the whole classification; e.g. SC Chemical patents SE Microorganisms SF Plant varieties (patents) * Add to SBM SF letters following F in Class F. <i>Attributes</i> SFM J Distinctiveness SFM N Uniformity SHN X Pharmaceutical patents, drug patents SHN Y Specific substances * Arrange A/Z. <i>Other elements protected</i> * Each element may be qualified by classes SML/SMP. To qualify by patent (as a particular form of protection) add R; e.g. design patents SBM VR. SYM . . Distinctive marks T . . Trade marks . . . Administration TLB Registration of trade marks TLR Licensing of trade marks . . . <i>Attributes</i> TMJ Distinctiveness TML Functionality TMN Generic use TMS Secondary meaning . . . <i>Elements protected</i> TPL Goodwill TPN Shape, configuration TPR Other elements * Arrange A/Z. * E.g. colour, fragrance.</p>	<p>Intellectual & industrial property SBL J Industrial property SBL X Distinctive marks SBM SYM . Trade marks SBM T . . Elements protected . . . Other elements SBM TPR . . . <i>Types of trade marks</i> SBM TU <i>By industry</i> * Add to SBM T letters U/V in Classes U/V. TW Other industries * Arrange A/Z. UB Service marks UD Certification marks UF Collective marks UH Personal name trademarks UJ Geographical names of origin UL Marks of origin, hallmarks UN Brand names UP . . . Signatures, insignia UR . . . Portraits UT . . . Logos, signs UV . . . International trade marks UX . . Other distinctive marks V Designs (industrial property) * Visual features of shape, pattern, ornament, etc. applied to an article. . Administration VLB . . Registration of designs . Scope of protection . Patents VR . . . Design patents, models patents . <i>Types of designs</i> VX . . Registered designs VY . . Unregistered designs WB . . Industrial designs * If distinguished from the general class. WD . . Computer generated designs WE . . Fashion designs WG . . . Hair style designs WJ . . Other designs * Arrange A/Z. * E.g. recipes. WP Confidential information WQ . Breach of confidence WR . Trade secrets WS . . Industrial espionage, commercial espionage WT . . Know-how</p>
--	--

Law S
 Substantive law S9V B
 Private law S9W
 Property law SBH
 Know-how SBM WT

SBN Commercial law, mercantile law, economics law

- * In common law systems, commercial law is an indeterminate term covering topics from civil law particularly relevant to business and commerce in the widest sense and often including industrial law. It draws heavily on contract and property law. When a particular transaction or other legal relationship is considered (e.g. bankruptcy) its primary connotation relates to business associations, but includes also individuals.
- * In civil law systems it is usual to treat commercial law as a branch of law distinct from civil law and some concepts (e.g. merchant, commercial transaction) have a particular significance outside civil law.
- * The following schedule follows that in T/TP Economics and TQ/TY Management of economic enterprises, amplified by concepts prominent in the law of some classes, such as company law (SBO Q) and transport law (SBP).
- * For commercial law in the narrow sense of business law (i.e. relating to the administration and management of businesses & their various types) see SBN Q.
- * Add to SBN letters A/Y following T in TA/TY.
- * Compounding of economic and management concepts within classes SBN A/Y follows the normal retroactive rules in class T. These do not allow at the same time the retroactive synthesis of class S (i.e. adding directly letters A/Y from Auxiliary Schedule S1). So number 9 from Auxiliary Schedule S1 has been modified, as indicated below, to accommodate all the legal concepts needed to qualify the economic and commercial classes which follow.
- * Any class in SBN and SBO may, unless otherwise noted, be retroactively qualified as follows (where the hyphen represents the classmark added to):
 - * Add to - numbers 2/9T following S in S2/S9T.
 - * Add to -9U letters C/S following SBN 9U.
 - * Add to -9V letters B/Q following S9V and letters W/X following S9.
 - * Add to -9X letters A/Y in Auxiliary Schedule S1 so far as applicable; e.g. SBN I9X FW Commercial agency.
 - * Add to -9Y letters U/W following SBN 9Y (for industries) so far as necessary.
 - * Add to - letters A/P following SBN (taken from TA/TP & normally only added retroactively).

9UC . Regulation of economic & business activities

- * As distinct from the more comprehensive policy of economic planning (see SBN AB). Usually seen in the government regulation or self regulation of enterprises (see SBN QQ) & akin to the administration of the law.
- * See also Public administration operations SCK KC, with the divisions of which the classes below are consistent.

9UD . . Regulatory agencies, regulatory bodies
 9UE . . . Persons
 9UF . . . Organizations

Substantive law S9V B
 Private law S9W
 Commercial law SBN
 Regulation of economic & business activities SBN 9UC
 . Regulatory agencies SBN 9UD
 . . Organizations SBN 9UF

. Operations

SBN 9UH . . Registration, licensing
 9UI . . Identification
 * For example, in transport undertakings.
 * See also Names of businesses SBO F9U I

9UJ . . Inspection
 9UK . . Testing
 9UL . . Enforcement
 9UM . . . Specific measures
 * Arrange A/Z.

9UP . . Government regulation of economic activities
 9UQ . . . Particular agencies
 9UR . . Self-regulatory agencies
 9US . . . Particular agencies

9VH Economic rights
 9VO . Economic freedom, right to establish businesses
 9VW Private law
 9VX . Civil law
 9YU *By industry*

- * Industries represent types of businesses defined by product. The general class is at SBOY/SBQ. This location allows qualification of a legal problem (e.g. public health & safety) by industry when this is the preferred arrangement.
- * If qualification by a specific industry or product is needed, proceed as follows (where the hyphen represents the classmark of the industry):
- * Add to -9YU letters A/Y following U
- * Add to -9YV letters A/Y following V
- * Add to -9YW numbers & letters from the whole classification, so far as applicable.

A Economic policy, public policy
 AB . Intervention, planning, government intervention
 AC . . National economic planning, government economic planning
 * For International economic planning, see SDB NAC.

AGP . . Implementation of economic planning
 AGR . . . Government grants, grant aid
 AGS . . . Compensation in economic planning
 AHD . . . Planning controls
 AHP Appeals against planning
 AHQ Inspection, supervision
 AJH . . Emergency measures
 AJJ . . . Disaster provisions

B Economic processes
 CT . Economic cost
 CXL . . Externalities

Economic exchange SBN DQ
 Finance SBN F
 Credit SBN G
 . Credit instruments SBN GIT
 . . . Negotiable instruments SBN GJS
 . . . Holder in due course SBN GJS M

SBN GJS N . . . Loss
 GJS P . . . Protests
 GJS Q . . . Bearer instruments (general)
 GJS R Share warrants payable to bearer
 GJS S Acceptances
 GJS T Cheques
 GJS U Stamp duties on cheques
 GJS V Travellers' cheques
 GJT . . . Promissory notes
 * For banknotes, see SBN FRN Q.
 GJU . . . Bills of exchange
 * For Acceptances, see SBN GJS S.
 Contract
 GJU E Novation & surety
 Guarantee & surety
 GJU FP Accommodation bill, accommodation
 endorsement
 Stamp laws
 GJV G Document bills & credit
 GJV H . . . Letters of credit, bills of credit
 GJV K . . . Drafts, bank drafts
 * Orders for payment of money drawn by one
 person on another.

GJV S . . . IOUs
 GJV W . . . Certificates of deposit
 GJW . . Cash credit
 GJW FG . . Bank loans
 GJW FIV . . Overdrafts
 GJW P . . Personal loans
 GK . . Consumer credit
 GKL . . Instalment credit
 GKM . . Hire purchase
 GKN . . Mortgage credit, chattel credit
 * See also Mortgages SBJ N
 GKO . . Revolving credit, check credit plans (Am.)
 GKP . . Credit cards, charge cards
 GKP S . . Bank cards, cheque cards
 GKQ . . Credit accounts, charge accounts, budget
 accounts

GL Capital investment
 GLS . . Stocks & shares, bonds (Am.)
 * Often loosely called securities; see note at
 SBN GPH below.

GLT . . Acquisition of stocks & shares
 * For procedures of issuing new securities, etc.,
 see Capital raising SBO QF.

Commercial law SBN
 Economic exchange SBN DQ
 Finance SBN F
 Capital investment SBN GL
 . Stocks & shares SBN GLS
 . . Acquisition of stocks & shares SBN GLT

. . Agents
 * For investment trusts, etc. see credit
 institutions SBN GIG.

SBN GLT 38 . . . Investment services
 GLT 389 UC Regulation of operations
 GN . . . Stock Exchange, stock market
 GNN Market makers, brokers
 GNT Forward market operations
 * For futures dealing, see Commodities
 SBN GYS.

GNU Stock options
 GNV Put & call transactions
 GNX Contango & backwardation
 GNX R Hedging
 GNY Arbitrage
 GOB Speculation
 GOH Margins
 GON . . . Over the counter markets, OTC markets
 GOO . . . Third market
 * Dealing with large blocks of shares (e.g.
 for institutional investors).

. Types of investments
 GPH . . Securities
 * Investments in respect of which the holder
 has a claim backed by enforcement rights in
 security - so exclude stocks & shares.
 * For specific types of company stock, see
 Company law SBO Q.

GPN . . . Unlisted securities
 GPO . . . Hybrid securities
 GQB . . . Bearer bonds
 GRB . . . Stock
 GRD Debentures
 GRP Preference shares
 GS . . . Ordinary shares, equities, common stock
 (USA)
 GTG . . . Risk capital, venture capital
 GTQ . . . Foreign securities, foreign investments,
 capital exports
 * Alternative (not recommended) to
 locating at SBN OGT Q.

GV . . . Government securities, public securities
 (Am.)
 GVV . . . Municipal bonds, local government
 securities

GY Commodities dealing
 GYS . Forward markets in commodities
 GYT . . Futures contracts

Private law ^{S9W}		Substantive law ^{S9V B}	
Commercial law ^{SBN}		Private law ^{S9W}	
Economic exchange ^{SBN DQ}		Commercial law ^{SBN}	
Finance ^{SBN F}		Economic exchange ^{SBN DQ}	
Commodities dealing ^{SBN GY}		. . . . . Fire insurance ^{SBN HP}	
. . . Futures contracts ^{SBN GYT}		. . . . . Special perils ^{SBN HPR}	
SBN H	Insurance law	SBN HPY	. . . . . Transport insurance
HB	. Risk carriers, insurers	HQ	. . . . . Marine insurance
HC	. . Underwriters	HQ9 XG	. . . . . Torts
H CJ	. . Foreign insurers, overseas insurers	HQ9 XGJ	. . . . . Proximate cause
HCT	. Risks	HQE K	. . . . . Policies
HE	. Policy issuing, covering	HQF DH	. . . . . Standard policies & clauses
HEH	. . Discrimination in insuring, discriminating rates	HQF DJ	. . . . . Seaworthiness clause
HEK	. . Policies, insurance contracts	HQF E	. . . . . Average in marine insurance
HFB	. . Conditions of policies, clauses	HQF F	. . . . . General average
HFD H	. . . Uniform insurance conditions, standard clauses	HQF FB	. . . . . Hague Rules
HFD J	. . . Warranties	HQF FC	. . . . . York-Antwerp Rules
HFK	. . . Indemnity principle	HQH F	. . . . . Reinsurance
HFP	. . . Exclusions	HQH X	. . . . . Hazards
HFS U	. . . . Subrogation	HQI E	. . . . . War risks
HHF	. Reinsurance		. . . . . Special
HHX	. Hazards		. . . . . Bottomry
HIB	. . Negligence	HQI Y	. . . . . Ship mortgages insurance,
HIE	. . War risks		hypothecation insurance
	. <i>Branches of insurance</i>	HR	. . . . . Aviation insurance, air insurance
HJF	. . Persons insured, policy holders, personal	HS	. . . . . Motor insurance, automobile insurance,
	insurance (general)		car insurance
	* For specific forms, see branch; e.g. Accident	HSN	. . . . . Traffic accidents
	insurance SBN HN; Life assurance SBN HT.	HT	. . . . . Life assurance, life insurance
HJJ	. . . Travellers, holidaymakers	HTW L	. . . . . Burial insurance
HKB	. . . Group insurance	HVN	. . . . . Annuities
HKH	. . Property insurance	HW	. . . . . Pensions insurance
HKJ	. . . Financial interest insurance, pecuniary loss	HX	. . . . . Personal sickness & accident insurance,
	insurance		health insurance
HKK	. . . Consequential loss	HY	. . . . . Social insurance
HKS	. . . Legal costs insurance, litigation insurance		* Alternative (not recommended) to locating
HKU	. . . Guarantee insurance, surety insurance, title		in Class QFB FC.
	insurance	HYY	Economic production & distribution
HKY J	. . . Mortgage insurance	I	. Commerce & trade (general), distributive trades
HLY	. . . Product insurance		* Legal aspects of economic structure & policy
	* For Products liability insurance, see		relating to this area. For law relating to the
	SBN HNW L.		activities of individual firms, see SBN QQ.
HM	. . . . Specific industries		. . Agency
	* Arrange A/Z.	I9X FW	. . . Commercial agency
HMA	. . . . . Agricultural insurance (general)	I9X FXB	. . . . Principal & agent
	* For livestock insurance, see SBN HNQ.	I9X FYD	. . . . Power of attorney
HN	. . Accident insurance, casualty insurance	I9X FYJ	. . . . <i>Special types</i>
HNQ	. . . Livestock insurance	IJD	. . . . . Merchants
HNW	. . . Liability insurance, general liability, third	IJF	. . . . . Brokers, commission agents, factors
	party insurance	IJH	. . . . . Commercial travellers, firms'
HNW J	. . . . Employers' liability insurance		representatives
HNW L	. . . . Products liability insurance	IJK	. . . . . Tradesmen, dealers
HP	. . Fire insurance	IJM	. . . . . Forwarding agents, distributors
HPR	. . . Special perils, extended coverage	IJP	. . . . . Middlemen, intermediaries (general)
	* E.g. earthquakes.	IJR	. . . . . Chambers of Commerce

Private law S9W
 Commercial law SBN
 Economic production & distribution SBN HYY
 . Commerce & trade SBN I
 . . Agency
 Chambers of Commerce SBN IJR
 . . *Forms of trade*
 * For Market intermediaries (wholesaling & retailing), see SBN XHW.
 SBN ILC . . . Illegal trade, black market
 IP . . . Home trade
 * For International trade, see SBN OI.
 J . Production & industry (general)
 * Legal aspect of economic structure & policy relating to this area.
 * For industrial law in the narrow sense of labour law, see SBN L.
 * For individual industries, see SBN 9Y.
 JKL . . Location of industry
 * See also Industrial zones (planning law) SBK RK
 JL . Wealth & income
 JR . . Distribution of wealth
 K . Economic resources (general)
 KQ . . Conservation of economic resources (general)
 KRM . . Exploitation of resources (general)
 * For Pollution law, see SBS R.
 KT . . Land
 * See also Real property SBJ
 KW . . Capital
 * See also Corporation finance SBN TR; Investment SBN GL

 L Labour law, industrial law, employment law
 * Compendious term covering employment & the relations between employers & employees & drawing heavily on the law of contract & tort.
 * An alternative (not recommended) is to collocate with Social law at SBU W.
 * For Industrial law (general), see SBQ U.
 L9X E . Contract
 L9X FD . . Employer & employee contract, master & servant, contract of service (general)
 * For specific elements in the contract, see the element - e.g. termination of employment.
 L9X FG . . Independent contractors, contract of work & labour
 L9X FH . . . Mechanics' liens
 L9X FJ . . . Professional services contracts
 L9X FK . . . Technical services contracts
 L9X GG . Tort liability
 L9X GV . . Vicarious liability
 L9X HY . . . Tort liability
 L9X I . . . Employers' tort liability
 * See also Workmen's compensation SBU FH
 L9X J *Particular types*
 * Arrange A/Z.

Substantive law S9V B
 Private law S9W
 Commercial law SBN
 Labour law SBN L
 Tort liability SBN L9X GG
 . . . Particular types SBN L9X J

 SBN LC Industrial relations law, labour relations law
 LCN . Government's role
 LD . Trades unions, labour unions
 * Please check classmarks here.
 LDM RUN . . Formation of trades unions, registration of trades unions
 LDM RUT . . Responsibilities & immunities
 LDM RY . . Management
 LDM T . . . Funds & accounts
 LDM TW Subscriptions
 LDM TX Political funds
 LDN G . . Inter-union relationships
 LDN P . . Membership
 * See also Closed shop SBN LLO
 LDN R . . . Rules of membership
 LDO F . . . Meetings
 LDO J . . . Elections
 LDP D . . Officials
 LDP H . . . Shop stewards
 LDQ . . Branches, chapels
 LDR R . . Political activities
 LDR S . . . Political fund
 . . *Types of trades unions*
 LDS D . . . Illegal trades unions
 LEE . Employers' associations
 LF . Worker participation, employee participation, employee representation in management
 LG . Industrial disputes, labour conflict
 LGH . . Collective bargaining
 LGL . . . Grievance procedure
 LGP . . . Consultation, joint consultation
 LGR . . . Negotiation
 LGT Conciliation, grievance procedure
 LGU Mediation
 LGV . . . Arbitration
 Agencies
 LGX . . Unilateral action
 LHB . . . Industrial action (general), strikes & lockouts
 LHC . . . Sympathetic action
 LHE . . . Blacklisting
 LHJ . . . Legal action in industrial action
 LHK Injunctions in industrial action
 LHM . . . Militant action, intimidation
 LI . . Government action in industrial disputes
 LIL . . . Industrial courts, labour courts
 LIN . . . Industrial tribunals
 LJ . . Workers' action in industrial disputes
 LJM . . . Unofficial action
 LJS . . . Strikes
 LJS T Picketing

Private law S9W	Commercial law SBN	Commercial law SBN	Labour law SBN L
Commercial law SBN	Labour law SBN L	Conditions of work SBN LRY	. Wages & salaries SBN LS
Labour law SBN L	Industrial relations law SBN LC	. Wages structure SBN LTB	. . . . Truck system SBN LTV V
. . Workers' action in industrial disputes SBN LJ	. . . Picketing SBN LJS T		
SBN LK . . Employers' action	LKT B . . . Lockouts	SBN LTW . . Supplementary earnings, prerequisites	LTW E . . . Tips
LKT B . . . Lockouts	. . <i>Subjects of action</i>	LTW F . . . Travel allowances, company cars	LTX . Social security benefits
LLL . . . Unfair employment practice	LLN . . . Shop arrangement, union shop (Am.), union security (Am.)	LTX P . . Occupational pensions	LTX Y . Non-financial benefits, non-wage payments
LLN . . . Shop arrangement, union shop (Am.), union security (Am.)	LLO Closed shop	LTX YB . . Staff canteens	LUA Working conditions (narrowly)
LLO Closed shop	LM Labour supply, workforce	LUO . Recruitment & selection of personnel	LUO LV . . Qualifications of personnel, certification
LM Labour supply, workforce	LO Employment (narrowly)	LUO NT . . Security risks	LUO Q . . References, testimonials
LO Employment (narrowly)	* For administrative procedures (selection, etc.) see SBN LUO.	LUO U . . Appointment of personnel	LUO V . . . Employment contracts, service agreements
LO9 VH . Economic rights	LO9 VO . . Right to work, free choice of employment	LUO VT . . . Probation period	LUO WF . . Rules of employment, discipline
LO9 VO . . Right to work, free choice of employment	LOQ R . Job availability	LUO WM . . . Suspension from work	LUO XT . . Job security, tenure
LOQ R . Job availability	LOR . Equal job opportunities	LUO YB . . Sick leave	LUP B . Termination of employment
LOR . Equal job opportunities	LOS . . Job discrimination, preferential employment (Am.)	LUP BV . . Resignation	LUP C . . Dismissal, notice
LOS . . Job discrimination, preferential employment (Am.)	LP Unemployment	LUP DC . . . Unfair dismissal, wrongful dismissal	LUP DT . . . Temporary dismissal, suspension
LP Unemployment	* For unemployment relief, see social welfare SBU FJS.	LUP DV . . . Reinstatement	LUP F . . Redundancy
* For unemployment relief, see social welfare SBU FJS.	LPP . Job creation measures	LUP FT . . . Compensation for loss of employment	LUP FV . . . Special reasons for job loss
LPP . Job creation measures	LPQ . Employment services, labour exchanges, employment agencies	* For example, closure of firm.	LUP P . Hours of work
LPQ . Employment services, labour exchanges, employment agencies	LQP . Retraining schemes, vocational rehabilitation	LUR R . . Overtime	LUS . . Shiftwork
LQP . Retraining schemes, vocational rehabilitation	LRK Labour systems (Am.)	LUT . . Rest periods	LUU . . Annual leave
LRK Labour systems (Am.)	* Types of employment.	LUW . Physical working conditions	LUX . . Health & safety at work
* Types of employment.	LRL . Apprenticeship	* See also Workmen's compensation SBU FH	. . . . Liability
LRL . Apprenticeship	LRO . Temporary employment	LUX 9XD G Employers' liability	LUX NF . . . Hygiene
LRO . Temporary employment	LRQ . Seasonal employment	. . . . <i>Special topics in health & safety</i>	* Notation from TLU X is amended slightly here.
LRQ . Seasonal employment	LRR . Contract work	. . . . Specific health hazards	LUY Dangerous substances
LRR . Contract work	LRT . Part-time employment	* Arrange A/Z, e.g. asbestos SBN LUY A.	LVA . . . Industrial safety, industrial accidents
LRT . Part-time employment	LRT U . . Job-sharing	LVB Dangerous machinery	
LRT U . . Job-sharing	LRT V . Multiple employment, moonlighting		
LRT V . Multiple employment, moonlighting	LRY Conditions of work (broadly), factory law (narrowly)		
LRY Conditions of work (broadly), factory law (narrowly)	* Including wages & other rewards of labour.		
* Including wages & other rewards of labour.	* See also note at SBN MD.		
* See also note at SBN MD.	LS . Wages & salaries, remuneration		
LS . Wages & salaries, remuneration	LST . . Administration of wages		
LST . . Administration of wages	LSU J . . . Deductions from pay, attachments from pay		
LSU J . . . Deductions from pay, attachments from pay	LSV . . Control of wages		
LSV . . Control of wages	LSW C . . . Wages councils		
LSW C . . . Wages councils	LTB . . Wages structure		
LTB . . Wages structure	LTD T . . . Equal pay		
LTD T . . . Equal pay	LTI . . . Rates of pay		
LTI . . . Rates of pay	LTK Minimum wage		
LTK Minimum wage	LTR . . . Incentive systems		
LTR . . . Incentive systems	LTS Bonus systems		
LTS Bonus systems	LTV T . . . Payment in kind		
LTV T . . . Payment in kind	LTV V Truck system		
LTV V Truck system			

<p>Substantive law S9V B Private law S9W Commercial law SBN Labour law SBN L . Working conditions SBN LUA Dangerous machinery SBN LVB</p> <p>SBN LVC Industrial injuries LVD Industrial diseases LVE . Employees, workers LVJ B . . Residential workers LWM . . Women workers LYP . Places of employment, workplaces LYQ B . . Non-industrial employment LYQ D . . . Shops LYQ F . . . Offices LYQ H . . . Catering establishments, hotels LYR . . . Other special places of employment * Arrange A/Z.</p> <p>LYS . . Industrial employment LYT . . . Factories, workshops LYU . . . Mines, quarries</p> <p>M <i>Forms of production & Sectorial economics</i> MCO . Domestic work, work at home MCP . . Cottage industries, village industries * Production in the home by self-employed workers & family. MCQ . . Home industries * Production in the home for an external employer.</p> <p>MD . Factory production, factories, industrial plant * Factory law is usually synonymous, as is industrial law, with the environment & conditions of work of the labour force, for which see SBN LRY. * This class takes only works concerned with legal aspects of the form of production, the physical plant & product & their potential for pollution & other hazards to persons & environment.</p> <p>MDJ K . . Location of industry MDP . . Automated production MDR . . Industrial robots MEB . . Mass production MEL . . Recycling * See also Environmental law SBS</p> <p>MEN . . Alternative technology MG . Enterprises, industries, The firm * See Business enterprises SBO G</p> <p>MH . Sectors * See Businesses by structure SBO HB</p>	<p>Law S Substantive law S9V B Private law S9W Commercial law SBN Forms of production & Sectorial economics SBN M . Sectors SBN MH</p> <p>SBN N National economy, economic constitution * For public administration law, see SCK.</p> <p>NH . Public finance * Alternative (not recommended) to locating with Constitutional law at SCL MF.</p> <p>NJ . . Taxation law * Alternative (not recommended) to locating with Constitutional law at SCL MJ. If this option is taken: * Add to SBN N letters J/O following SCL M.</p> <p>NU . Regional economies, subnational economies NW . Local government economies O International economic relations * As a subject of law in all jurisdictions. For the subject in international law, see SDB N.</p> <p>OAY . International economic agencies * For agencies serving special functions, see function; e.g. International Monetary Fund SBN OFM (under international finance). * For supranational agencies, see SBN OT.</p> <p>OF . International finance law, international monetary system</p> <p>OFE K . . Foreign exchange markets OFG . . International banking OFG K . . . Central banks OFT . . Foreign currency OFT J . . . Convertibility OFT K . . . Exchange rate OFT L Exchange control OFT T Clearing OGJ E . . . International money market OGJ X . . . Eurocurrency market OGL . . . International investment OGT Q Foreign securities * Alternative (not recommended) is to locate at SBN GTQ Securities (general).</p> <p>OGT SQV Syndicated loans OGY . Commodity exchanges OI . International trade & commerce, foreign trade * See also Sale of goods SBN XG</p> <p>OIA HW . . Trade agreements (general), commercial treaties (general) * See also International trade law SDB NOI . . Barter</p> <p>OIE W . . . Countertrade OJ . . Balance of payments, balance of accounts OLC . . Protection & free trade OLI . . . Free ports & zones OM . . Import trade OMQ . . . Import controls OMR Non-tariff controls * Licenses, quotas, etc.</p>
---	--

Commercial law ^{SBN}

- . International economic relations ^{SBN O}
- . . International trade & commerce ^{SBN OI}
- . . . Import trade ^{SBN OM}
- Import controls ^{SBN OMQ}
- Non-tariff controls ^{SBN OMR}

SBN ON . . . Tariffs

- ONR Preferential tariffs
- ONT Most favoured nation clause
- OO . . Export trade
- OOE NY . . . Dumping
- OOQ . . . Export controls
- OOS Promotion of exports
- OOU Credits for exports
- OOV Subsidies for exports
- OOY . . Particular commodities
 - * Arrange A/Z.
- OP . International aid, foreign aid, economic assistance, development aid
- OPQ . . Agencies for international aid
- OQH . . . Government foreign aid
 - * For Lome conventions, see EU law SGN OI5 LNR Q.
- OQL B UNCTAD
- OQS L . . Emergency aid, relief
- OQU . . Technical assistance
- OT . Trade blocs, economic blocs
 - * See also Supranational organizations SE/SH
- P Economic systems (general)

Q Business law (narrowly)

- * An exception is made here to the rule at SNB regarding the use of the intercalator 9X:
- * Add to SBN Q numbers 2/9 in Auxiliary Schedule S1.

Q6 . Practice & procedure

Q9R . . Arbitration

Q9U C . Regulation of businesses

- * The main application of this class is to particular forms of enterprise (e.g. companies SBO Q).

. Substantive law

- * Add to SBN Q letters A/N in Auxiliary Schedule S1.
- * Add to SBN O letters O/Y in Auxiliary Schedule S1 so far as applicable.

. Contract

QE . . Commercial contracts (general)

QQ . Business management law

- * Classes SBN QQ/SBN Y are taken from TQ/TY, with some additions (e.g. under Sale of goods SBN XG).
- * Add to SBN QQ letters A/Z following TQ.
- * Add to SBN letters R/Y following T.
- * For retroactive synthesis of legal concepts, follow the instructions on the use of 9U/9Y at SBN.

Law ^S

- Substantive law ^{S9V B}
- Private law ^{S9W}
- Commercial law ^{SBN}
- Business law ^{SBN Q}
- Business management law ^{SBN QQ}

- * For retroactive synthesis of business concepts within SBN QQ/SBN Y, follow the rules in TQ/TY. Since these rules relate primarily to the use of intercalators special to the Management class, these are repeated here for convenience (where the hyphen represents the classmark added to, and addition is always retroactive):
- * Add to -A letters A/Y following TQ (here, SBN QQ).
- * Add to -B letters A/Y following TR (here, SBN R).
- * Add to -C letters A/Y following TS (here, SBN S).
- * Add to -CY letters A/Y following TT (here, SBN T).
- * Add to -D letters A/Y following TU (here, SBN U).
- * Add to -E letters A/Y following TV (here, SBN V).
- * Add to -F letters A/Y following TW (here, SBN W).
- * Add to -G letters A/Y following TX (here, SBN X).
- * Add to -H letters A/Y following TY (here, SBN Y).

SBN QQC . Managers

- * For directors, see Company law SBO QCF B.

S . Information in management

SX . Legal departments in business

T . Accounting

TF . . Auditing

TLI . . Assets

TLU . . Goodwill

TOB . . Financial reports

TOC . . Financial statements

TR . Financial management (general), corporate financing (general)

- * For company accounts, see SBO QE.

TS . . Financing

TSR . . . Sponsorship, patronage

TV . Formation of businesses, incorporation

- * See Company law SBO QK

U . Personnel management

- * See Labour law SBN L

V . Production management

VF . . Procurement, industrial purchasing

VFR . . . Leasing of equipment

VJS . . Warehousing, storage of goods

VMS . . Production standards

VMV . . Product safety

Private law S9W
 Commercial law SBN
 Business law SBN Q
 Business management law SBN QQ
 Production management SBN V
 Product safety SBN VMV

SBN W Marketing (general), marketing process
 * Most of the literature relates to the sale of goods; see SBN XG.

W9Y J . *By product or service sold*
 WGN . The Product
 WGP . . Protection of interest in product
 * For patent law, see SBM; for brand names, see SBM UN.
 WGP L . . . Licensing
 WGY . . Product description, trade description
 * See also Misleading trade descriptions (industrial property) SBL XO V M
 WGY K . . . Information on product
 WGY L . . . Standards
 WGY M . . . Weights & measures
 WGY Q . . . Composition of product, contents of product
 WGY R . . . Fitness for purpose, quality
 WGY S Formal evidence
 * E.g. qualifications of personnel, hallmarks.
 WGY V . . . Performance claims
 WH . Packaging
 WHL . . Labelling, consumer information
 WHP . Pricing
 * For price-fixing & retail price maintenance, see Restraint of trade SBN EP.
 WHU . . Discount pricing
 WHW . . . Promotional pricing, loss leaders
 WJ . Promotion law
 WL . . Advertising law
 * See also Consumer protection SBN XRH
 WLR Q . . . Fraudulent claims
 XFR Q . . Sales, pricecutting
 XG . Sale of goods, selling
 * An exception is made here to the rule at SBN regarding the use of the intercalator 9X, as indicated below. This applies only to the general class SBN XG; if the subclasses (SBN XGR/SBN XGY) are qualified by legal concepts, follow the rules at SBN; e.g. Payments procedure - Contracts SBN XGVQ 9XE
 * The notation at TXG A/W is amended to allow for this arrangement; see SBN XGV below.
 * Add to SBN XG numbers and letters 2/9, A/N in Auxiliary Schedule S1.
 * Add to SBN XGO letters O/Y in Auxiliary Schedule S1 so far as applicable.
 XGE . . Contract of sale
 XGE I . . . Formation
 XGE N Intention
 XGE NR Earnest
 XGE P Terms & conditions
 XGE Q Conditions
 XGE QX Caveat emptor

Business law SBN Q
 Sale of goods SBN XG
 . Contract of sale SBN XGE
 . . Formation SBN XGE I
 Conditions SBN XGE Q
 Caveat emptor SBN XGE QX

SBN XGE R Warranties & guarantees
 XGE S . . Discharge of contract
 XGE TD . . . Lex commissorium
 XGE TF . . . Performance
 * For CiF & FoB clauses, see SBN XP 9XFE.
 XGE TM Weights & measures stipulation
 . . *Types of contracts*
 XGE YV . . . Verbal agreements, statute of frauds
 XGF P . Guaranty & surety
 . . Pledge
 XGF QW . . . Earnest
 . Liability
 XGG G . . Products liability
 XGH P . Transfer of property & title
 * For assignment, see Property law SBH PW.
 XGR . Sales documents
 XGS . . Invoices, bills
 XGT . . Documents of title
 * See also Negotiable instruments SBN GJS
 XGT L . . . Bills of lading
 XGT N . . . Delivery orders
 XGT P . . . Store warrants, warehouse receipts, dock warrants, mercantile warrants
 * See also Negotiable instruments SBN GJS
 XGU . . . Certificates of deposit
 XGV . Management of selling
 * The notation at TXG A/W is amended here.
 * Add to SBN XGV letters A/W following TXG.
 XGV D . . Sales persons, salesforce
 XGV N . . . Salesmanship
 XGV OB . . Servicing the customer
 XGV OG . . . After-sales service
 XGV PS . . Delivery of goods
 XGV PV . . . Stoppage in situ
 XGV Q . . Payment procedures
 XH Channels
 XHW . Market intermediaries, middlemen
 XHX . . Resellers, title holders
 XI . . Wholesaling law
 XJJ . . Agents & brokers
 XLP . . Franchise marketing
 XM Markets
 XO . Foreign marketing, international marketing, import-export selling
 XP . . Export sales
 XP9 XE . . . Contract
 XP9 XFE Special contracts
 XP9 XFF CiF clauses
 XP9 XFG FoB clauses

Business law SBN Q
 Business management law SBN QQ
 Marketing SBN W
 Markets SBN XM
 Foreign marketing SBN XO
 FoB clauses SBN XP9 XFG

SBN XQ Consumer law, consumer market
 * See also Consumer credit SBN GK
 * See also specific topics in marketing law; e.g. Product description SBN WGY; After-sales SBN XGV OG.
 * An exception is made here to the rule at SBN regarding the use of the intercalator 9X:
 * Add to SBN XQ numbers 2/9 & letters A/N in Auxiliary Schedule S1.
 * Add to SBN XQO letters O/Y in Auxiliary Schedule S1 so far as applicable.

XQ9 UC . Regulation
 * See also Consumer protection SBN RH

XQE . Contract
 XQG . Tort
 XRH . Protection of consumers
 XRR . . Complaints by consumers
 XT . Retailing law
 XUR . . Shops & shopping
 XVO . . Self-service retailing
 XWQ . . Auctions
 XWS . . Mail order selling
 XXH . . Direct selling, home selling
 XXI . . . Cold calling
 * Calling uninvited & obtaining a questionable agreement to purchase.

XXN . . Markets & fairs
 XXQ . . Vending machine selling

Other markets
 * See also specific products, services, etc.; e.g. investments acquisition SBN GLT.

YB . Organizational markets, institutional markets
 YD . Government market, government contracting
 YDC . . Government contracts
 YE . Second-hand market
 YG . Services market

Special legal categories of selling
 * The notation at TYI/TYR is amended here; for types of business enterprises, see SBO G et seq.
 * For conditional sale, see Instalment credit SBN GKL.

YHL . Sale by description
 YHN . Sale by sample
 YHP . Bulk sales
 YHR . Judicial sale
 * See also Foreclosure (+mortgages+) SBJ O9G WF

YHT . Tax sales, tax-titles
 YHV . Pre-emption
 YHW . Redemption, repurchase

Law S
 Substantive law S9V B
 Private law S9W
 Commercial law SBN
 Business law SBN Q
 Redemption SBN YHW

Types of economic enterprises
 * The classes below (SBO G/SBO X) reflect enterprises defined by structure and by legal characteristics. For enterprises defined by product, see SBP/SBQ.

Types by size, etc.
 SBN YI . * For Project management, see SBO_HV, for Small businesses, see SBO_I
 YNR *By capital distribution & ownership*
 * The notation at TYNR/TYO is adjusted here; see under Types of enterprise by structure & ownership, at SBO G.

Types of enterprises by structure & ownership

SBO G . Business enterprises, businesses, The Merchant
 * This class takes works on the legal position of the various types of individual enterprises per se.
 * Do not qualify this general class (SBO G) by classes SBN Q/Y Management (from TQ/TY); the concept of businesses is implicit in those classes.
 * See also Corporate persons (general) SBC TB
 * Add to SBO letters G/Y following TM, with the adjustments indicated.
 * Any given type of enterprise may be qualified, so far as applicable, as follows (where the hyphen represents the classmark of the enterprise):
 * Add to - numbers 2/9 following SBN & letters A/M following SBO Q (companies)
 * Add to -N letters D/U following SBO H
 * An example of the application of these instructions is given at Small businesses SBO I.

G9U C . . Regulation of businesses
 . . . Identification
 G9U I Names
 . . *Special operations*
 * Add to SBO H letters D/U following TMH O (with the amendments indicated).

HD . . . Government reorganization of businesses, setting up businesses by government
 * For company formation, see SBO QK.

HE Economic assistance to businesses
 HF Subsidies to businesses, grants to businesses
 HH Enforced closure, enforced contraction
 HJ Compensation for government regulatory measure

HM Compulsory sharing of resources
 HP Restrictions on use of resources
 HQ Rationing
 HR Substitution of resources
 HS Rationalization of resources

Private law S9W
Commercial law SBN
Business enterprises SBO G
Special operations
 . . . Compensation for government regulatory measure SBO HJ
 Rationalization of resources SBO HS

SBO HU . . . Transfer of ownership by government
 * For Nationalization, see SBO IMU; for privatization, see SBO NMU.
Types by size, etc.
HX . . . Projects, project management
I . . . Small businesses
IE . . . Financial management
IN . . . *Special operations*
INE Government assistance
INE 38 Business Expansion Scheme

Types by sector
J . . . Public sector undertakings, public service industries, public ownership, state ownership
J9U C . . . Regulation
 . . . Government transfer of ownership
JMU Nationalization
K . . . Nationalized industries
M . . . Municipal enterprises, local government enterprises

N . . . Private sector undertakings, private industry, The Firm
N9U C . . . Regulation
 Government transfer of ownership
NMU Privatization
NX . . . Foreign firms
NY . . . Unincorporated firms
 * For unincorporated bodies in general, see SBC TC.

O . . . Sole owners, one-person companies
P . . . Partnerships, companies (Am.)
 * For Joint ventures, see SBO UV.
PKP J Articles of partnership
PKP X Dissolution of partnership
 *Parties*
PR Partners
PS Joint partnerships
PT Silent partner, sleeping partner
PU Partnerships limited by shares
PV Third parties
PW . . . Limited partnership

Private law S9W
Commercial law SBN
Business enterprises SBO G
Private sector undertakings SBO N
Partnerships SBO P
 . . . Limited partnership SBO PW

SBO Q Company law, corporation law (Am.), incorporated companies, public limited companies, limited liability companies

Q6 . . . Practice & procedure
Q9U C . . . Regulation
Q9U I . . . Name of company
QA . . . Management
 * Add to SBO Q intercalators A/H for management aspects, as listed at SBN QQ, with the adjustments indicated below.

QAF B . . . Directors, board of directors
QAF BR Duties & responsibilities of directors
QAF BT Disclosure of interest
QAF BV Remuneration of directors
QAF C Non-executive directors
QAF D Executive directors
QAF DG Company chairman, company president
QAF DS Shadow directors
QAF DW Worker directors
QAF E Chief executive, managing-director
QAF J . . . Officers
QCY . . . Accounting
 * Normal synthesis by Management intercalators A/H is interrupted here; it is resumed at SBO QH.
 * Add to SBO QD letters A/Q following SBN T (taken from TT Accounting); e.g. Divisional accounting SBO QDQ Y.

QE . . . Financial management
 * Add to SBO QE letters A/Y following TTR.

QF . . . Capital raising, acquisition of funds
 * Add to SBO QF letters A/QO following TTS.

QFK Internal funding, self-financing
QFK N Reserves
QFN External funding
QFO Loan capital, debt capital
QFQ Securities, shares
QFQ LS Registration of shares
QFQ LT Purchase of company shares
QFQ M Flotation, issuing company shares
QFQ MP Allotment of company shares
QFQ MX Transfer of company shares
QFQ MY Transmission of company shares
QFQ NU Options
QFQ OQ Investors
 * Use SBO QG; normal synthesis by TTS Q is interrupted here; it is resumed at SBO QGP.

<p>Business enterprises SBO G Private sector undertakings SBO N Company law SBO Q Capital raising SBO QF . External funding SBO QFN . . . Investors SBO QFQ OQ</p> <p>SBO QG . . . Shareholders QGA BT Disclosure of interest QGE Meetings of shareholders QGF Voting of shareholders QGH <i>Types of shareholders by general characteristics</i> * Add to SBO QGH letters W/Y following SA. * Add to SBO QGI letters B/C following SB. QGJ <i>Types of shareholders by special characteristics</i> * Add to SBO QGJ letters R/X following TGO; e.g. Government as investor SBO QGJ W. QGK Majority shareholders QGL Minority shareholders QGM Nominee shareholders QGP . . . <i>Types of securities</i> * Normal synthesis by TTS Q is resumed here after its interruption at SBO QFQ OQ. * See also Securities (investment) SBN GPH * Add to SBO QG letters PJ/X following TG. QGB B Bearer bonds QGY Y Stocks & share (together) QGR B Stocks, fixed interest securities QGR C Non-voting shares QGR D Debentures QGR P Preference shares, preferred stock (Am.) QGR PT Convertible preference shares QGS Shares, ordinary shares, equities, common stock (Am.) QGT M Scrip, warrant scrip QH . . . Other sources of funds * Normal synthesis by SBN T (taken from TT) is resumed here after its interruption at SBO QCY. * Add to SBO QH letters R/V following TTS; e.g. grants SBO QHR S. QHS . . . Leasing QHV . . . Franchising QHV Y Use of funds * Add to SBO QH letters VY/Y following TTS. QHW . . . Capital expenditure QI . . . Corporate investment * Add to SBO QI letters J/Y following TTT * Add to SBO QJ letters J/M following TTU QJN . . . Distribution of profits * Add to SBO QJ letters N/Y following TTU QJP . . . Dividends</p>	<p>Commercial law SBN Business enterprises SBO G Private sector undertakings SBO N Company law SBO Q Management SBO QA Dividends SBO QJP</p> <p>SBO QK Formation & reorganization of business * Add to SBO QK letters D/Y following TTV, with the additions indicated. QKK . . . Valuation of businesses QKP . . . Incorporation of businesses * Formation of business as a legal entity. . . . <i>Agents</i> QKP 38 . . . Promoters . . . <i>Elements</i> * For Company names, see SBO Q9U I. QKP J . . . Memorandum of association, articles of association, certificate of incorporation (Am.) QKP K Table A * Model articles of association QKP L Other tables QKP M . . . Objects clause QKP P Ultra vires QKP Q . . . De facto incorporation (Am.) QKP X . . . Disincorporation QKQ . . . Reorganization of companies, corporate reorganization * This class deals with the operations involved in reorganization, etc. For the types of companies which may result from these, see SBO T/SBO X. * For nationalization, see SBO IMU. QKV . . . Insider deals QL . . . Combination of businesses * Add to SBO QL letters C/L following TTV; e.g. QLE . . . Mergers, amalgamations, amalgamations, consolidation of companies QLG . . . Takeovers QLG T Management buyouts QLH . . . Divestiture, divestment QLK . . . Failure of businesses QLL . . . Bankruptcy QLN . . . Winding-up, liquidation, dissolution QM Special operations * Add to SBO QM letters D/U following SBO H so far as applicable; e.g. QMD . . . Government reorganization of companies QP Other resources in company management * Add to SBO QP letters U/YG following T; e.g. Labour force SBO QPU; Production management SBO QPV. QS <i>Types of companies</i> * For Incorporated companies in general, use SBO Q. * Add to SBO Q letters U/X following TMQ. * Add to SBO letters R/X following TM, with the adjustments indicated. QU . . . Quoted companies</p>
--	---

Private law S9W
 Commercial law SBN
 Business enterprises SBO G
 Private sector undertakings SBO N
 Company law SBO Q
 . . . Quoted companies SBO QU

SBO QW . . . Registered companies
 QX . . . Joint-stock companies
 * If distinguished from the general class SBO Q.
 RB . . . Private companies
 RD . . . Limited private companies
 RF . . . Unlimited private companies
 RH . . . Close companies
 RJ . . . Public companies
 RU . . . Limited by guarantee
 RV . . . Unlimited companies
 S . . . Combines, industrial combinations, cartels,
 industrial trusts (Am.)
 T . . . Conglomerate corporations
 TX . . . Holding companies
 UD . . . Subsidiary companies
 UM . . . Consortia, groups of companies
 * Temporary groupings to undertake large-scale works.
 UV . . . Joint ventures
 * At least one foreign enterprise combining with a
 local one.
 V . . . Multinational companies, international business
 enterprises (Am.)
 VX . . . Global companies
 W Cooperative societies, cooperatives
 * For cooperative ownership of dwellings, see SBK QG.
 WU . . . Industrial & provident societies (general)
 WV . . . Producers' cooperatives, industrial cooperatives
 XB . . . Marketing boards
 XD . . . Workers' producer cooperatives, integral
 cooperatives
 XF . . . Professional producer cooperatives
 XH . . . Agricultural cooperatives
 XJ . . . Trading cooperatives
 XK . . . Wholesale cooperatives
 XM . . . Retail cooperatives
 XR Other private organizations
 * Arrange A/Z.

Law S
 Substantive law S9V B
 Private law S9W
 Commercial law SBN
 Business enterprises SBO G
 . . . Other private organizations SBO XR

Economic & business enterprises by product
 * The rules for retroactive synthesis given at SBN do not
 apply to particular industries; see the special provision
 made for Transport (SBP) & Agriculture (SBQ T).

SBO Y . . . Transport & communications law

SBP . . . Transport law, carriage of goods & passengers
 * Nearly all the literature relating to the earlier
 facets (i.e. preceding Types of transport) concerns
 those facets as found within a particular type of
 transport (e.g. sea transport). The detailed
 schedule in SBP is applicable to each type; see
 SBQ A Sea transport for an example.
 * See also International law of transport SDB P.
 * Add to SBP and to all the specific forms of
 transport in SBP VY/SBQ I as follows (where
 the hyphen represents the classmark added to):
 * Add to - numbers 2/9 & letters A/H in Auxiliary
 Schedule S1, but including the special use of 9U
 given at SBN 9U.
 * Add to -I letters I/Y in Auxiliary Schedule S1, so
 far as applicable.

9UC . . . Regulation
 9UD . . . Regulatory agencies
 9UE . . . Persons
 9UF . . . Organizations
 *Operations*
 9UH . . . Registration, licensing
 9UI . . . Identification (transport law)
 9UJ . . . Inspection
 * For investigation of accidents, see
 SBP PQ.
 Personnel
 9UJ E . . . Inspectors
 9UK . . . Testing
 9UL . . . Enforcement of transport regulations
 9UM S . . . Stopping & arrest
 9UP . . . Government regulation
 9UR . . . Self-regulation
 9UT . . . Planning
 * Alternative (not recommended) to treating
 separately under Planning law SBK QQ.
 * If this option is taken, planning law will be
 distributed under the particular forms of
 transport; e.g. Railway transport planning
 SBQ E9U T.

E . . . Contract
 * For contracts of carriage, see SBP UE.
 G . . . Tort
 GDG . . . Liability
 * For transport accidents, see SBP P.
 GN . . . Personal injuries (transport liability)

Private law S9W	Transport & communications law SBO Y
Commercial law SBN	Transport law SBP
Transport & communications law SBO Y	Operations & processes
Transport law SBP	. Traffic SBP LD
Tort SBP G	. . Operation of vehicles SBP M
. . Personal injuries SBP GN	. . . Other operations SBP NX
SBP GS . . Damage to property (transport liability)	SBP O . . Safety
I <i>Other branches of law in relation to transport</i>	P . . . Accidents
INH . Insurance	PQ Investigation of accidents
* For transport insurance, see SBN HPY.	PR Collision
IX . Constitutional law	PS Fire & explosions
IXC W . . Rights of transport personnel	PV Special to particular transport forms
IXK . . Public administration	QE . . Environmental effects
* For regulation of transport, use SBP 9UC.	QF . . . Pollution by vehicles
<i>Agents of transport operations</i>	QI . Searches of vehicles
* For vehicles and supporting infrastructure, see SBP	QJ . Tolls
QN; for forwarding agents, see Carriers SBP TR.	QL . Charges, fares
JN . Owners	QN Infrastructure & vehicles in general
JP . Operators	QO . Design requirements
JT . Others agents	QR . Transport infrastructure
* For example, agents ashore (marine transport)	* This is nearly always considered in relation to a
SBQ AJT.	particular transport form - e.g. roads in land transport,
KA . Personnel	harbours in sea transport, etc. This class takes only the
* Add to SBP K letters B/VD following SBN L.	concepts in general.
KVW . . <i>Types by general characteristics</i>	* See also Traffic control systems SBP LH
* Add to SBP KV letters W/Y following SBN L.	QS . . Track
. . <i>Types special to transport</i>	* Roads, railway tracks, airlines, etc.
KW . . . Drivers, main operators of vehicles	QTC . . . Accessories to track
KX . . . Other technical personnel	QTE Bridges
KY . . . Other personnel	QTG Tunnels
<i>Operations & processes</i>	QTJ Other
LB . Routes	* See Road transport for an example of special
LD . Traffic	accessories (at SBQ DQT C).
LD9 UC . . Regulation	QU . . . <i>Types of track</i>
* For traffic control, use SBP LE; for traffic	QV . . Stations, terminals
offences, see Operation of vehicle SBP N.	QX . . Accessories special to particular transport forms
* For regulation as an operation designed to	* E.g. canal locks.
improve the efficiency of traffic movement, see	QY . Users other than vehicles
Transport technology in Class U/V.	* Notably, pedestrians in road transport (SBQ DQY).
LE . . Traffic control, control of traffic	R . Vehicles
. . . Codes	RO . . Safety standards
LE5 N Traffic rules	. . <i>Properties</i>
LH Control systems	RU . . . Condition of vehicle
LJ Automatic aids	RV . . . Faulty construction
LL Signalling systems	RX . . . <i>Special to a particular part/type of vehicle</i>
LN Warning systems	. . <i>Parts of vehicles</i>
LQ Tracking	SB . . . Body, hull, etc.
LX Special hazards	SC . . . Machinery
* For example, low-flying aircraft in air	SD Electrical equipment
transport.	SE Automatic equipment
M . . Operation of vehicles	SF <i>By special function</i>
* Driving, navigating, etc.	* Arrange A/Z.
MN . . . Control systems	SG . . <i>Types</i>
MO Automatic aids	* For goods & passenger vehicles, see SBP UR.
NK . . . Speed limits	. . . <i>By ownership</i>
NP . . . Parking & stopping	SH Private vehicles
NX . . . Other operations	SI Other
* Arrange A/Z.	* Arrange A/Z.

Commercial law ^{SBN}
 Transport & communications law ^{SBO Y}
 Transport law ^{SBP}
 Infrastructure & vehicles in general ^{SBP QN}
 By ownership
 Other ^{SBP SI}

SBP SJ Nationality of ships
 SK *By propulsion method*
 SL Nuclear vehicles
 SN *Special to form of transport*
 * E.g. containers (goods vehicles).
 Types of transport by contractual characteristics
 TC . . Carriers
 TD . . Common carriers
 TF . . Ferries
 * See Maritime transport SBQ ATF
 TP . . Private carriers
 TR . . Forwarding agents
 Types of transport by thing carried
 TY . . Carriage of goods & passengers together
 U . . Carriage of goods, goods transport
 UQL Charges
 UQM Cash on delivery
 UR Vehicles
 UU Tare
 * Weight of container or vehicle, as distinct from
 net weight.
 UV Goods
 *Types of goods*
 UW Dangerous goods
 UX Animals
 UY Other transport goods
 * Arrange A/Z.
 V . . Carriage of passengers, passenger transport law
 VV Luggage
 VW Passengers
 VX *Types of passengers*
 * Arrange A/Z.
 VXS Stowaways
 Types of transport by medium
 * Each type is divided like SBP Transport in general. with
 the adjustments indicated under particular types.
 VY . . *Mixed medium*
 W . . Hovercraft

Private law ^{S9W}
 Commercial law ^{SBN}
 Transport & communications law ^{SBO Y}
 Transport law ^{SBP}
 Mixed medium ^{SBP VY}
 . Hovercraft ^{SBP W}

SBP X Water transport law
 * See also Water resources planning SBK TX
 Y . . International waters (general)
 * See also International law SDB PY

SBQ A . . Maritime law, sea transport law, ocean transport
 law, shipping law, high seas law
 * For law of the sea (international waters, etc.) see
 SDB QA; for Rhodian laws, etc. see
 SDB QA5 A7U.
 * For Admiralty law, see Courts SBQ A7W 6H.
 . . Codes
 A5Q Maritime laws
 * For Rhodian laws, etc. see SDB QA5 A7U.
 A6E . . Courts & court procedure
 A7W Admiralty Court
 Jurisdiction
 A7W 6H Admiralty law
 A8 . . Actions
 Actions in rem
 A9S L Arrest of ships
 A9U C . . Regulation
 A9U H Ships' registration
 * For flags of convenience, see SBQ ASJ P.
 A9U I Identification
 A9U IR Ships' papers
 A9U IS Flags
 AFP . . Guaranty
 AFQ V Hypothecation, ship mortgages
 AFQ VS Maritime lien
 AFQ X Bottomry
 * Hypothecation of ship itself.
 AFQ Y Respondentia
 * Hypothecation of cargo alone.
 AG . . Tort
 AGD G Liability
 . . Insurance
 AHQ Maritime insurance, marine insurance
 * Alternative (not recommended) to locating
 under insurance law SBN HQ.
 . . *Agents of operations*
 Owners & operators
 AJN Shipowners
 AJT Agents ashore
 Personnel
 AKA Seamen, merchant seamen
 AKD Marine unions
 AKU W Conditions of work narrowly
 AKU WY Accommodation on shipboard
 Citizenship rights
 AKY PB Welfare in port

Transport & communications law SBQ Y
 Transport law SBP
 Water transport law SBP X
 Maritime law SBQ A
 Agents of operations
 Welfare in port SBQ AKY PB

Operations & processes

SBQ ALD . Sea traffic
 ALE . . Control of sea traffic
 . . . Codes
 ALF Rules of the road at sea
 ALN . . . Lighthouses & lightships
 ALP . . . Pilotage
 AM . . Navigation
 AMO . . . Automated navigation
 AMP Automatic pilots
 AO . . Safety at sea in general
 * See also Vessels SBQ ARO
 AP . . . Accidents
 APR Collision at sea
 APV Abandonment of ship
 APW Assistance & salvage
 APW S By ship
 APW T Lifeboats
 APW V Air-sea rescue
 AQA Salvage
 AQB Towage
 AQB T Tugs
 AQB V Divers
 AQB W Wrecks
 AQE . . Environmental effects
 AQF . . Pollution by sea transport
 AQH . . Searches of ships
 * See International law SDB QAH H

Infrastructure & vehicles

AQN . Infrastructure
 AQR . . Sea lanes
 AQT . . Ports & harbours
 AQV . . . Harbourmasters
 AQV T . . . Port charges
 AQV U Tonnage fees
 AQV W . . . Docks
 AR . . Ships, vessels
 ARO . . Safety
 ARO 9UC . . . Regulation
 ARO 9UQ Maritime Safety Committee of the
 Intergovernmental Maritime
 Consultative Organization
 . . . Personnel
 ARO KA Manning requirements
 ARO P . . . Hazards
 ARO PS Fire & fire prevention
 ARO PV Infestation control
 ARO PW Tonnage measures
 ARO PX Loadline

Transport law SBP
 Water transport law SBP X
 Maritime law SBQ A
 Infrastructure & vehicles SBQ AQN
 . . Safety SBQ ARO
 Loadline SBQ ARO PX
 . . *Parts of vessels*
 SBQ ASC . . . Machinery & equipment
 ASE Electrical installations
 ASF Automated equipment
 . . *Types of vessels*
 . . . *By owner*
 ASI State owned vessels
 ASJ Nationality (ships)
 ASJ P Flags of convenience
 . . . *By propulsion*
 ASL Nuclear-powered ships
 . . . *By special function*
 ASN Submarines
 * Commercial only; for military submarines
 see International law SDW NR.
 ASO Offshore support vessels
 ASP Pleasure craft
 ASQ Yachts
Types of services by contract characteristics
 ATD . Common carriers
 ATF . . Ferries
 ATP . Private carriers
Types of services by thing carried
 AU . Carriage of goods by sea
 AUE . . Contract
 * For C.i.f. and F.o.b. clauses, see Sale of goods
 contracts SBN XP9 XFE; for Maritime liens,
 see SBQ AFQ VS.
 AUF F . . . Affreightment
 * For Hague rules (1921) and Hamburg rules
 (1978) see International law SDB QAU FF5.
 AUF G Freight
 * Money paid by a charterer or shipper to a
 shipowner for the use of his ship, or space
 on it, for the carriage of goods.
 AUF H *Types of freight*
 * Arrange A/Z.
 * E.g. dead freight.
 AUF I Ocean bills of lading
 * For Hague Rules (1921) see
 SDB QAU FF5.
 AUF J Charter parties
 AUF KE Voyage charter
 AUF KG Time charter
 AUF KH Lay days, laytime
 AUF KJ Demurrage
 . . *Agents*
 * For Ocean freight forwarders, see Carriers
 SBQ AUT R.
 AUJ YB . . . Agents ashore
 AUJ YD . . . Shipbrokers
 AUJ YF . . . Transit agents

Land transport

Transport law SBP	Private law S9W
Water transport law SBP X	Commercial law SBN
Maritime law SBQ A	Transport & communications law SBO Y
. . . Carriage of goods by sea SBQ AU	Transport law SBP
. . . Agents	Water transport law SBP X
. . . . Transit agents SBQ AUJ YF	. . . Seabed exploitation SBQ BS
SBQ AUJ YH Stevedores	SBQ C Land transport, inland transport (general)
. . . . <i>By contractual characteristics</i>	CQN . Infrastructure & vehicles
AUT C Carriers	CQP . . Landscape
. Forwarding agents	CQU B . . Bridges
AUT R Ocean freight forwarders	CQU D . . Tunnels
. . . . <i>By goods carried</i>	CQU F . . . Underwater tunnels
AUV Cargoes	CR . . Vehicles
AUW Dangerous cargoes	* See particular forms of land transport below.
AUY <i>Specific types of goods</i>	D . Road transport law, highway transport law
* Arrange A/Z.	DKW . . Drivers of road vehicles
AUY GR Grain	DKW JP . . . Licensing
AUY OI Oil	DKW JT . . . Testing
AUY OIS N Tankers	DLD . . Road traffic in general, motor traffic
AUY TI Timber cargoes, lumber cargoes	DLH . . . Control systems
AV . . Carriage of passengers by sea	DLL Signalling
<i>Other forms of water transport</i>	DLM Road signs
BB . Domestic shipping, coastal shipping	DLN Traffic lights
* Includes works covering domestic services	DM . . . Driving
using inland waterways as well as sea.	* For road traffic offences, see SBW UA.
BD . Inland water transport	DNK Speed limits
BE . . River & lake transport	DNP Stopping & parking
BEX . . . Lake transport	DO . . . Safety
* If distinguished from river and lake	DP Accidents on road
transport.	DQJ . . . Tolls
BF . . Canal transport	DQR . . Infrastructure
BH . . International waterways transport	DQS . . . Roads, highways
* For international status, control, etc., see	DQT C Accessory structures
International law SDB Q; for international	* See also Traffic control systems SBQ DLH
waters (general), see SDB QBH.	. . . . . <i>Special accessories</i>
* For individual rivers, see the region	DQT L Lighting
concerned (in international law) SDK NU.	DQT N Verges of roads, sidewalks, pavement
<i>Other water-based business</i>	DQT P Pedestrian crossings
BJ . Fisheries	DQT S Road signs
BK . . Non-tidal water fisheries, private fisheries	DQT T Road works
BL . . Tidal water fisheries, inshore fisheries	DQT W Traffic wardens
BM . . High seas fisheries	. . . . <i>Types of roads</i>
. . . Personnel	DQU B Private roads
BMK Fishermen	DQU D Unadopted roads
. . . Environmental effects	DQU F Motorways
BMQ E Conservation laws for fish	. . <i>Users other than vehicles</i>
BMR . . . Fishing boats, factory ships	DQY . . . Pedestrians
BP . . <i>By type of fish</i>	DR . . Motor vehicles, motor cars, automobiles, private
* Arrange A/Z.	cars
BS . . Seabed exploitation	DRJ P . . . Licensing
	DRJ T . . . Testing
	. . . <i>Types by contract characteristics</i>
	DTC Common carriers
	DTP Private cars
	DTT Caravans, trailers

Transport law	SBP	Land transport	SBQ C
		. Road transport law	SBQ D
		. . Motor vehicles	SBQ DR
		. . . Types by contract characteristics	
		. . . . Caravans	SBQ DTT
		. . . . <i>Types by thing carried</i>	
		. . . . . Carriage of goods by road	
SBQ DU		. . . . . Road haulage	
		. . . . . Operators	
DUJ WP		. . . . . Hauliers	
DUR		. . . . . Goods motor vehicles, lorries, trucks	
DUS N		. . . . . Light goods vehicles	
DUS P		. . . . . Heavy goods vehicles	
DUS R		. . . . . Containers (road haulage)	
DV		. . . . Carriage of passengers by road	
		* For private passenger cars, see SBQ DR.	
DVS N		. . . . . Buses, coaches	
DVS P		. . . . . School buses	
DVS Q		. . . . . Tramways, street railways	
DVS T		. . . . . Taxicabs, hired cars	
DVS V		. . Motorbikes	
DVS W		. . Bicycles	
E		. Railway transport law	
ELD		. . Traffic	
ELH		. . . Control systems	
ELL		. . . Signalling systems	
EQR		. . Infrastructure	
EQS		. . . Permanent way	
EQW		. . . Stations	
EQX B		. . . Frontier sections of railway lines	
		. . Vehicles	
ER		. . . Rolling stock	
		. . <i>Types of railways</i>	
ESN		. . . Underground railways	
ESP		. . . Monorail transport	
F		Air transport law, aviation law	
		. <i>Agents</i>	
FJW		. . Airlines, commercial aviation	
FK		. . Personnel	
FKW		. . . Aircrew, flight crew	
FKW R		. . . . Pilots	
FKX		. . . . Cabin crew	
		. . <i>Operations & Processes</i>	
FLD		. . Traffic	
FLE		. . . Air traffic control, flight control	
FLR		. . . Low-flying aircraft	
FQE		. . Environmental effects	
FQG		. . . Vibration	
FQH		. . . Noise, sonic boom	
		* See also Nuisance (torts) SBG MV	
FQK		. . Charter flights	
FQR		. Infrastructure	
FQS		. . Airlanes	
FQV		. . Airports	

Commercial law	SBN	Transport & communications law	SBO Y
		Transport law	SBP
		. . Air transport law	SBQ F
		. . . Infrastructure	SBQ FQR
		. . . . Airports	SBQ FQV
		. . . Vehicles	
SBQ FR		. . . . Aircraft	
		* Includes all types - lighter-than-air as well as heavier-than-air.	
FRO		. . . . . Safety	
FRO P		. . . . . Airworthiness	
		. . . . . <i>Parts</i>	
FSF		. . . . . Automatic flying aids	
		. . . . . <i>Types</i>	
		* For heavier-than-air craft, use SBR FR.	
FSN		. . . . . Lighter-than-air craft	
FSP		. . . . . Airships, dirigibles	
FSQ		. . . . . Balloons	
G		. . Space law, aerospace law, space flight law	
		* See also International law SDK T	
		. . . Vehicles	
GR		. . . . Spacecraft, space vehicles	
		. . . . . <i>Operations</i>	
GRL P		. . . . . Tracking spacecraft	
		. . . . . <i>Types</i>	
GSK		. . . . . Rockets	
GSM		. . . . . Space shuttle	
GSN		. . . . . Artificial satellites	
		* For satellites serving specific functions, see function - e.g. Telecommunications, Environmental survey.	
GSS		. . . . . Space stations	
		. . Other transport forms	
H		. . . Local transit (general)	
I		. . . Pipelines	
L		Communications law	
		* For freedom of expression, censorship, etc., see Human rights law SCD C; for intellectual property, see SBL K; for Informations sciences & computer law, see SBV 7.	
		* Add to SBQ L itself and to the specific forms of communication in SBQ M/S as follows (where the hyphen represents the classmark added to):	
		* Add to - numbers & letters 2/9,A/I in Auxiliary Schedule S1 but including the special use of 9U given at SBN 9U	
		* Add to -J letters J/Y in Auxiliary Schedule S1 so far as applicable.	
M		. Postal service, mail	
		* For offences committed through the mail, see Criminal law SBW WN.	
		* See also International law of postal services SDB QM (including Universal Postal Union).	
MP		. . Rates of postage	

Private law S9W

Commercial law SBN

Economic & business enterprises by product

- . Agriculture SBQ T
- . . . Government intervention SBQ TNA B
- Price supports SBQ TND TAI B

. . . Credit

SBQ TNG

. . . Agricultural credit

TNG IM

. . . . Farm loans institutions

TNV

. . . Production management

TNV FR

. . . Leasing farm equipment

TNW

. . . Marketing

TNW GY

. . . Product standards, grading products

TO

. . . *Other substantive law in agriculture*

- * Add to SBQ TO letters O/Y in Auxiliary Schedule S1 so far as applicable.

. . . *Specific agricultural products*

- * The notation for these is not yet finalized. Provisional arrangement may be A/Z under the following categories.

TP

. . . *Crops by product utility*

- * E.g. food crops, medicinal, industrial (oil-yielding, etc.).

TQ

. . . *Crops by quasi-taxonomic categories*

- * E.g. grain crops, fruit crops, vegetables.

TR

. . . Horticultural products

TS

. . . Animal husbandry, livestock farming

TT

. . . . *Particular kinds of livestock*

TU

. . . Dairy farming

. . . . *Particular products*

TUM

. . . . Milk & milk products

TUP

. . . . Poultry

TUR

. . . . Other

- * Arrange A/Z.

TV

. Veterinary science

TW

. Forestry

TX

. Wildlife exploitation, game laws

- * For Fishing, see SBQ BJ.

Other forms of enterprise by product

- * Each specific industry may be divided analogously to Agriculture SBQ T.

U

. Industrial law, technologies

- * For industrial law in its narrower connotation, see Labour law SBN L.
- * Add to SBQ letters U/V.
- * The technology class in BC2 is not yet complete & notation is provisional.

UM

. . Energy technology (general)

UMT

. . . Alternative energy sources

- * Arrange A/Z.
- * For example, tidal power.

UO

. . . Nuclear energy

UP

. . . Electronic & electrical energy

Substantive law S9V B

Commercial law SBN

. . Other forms of enterprise by product

- . . . Industrial law SBQ U
- Energy technology SBQ UM
- Electronic & electrical energy SBQ UP

SBQ VG

. . . . Mining, mineral extraction technology

VGR

. . . . Concessions

VGS

. . . . Equipment & use

- * Arrange A/Z.
- * For example, drills.

VGT

. . . . Prospecting, exploration

VGW

. . . . Seabed mining

VHB

. . . . Solid fuels extraction

VHC

. . . . Coal mining

VHM

. . . . Metals mining

VHN

. . . . Iron mining

VHP

. . . . Non-ferrous metals mining

- * Arrange A/Z.

VHR

. . . . Radioactive metals mining

VHT

. . . . Non-metals mining

VHU

. . . . Quarrying

VHW

. . . . Precious stones mining, semi-precious stones mining

VI

. . . . Oil & gas extraction, petroleum extraction

- * For petroleum refining, etc., see SBQ VK.

VIG

. . . . Safety

VIG S

. . . . Equipment

VIG SR

. . . . Oilrigs

VIO

. . . . Offshore oil extraction

VIS

. . . . Gas extraction

VJ

. . . . Process industrial technology, chemical technology

VK

. . . . Petroleum technology

VL

. . . . Polymer technology

VM

. . . . Fuel & explosives technology

VP

. . . . Pharmaceutical technology

W

. . . Service industries (general), retail industries

- * For specific services, see function; e.g. Banking services SBN FG.

X

. . . . Special services

- * Arrange A/Z.
- * Alternative (not recommended) to distributing under function.

Y

. . Other forms of enterprises

- * Add to SBQ Y numbers & letters 4/9, A/Z from the whole classification.

SBS

Environmental law, ecology law, protection of environment

- * Regulation of activities which threaten the quality of the environment (for all forms of life other than pathogenic forms) by excessive exploitation, pollution, etc. In the widest sense, includes town and country planning; but this is preferred with real property law (SBK). This class takes completely general works (i.e. those dealing with environmental and planning law together).

Law S	Substantive law S9V B
	Private law S9W
	Environmental law SBS
	* An alternative (not recommended) is provided at SBJ X.
	* See also Town & country planning SBK; public health SBT G; Population policy SBV KB.
	* Add to SBS numbers & letters 2/9,A/N in Auxiliary Schedule S1.
	* Add to SBS O letters O/Y in Auxiliary Schedule so far as applicable.
	. Agents
SBS PE	. . Earth resources survey satellites
	. Operations
PH	. . Control & protection of environment
PI	. . . Inspection
	<i>Objects of control</i>
PN	. Dangerous substances
	* An alternative (not recommended) is to locate under public health & safety SBT LP.
PQ	. . Radioactive substances
PR	. . . Nuclear wastes
PRS	. . . . Reprocessing nuclear materials
PT	. . Toxic substances
PU	. . . Specific poisons
	* Arrange A/Z.
Q	. Waste control
QQ	. . Re-use of wastes, recycling
QS	. . Sewage
QT	. . Refuse disposal
QU	. . . Domestic wastes
QV	. . . Industrial wastes
QW	. . Litter
R	. Pollution control (general)
	* See also Public health hazards SBT J and the note there.
	. . <i>By source</i>
RR	. . . Industrial pollution control
RS	. . . Domestic pollution control
RT	. . . Radiation pollution control
RU	. . . Chemical pollution control
RV	. . . . Specific substances
	* Arrange A/Z.
RX	. . . Smells, odours
S	. . . Noise pollution control
ST	. . . . Sonic boom
	. . <i>By location</i>
	* See also the general class for control of resources in Town & country planning SBK.
T	. . . Land pollution control, ground pollution control
U	. . . Water pollution control
UT	. . . . Land-based water pollution
UV	. . . . Sea pollution
V	. . . Air pollution control, atmosphere pollution control
W	. Conservation of natural resources
	* Conservation for narrowly economic purposes (e.g. of fisheries stock) goes with the economic activity.
WP	. . Sustainability of resources

Law S	Substantive law S9V B
	Private law S9W
	Objects of control
	. Conservation of natural resources SBS W
	. . Sustainability of resources SBS WP
SBS WR	. . Limitation of use of a resource
WT	. . Renewal of resources
X	. <i>Resources controlled</i>
	* For conservation of cultural property, see SBV KKT; of archeological and historical sites, etc., see SBK NS.
	* Add to SBSX numbers & letters 3/9, A/Z from the whole classification.
XD	. . Nature reserves, Sites of Special Scientific Interest, SSSI
XEG O	. . Ecology
XEH T	. . Wildlife conservation
XEJ B	. . Endangered species
XF	. . Plant species conservation
XG	. . Animal species conservation
Y	. Town & country planning
	* Alternative (not recommended) to locating with real property law (SBK).
SBT A	Social law & legislation, social services law
	* Law primarily concerned with regulation of a number of basic social conditions and relations.
	* The preferred arrangement in BC2 is to subordinate the law of special subjects to those subjects, except where it is part of a long-established branch of law (e.g. law of persons, criminal law). Social law is not so firmly established, reflecting social and technological developments which began on a significant scale only in the 19th century.
	* So the schedule below is only an alternative (not recommended) to distributing the law under the special subjects concerned.
	* Add to SBT A and to the specific services in SBT B/Y as follows, unless otherwise instructed (as e.g. at SBT X Psychiatry). The hyphen represents the classmark added to:
	* Add to - numbers & letters 2/9,A/G in Auxiliary Schedule S1, but including the special use of -9U given at SBN 9U.
	* Add to -H letters H/Y in Auxiliary Schedule S1, except XKK (Actions of administrative agencies) which is provided for by -9U.
A9U C	. Regulation of services in social law
	. . Agents
A9U E	. . . Persons
A9U F	. . . Organizations
	. . <i>Operations</i>
A9U H	. . . Registration in social services, licensing in social services
A9U J	. . . Inspection in social services
A9U K	. . . Testing in social services
A9U L	. . . Enforcement in social services
A9U M	. . . . Special forms of enforcement

Substantive law S9V B	Social law & legislation SBT A
Private law S9W	Health & medicine law SBT B
Social law & legislation SBT A	Preventive medicine SBT F
Regulation of services in social law SBT A9U C	Public health & hygiene & safety SBT G
. . . Enforcement in social services SBT A9U L	Control measures SBT H
. . . Special forms of enforcement SBT A9U M	. Control of incidence of hazards SBT HW
SBT A9U P . . Government regulation of social services	SBT HX . Zones for health & safety
A9U R . . Self-regulation of social services	HY Hazards in public health
	* Factors affecting public health which are susceptible to public regulation.
B Health & medicine law	* For these hazards in particular types of establishments, etc., see SBT LT; for contagious diseases, see SBT Q.
* The following schedule follows closely the order of classes in HH/HY Medicine, but with substantial modifications to notation.	IB . Sanitation
* For Medical jurisprudence, see S8X.	. . . <i>Particular sources</i>
BJ . Medical research	ID . . . Heating & ventilation
* See also Biological research SBV E.	IDR Air conditioning
BL . Medical experiments	IE . . . Refrigeration systems
BQ . Human biology research	IF . . . Water supply
BR . . Tissue, histology	IG . . . Cleansing facilities
BS . . Embryology	* For Toilet facilities, see SBT KXH.
BV . . Genetics	IJ . . . Vermin (public health)
* See also Genetic engineering SBV GRX F	J . Pollution
C . . Medical personnel, doctors	* Public health regulation only; for pollution in general, see Environmental law SBS R.
* Add to SBT D numbers & letters 2/9,A/Y following SBN L.	* An alternative (not recommended) is to locate here those subclasses when they refer narrowly to human health. In this case, proceed as follows:
C34 G . . . Training of medical personnel	* Add to SBTJ letters P/V following SBS; e.g. Sewage (health hazards) SBT JQS.
D . Medical practice	K . Food, drink & drug laws
D9U C . . Regulation	K9U J . . Inspection
. . . Registration	KL . . Labelling laws, packaging food (public health)
D9U H Right to practice	* See also Consumer law SBN XQ
. . Liability torts	KM . . Additives in food, preservatives in food
DGK . . . Negligence	KN . . Adulteration
DGL R . . . Malpractice in medicine, medical compensation	KP . . Specific foodstuffs
DHN L . . Labour law	* Arrange A/Z.
* For medical personnel, use SBT C.	KQ . . Drinks, beverages
DQ . . Ethics	* For alcohol, see SBT KT.
DT . . Medical records	KS . . Drugs
F . Preventive medicine, health & safety (general), health, environmental health & safety	KT . . . Alcohol, liquor laws
G . . Public health & hygiene & safety	KTI H Licensing hours
* See also Environmental law & pollution SBS	KTL Public drinking of alcohol
. . . Registration	KTM Public houses
G9U H Certification	KU . . . Controlled drugs
G9U J . . . Inspection	* See also Illicit possession (criminal law) SBW QJ
G9U L . . . Enforcement	KV Specific drugs
G9U P . . . Government regulation	* Arrange A/Z.
GX . . . Health promotion, health education	KW . . . Tobacco, smoking
H . . . Control measures (public health & safety)	KXC . Cosmetics
HR Health standards	KXF . Spitting
HT Environmental design & planning (health & safety)	KXH . Toilet facilities, public conveniences
* Primarily design for safety - see SBT L.	KY . Disposal of the dead, burial, cremation, cemeteries
HV Supply of dangerous goods, sale of dangerous goods	KYP . . Exhumation
* Most of the literature refers to food & drugs; see SBT K.	
HW Control of incidence of hazards	
* E.g. control of outbreak of infections.	

Health & medicine law

SBTL
SBTUXA

Private law S9W
 Social law & legislation SBT A
 Health & medicine law SBT B
 Preventive medicine SBT F
 . Public health & hygiene & safety SBT G
 Exhumation SBT KYP

SBT L . . Safety, accident prevention
 * See also Product safety (general) SBN VMV;
 Industrial safety SBN LVA

LI . . . Accidents

LJ . . . *By specific cause*
 * Arrange A/Z.
 * E.g. electrical faults.

LK . . . Fire prevention & control

LL . . . Explosives regulation

LLW . . . Fireworks regulation

LM . . Firearms regulation, guns regulation, weapons
 regulation

LN . . Dangerous goods
 * For dangerous machinery, see SBN LVB.

LO . . Specific dangerous goods
 * Arrange A/Z.

LOT . . . Toys (safety regulation)

LP . . Dangerous substances
 * Locate here only works dealing with the public
 health hazard; the main class for dangerous
 substances is in Environmental law (SBS PN).
 If in doubt, prefer the latter.

LQ . . . Radioactive substances

LQT Nuclear waste

LR . . . Poisons, toxic substances

LS Specific poisons
 * Arrange A/Z.

LT . . Establishments
 * For public houses, see SBT KTM.

LU . . . Hotels & restaurants, inns, motels

LV . . . Public entertainment establishments

LW Specific types
 * Arrange A/Z.
 * E.g., stadia, theatres.

LX Other establishments
 * Arrange A/Z.

LXS Slaughterhouses

M Curative medicine, medical care
 * For medical personnel, see SBT D; for general
 practice, see SBT C.
 * Retroactive synthesis within classes SBT M/W
 follows that in Class H, using the special Auxiliary
 Schedules H1/H3.
 * For qualification by legal concepts, follow the Add
 instructions at SBN; e.g. Regulation of nursing care
 SBT MY9 UC.

MN . . Medical services (general)

MO . . Hospitals

MP . . Sanatoria, nursing homes

MU . . Patient care, patients

MUD B . . Patients' records

MUF GN . . Rights of patients
 * For Consent to treatment, see SBT NPI T.

Private law S9W
 Social law & legislation SBT A
 Health & medicine law SBT B
 Curative medicine SBT M
 . Patient care SBT MU
 . . Rights of patients SBT MUF GN

SBT MY . . Nursing care

N . . Clinical medicine
 * Investigation, diagnosis, treatment of pathological
 conditions.

NP . . Medical treatment, therapy
 * For treatment of specific disorders or organs, see
 disorder or organ.

NPI T . . . Consent to treatment, informed consent

NQJ H . . . Euthanasia, right to die

NQL F . . . Permanent life support, prolongation of life,
 vegetative state

NV . . . Drug treatment, chemotherapies
 * For drug addiction, see SBT T.

NVM Q Prescriptions

NXE R Proprietary medicines

OA Specific drugs
 * Arrange A/Z.

OL . . . Surgery

OQ Transplant surgery

OQF V Donation of organs

OWQ . . Alternative medicine

OXC . . Homeopathy

P Death

PQ . Autopsy

PR . Proof of death, certification of death

PS . Causes of death

Specific disorders & diseases

Q . Communicable diseases, infectious diseases,
 notifiable diseases, contagious diseases
 . . Special regulations

QS . . . Isolation, quarantine

QT . . . Vaccination, immunization

Q . . Specific communicable diseases

QV . . . Venereal diseases, sexually transmitted
 diseases

QW . . . Other communicable diseases
 * Arrange A/Z.

R . Other disorders
 * Add to SBTR letters A/S & U/X following HS in
 HSA/HSX.

RY . . Addictive disorders

S . . . Alcoholism

T . . . Drug dependency

TB Specific drugs
 * Add to SBT T letters B/X following IWN in
 IWNB/IWNX.

U *Parts of the body*
 * Add to SBTU letters T/X following H in HT/HX

UUL . Blood transfusion

UXA . Reproductive system

Substantive law S9V B
Private law S9W
Social law & legislation SBT A
Health & medicine law SBT B
 . Parts of the body SBT U
 . . . Reproductive system SBT UXA

. *Types of patients*
* Add to SBTV letters D/Y following HX in HXD/HXY.
* Add to SBTW letters C/S following HY in HYC/HYS.

SBT X . Psychiatry, medical psychology, mental health
* Retroactive synthesis within class SBT X follows that within Class I Psychology & psychiatry.
* For qualification by legal concepts, follow Add instructions at SBN; e.g. Regulation of psychiatric services SBT X9U C; SBT X9X G Torts & psychiatric service.

XBC . . . Psychiatric research
XEP . . . Psychiatrists
XMN . . . Mental health services
XMO Mental hospitals
XMQ Care of psychiatric patients
XO . . . Treatment of mental disorders
XS . . . Mental patients, mentally ill patients
 * For civil status, see SAY E; for criminal liability, see SBW DM.

XTS Insane people
 Courts

XTS 7W Court of Protection
 * Administers property & affairs of the insane.

Y Education law & legislation
* Alternative (not recommended) to locating in J. If this option is taken, proceed as follows:
* Add to SBT Y letters A/V following J in JA/JV.
* Retroactive synthesis within class SBT Y follows that within Class J Education.
* For qualification by legal concepts, follow Add instructions at SBN; e.g. Regulation of admission to schools SBT YDO 9UC.

YD . Management of schools, government of schools
YDG . . . School finances
YDG J Income
YDG K Government grants
YDG Q Fees
YDO . . . Admission to schools
YDO R Discrimination in schools admission
YDO S Segregation in education
YDO T Bussing
YDP . Compulsory education
YDU . Student welfare
YFR V . . . Counselling of students
YGB . . . Student assistance
 Specific forms of assistance
YGB H Financial aid to students, grants to students
YGB K Other forms of assistance
 * Arrange A/Z.
 * For example, school meals, SBT YGB KM.

Substantive law S9V B
Private law S9W
Social law & legislation SBT A
Education law & legislation SBT Y
 . Student welfare SBT YDU
 Other forms of assistance SBT YGB K

SBT YK . Curriculum
YKT P . . Religion in schools
YL . Schools
 * In the common sense of schools serving children to the end of the secondary stage and prior to higher education.

YLB D . Public education, state education, state schools
YLB L . . Local authority schools
YLB P . Private education
YLC G . Denominational schools, church schools
YLN . Nursery schools
YM . Elementary schools, primary schools
YN . Secondary schools
YR . Higher education
YT . Technical education, vocational education

SBU Welfare law, social welfare law, public welfare law, public relief
* For labour law, see SBN L.
* Retroactive synthesis within class SBU follows that within Class Q Social welfare.
* Add to SBU letters A/T following Q in QA/QT.
* For qualification by legal concepts, follow the Add instruction at SBN; e.g. Regulation of residential care SBU EL9 UC.

. *General principles*
AGR . . . Selectivity & universality
 . *Agents*
B . . . Social workers
B9X DG Liability
C . . . Organizations in welfare, welfare agencies
CJ Government welfare agencies
CM Voluntary welfare agencies
 . *Operations & processes*
D . . . Social work
DDE LT . . . Claims to welfare aid
DDE LV . . . Appeals
E . Social services, protective welfare services
EL . . Institutional care, residential care
ELL . . . Almshouses, poor houses, workhouses
EN . . Community care, non-institutional care, non-residential care
ENO Day centres
EO Home care, domiciliary care
 * By social work employees.

ERE MS . . Rest homes
 * Implying temporary residence only. For nursing homes, see medical care SBT MP.

F . . Social security, income maintenance
FBC B . . . Abuse of social welfare, false claims

Private law ^{S9W}
 Social law & legislation ^{SBT A}
 Welfare law ^{SBU}
 Social services ^{SBU E}
 . Social security ^{SBU F}
 . . Abuse of social welfare ^{SBU FBC B}

SBU FBC C . . Claims
 FBC D . . . Persons on welfare, recipients of welfare,
 welfare claimants
 FBC F . . . Appeals
 FBC J . . Welfare rights
 * Includes rules governing payments.
 FBC O . . Means test
 FBC QL . Domicile rules
 FBD G . . People in need, causes of need
 FBD W . . . Carers, voluntary carers, informal carers
 FBF C . . Social insurance, national insurance
 FBF L . . . Overlapping benefits
 FBF P . . . Pensions (general)
 FBF V . . Non-means-tested benefits
 FBG G . . . Unemployment benefits
 FBG HB . . . Disablement benefits
 FBG J . . . Widows' benefits
 FBG P . . . Sickness benefits, invalidity benefits
 FBG R . . . Maternity benefits
 FBG T . . . Retirement benefits, old age pension, old
 persons' benefits
 FBH . . . Workmen's compensation, industrial injuries
 compensation
 * See also Health & safety at work SBN LUX
 FBJ . . Supplementary benefits, public assistance
 FBK B . . Family benefits, children's benefits
 FBL H . . War pensions, ex-servicemen's benefits,
 military pensions, veterans' pensions
 FMD . . Private social security schemes
 FSA . *Other forms of aid*
 * Arrange A/Z.
 FSP . . Fuel allowance
 FT . . Shelter
 FTW Z . . . Asylums, refuges
 FXB . Employment aid
 * Schemes for helping unemployed to gain
 employment.
 * See also Employment & unemployment TLO/Q
 Causes of need & persons in need
 GN . Disaster relief, emergency relief
 GV . Poverty relief, poor law
 GXH . Unemployment relief
 H . Housing welfare law, accommodation
 * For types of tenancies, see Landlord & tenant
 SBJ VN/SBJ W.
 HH . . Homelessness
 . *Persons in need*
 * Use this class only for general works on these
 persons as recipients of special social action. For
 their legal status within particular branches of law
 (e.g. adopted children) see the branch concerned.
 If in doubt, prefer the branch.

Law ^S
 Substantive law ^{S9V B}
 Private law ^{S9W}
 Social law & legislation ^{SBT A}
 . Welfare law ^{SBU}
 . . . Persons in need

SBU IR Victims of crime
 IR9 M Compensation
 Government agencies
 IR9 M3J Criminal Injuries Compensation
 Board
 P . . . Police law
 * See SCN A
 W . Employment law, labour law
 * Alternative (not recommended) to locating with
 Economics law, at SBN L. If this option is taken,
 proceed as follows:
 * Add to SBUW numbers & letters 2/Y following
 SBN L.

SBV 2 Cultural law
 * Subjects in private law other than those given
 already in S9W/SBU.
 * The classes below (SBV 4/SBV Z) continue the
 provision of alternatives, begun under Social law, for
 those libraries wishing to keep all law together in
 class S; see the note at SBT A.
 * None of the classes below reflects clearly any
 particular branch of law and few of them feature
 prominently in the legal literature. They are given in
 the order of main-classes in BC2 and are easily
 expanded if need be. They are all alternatives (not
 recommended) to the preferred arrangement in BC2,
 which is to subordinate the law of a special subject to
 the subject
 * Add to SBV numbers 4/9, A/Z from the main
 classification, with the adjustments indicated below.
 * Retroactive synthesis within the classes
 SBV 4/SBV X follows that within those classes.
 * For qualification of any given class by legal
 concepts, follow the Add instruction at SBN; e.g.
 Regulation of scientific research SBV AYD 9UC.

4 . Knowledge & research in general
 * Sciences, humanities and arts together.
 * Add to SBV numbers 4/9 from the main
 classification (but the notation is provisional).

6A . . Research in general
 6J . . . Innovation & discovery (general)
 7 . . Information science & technology (general)
 * See also Communications law SBQ L
 8 . . . Computers (general)
 8D Software (general)
 8F Data storage & processing
 8J Hardware
 8N Data communication
 8P Networks
 8V Applications
 * Arrange A/Z.
 9 . . . Libraries
 9M . . . Museums & art galleries

Law S	Substantive law S9V B	Law S	Substantive law S9V B
	Private law S9W		Private law S9W
	Cultural law SBV 2		Cultural law SBV 2
	Knowledge & research in general SBV 4		Historical research SBV L
	. . . Museums & art galleries SBV 9M		. . . Palaeology & epigraphy SBV LEB
SBV 9R	. . . Public records, public archives	SBV LES	. . . Protection of historical property
9V	. . . Other institutions devoted to knowledge & information		* Alternative (not recommended) to locating with conservation of social heritage at SBK NS.
	* E.g. planetaria.		* If this option is taken:
AY	Science & technology together		* Add to SBV LE letters S/W following SBK N; e.g. SBV LEV Archeological sites.
	* Notation is provisional.	VX	Recreation & arts
AYD	. . . Scientific & technological research	VX9 XNT SR	. . . Sponsorship
AYM	. . . Scientific instruments & apparatus	VY	. . . Recreation
AYX	. . . Natural sciences		* Notation is provisional.
DH	. . . Earth sciences		* For holidays, see SBV KXJ D; for Recreation areas, see Planning law SBK TB.
	* See also Environmental law SBS	VYG	. . . Outdoor recreations, sports
DJ	. . . . Geological research	VYJ	. . . . Spectator sports
DL	. . . . Atmosphere research	VYJ L	. . . . Hunting, blood sports
DN	. . . . Meteorological services, weather services	VYJ M	. . . . Specific forms
DP	. . . . Oceanographic research		* Arrange A/Z.
E	. . . Biological research		* For example, badger baiting SBV VYJ MBA.
	* For veterinary science, see SBQ TV; for conservation of wildlife, see SBS XEH T.	VYS	. . . Amusements, entertainments
GRX	. . . Applied biology, biotechnology		* For performing arts, see SBV WY.
	* For health, medicine and psychiatry, see SBT; for agriculture, etc., see SBQ T.	VYS T	. . . . Circuses
GRX AHK	. . . Ethics of biotechnology	VYX	. . . . Tourism
GRX F	. . . Genetic engineering	VYX P	. . . . Package holidays
GRX G	. . . Genetic recombination	W	. . . Arts, works of art
K	Social processes & structures		* Notation is provisional.
	* This class provides for a number of topics relating to features of society not fully provided for otherwise, either by the traditional branches of law or those collocated under social law (SBT/SBU). In particular, it includes matters of social science research, analogous to the provision for the natural sciences in SBV AY. When in doubt, prefer the provision under the branches or under social law.	WBD	. . . Protection of works of art
	* Add to SBV K letters A/Y following K in KA/KY for classes not otherwise provided for.		* See also Protection of cultural property SBV KKT T; Protection of intellectual property SBL K
KB	. . . Population policy, demography	WBE	. . . . Artworks in wartime
KKT	. . . Cultural property	WBH	. . . . Reproduction of artworks
KKT T	. . . Protection of cultural property		* For forgery, see SBW WG; for copyright, see SBL K.
	* See also Heritage conservation SBK NQ	WY	. . . Performing arts
KWB	. . . Customs & observances	WYM	. . . . Theatrical performances
KXJ A	. . . Celebrations, festivals	WYP	. . . . Other performances
KXJ D	. . . . Legal holidays, national holidays	XL	Language & literature
	* See also Employees' leave SBO LUU	XN	. . . National languages, official languages
KXJ DJ	. . . . Bank holidays		
KXJ DK	. . . . Holy days, Sundays		
KXJ DN	. . . . Parades, processions		
	* See also Public meetings SBC WIT		
KXJ FB	. . . . Official ceremonies		
KXJ FC	. . . . State visits		
L	Historical research		
LEB	. . . Palaeology & epigraphy		
	* See also Public records SBV 9R		

Law S
 Substantive law S9V B
 Private law S9W
 . . . National languages SBV XN

SBW
 Criminal law
 . Information in subject
 3M . . Criminal justice information systems
 5A . . Jurisprudence
 * For theory and philosophy of criminology and penology, see QO.
 5AA . . Philosophy
 5AG QF . . . Free will & determinism & criminal law
 5AH K . . . Ethics & criminal law
 . . . Special theories
 5AM Normative theory in criminal law
 5UB . . Criminal law & society
 5VK . . . Duties & rights
 * Most of the literature concerns the citizen's role in the maintenance of law; see Administration of justice S5V K.
 5W . . . *Special fields of social action*
 5WH Human biology
 * See also Forensic medicine in criminal law SBW 8X
 5WI Psychology & psychiatry
 5WK EP Communication media
 5WQ Social welfare
 5WQ O Victims of crime
 * See SBU O
 5WQ Q Criminology & penology
 * Alternative (not recommended) to locating in class QQ.
 . . . Relations between branches of law
 5XB G Civil wrongs & criminal law

6 . . Practice & procedure
 * The detailed schedule for this is given under the general class, at S6/S9. All of it is available here by normal retroactive synthesis. The only classes enumerated below are those which are particular to criminal law, together with a minimal number of general terms necessary to show the scope & contextual structure of the class.
 * See also the note at SBW 8L (after which point numerous special adjustments occur).
 * For enforcement of law by police, etc., see QP.
 . . Jurisprudence
 65A . . . Theory & philosophy of criminal procedure

Law S
 Substantive law S9V B
 Criminal law SBW
 Practice & procedure SBW 6
 Jurisprudence
 . Theory & philosophy of criminal procedure SBW 65A

SBW 6E Courts & court procedure
 . Jurisdiction
 6H . . Criminal jurisdiction
 * For crimes committed abroad, see Conflict of laws (criminal) SBW AJM; for crimes on ships, aircraft, etc. see SDB WFT.
 6KB . Law officers
 6N . . Judges
 6R . . . Juge d'instruction (criminal law)
 . *Types of criminal courts*
 . . Appeal courts
 * See Appeal SBW 9H
 7E . . Courts of first instance
 7R . . . High Courts
 7T . . . Summary jurisdiction, magistrates' courts

8 . Criminal proceedings, prosecutions, criminal actions
 * For prosecution in the narrow sense of the conduct of the case for the prosecution, see SBW 8J; for private prosecution, see SBW 8JR.

8A . . Parties
 * Use for works on the parties per se, & their 'non-legal' characteristics; e.g. sources of finance. For the prosecution & defence as activities in the proceedings, see SBW 8J.

8AE . . . Anonymity of parties in prosecutions
 Anonymity until sentenced

8AL . . . Rights & duties of parties

8BB . . . Services to parties, Assistance to parties
 * Steps taken to assist victims, witnesses, etc. to overcome nervousness, etc. over their participation in the trial.

8BC Counsel
 8C Prosecutor
 8CB C Prosecution counsel
 8CB K Public prosecutor
 8D . . . Accused, Defendant (criminal actions)
 * See also Rights of accused at trial SBW 8SF

8DB C Defence counsel

8EV . . . Victim as party to action
 * If victim has legal status in action.

8EW . . . Non-legal representatives (parties to action)

Preliminary proceedings

Law S	Substantive law S9V B
	Criminal law SBW
	Criminal proceedings SBW 8
	Parties SBW 8A
	. Non-legal representatives SBW 8EW
	<i>Organizational processes</i>
SBW 8FV	. Conduct of the proceedings
8FY	. . Investigatory systems
8G	. . Accusatorial system (general)
	* The accusation (by an individual or official) and the evidence for it is examined by a magistrate or group of individuals (jury) in order to determine its substantiation.
8H	. . Inquisitorial system (general)
	* The examining magistrate or judge undertakes his or her own enquiry, which is not limited to the evidence presented.
	* See also Juge d'instruction, SBW 6R
8J	. Prosecution procedure
	* The process of preparing & presenting a case may begin before preliminary proceedings.
	. . Models
8J3 4H6 M	. . . Prosecution models
8JB C	. . Counsel
	* For prosecutor per se, see SBW 8CB C.
8JL	. . Initiation of prosecution
8JM	. . . <i>By authority</i>
8JN	. . . . Police prosecution
8JP	. . . . Public prosecution service
8JR	. . . Citizen's prosecution, Private prosecution
8JS	. . Prosecutional screening
	* Evaluation of case by prosecutors to determine whether it should go to trial or be dropped.
8JT	. . Prosecutional diversion, Alternatives to prosecution
	* Decision to channel alleged offence to counselling treatment, etc. & not file charges.
	* See also Juvenile court waiver SBW X8J TW
8JU	. . Prosecutional discretion, Decision to prosecute
	* See also Caution SBW 8LP
8JV	. . . Plea bargaining, Plea negotiation
8JW	. . . Pleading guilty by post
	* In minor offences, this is allowed without the defendant appearing in court. Applies only to summary jurisdiction.
8JX	. . Nolle prosequi
8K	. Defence procedure
	* This depends on a plea of not guilty; see SBW 8SE.

Law S	Substantive law S9V B
	Criminal law SBW
	Courts & court procedure SBW 6E
	Criminal proceedings SBW 8
	Defence procedure SBW 8K
SBW 8L	Preliminary proceedings, Pre-trial proceedings
	* From this point onwards the procedure in criminal law diverges considerably from that in civil law & notation is adjusted accordingly. In particular, S8L M/S8S for general & civil law is replaced by detail special to criminal trials in SBW 8LM/SBW 8S.
8LL T	. <i>Technical aids</i>
	* The general class for Forensic science & technology is under Evidence, at S8U. But some of its techniques may be applied to earlier stages in the proceedings. The only use of this class should be to qualify such stages if the need arises; e.g. aids to surveillance, SBW 8LO LLT.
	* Add to SBW 8LL T letters U/Y following S8 in S8U/S8Y.
8LM	. Pre-trial review (general)
8LN	. Criminal investigation, Police law (criminal investigation)
	* The general class for this is QPE. This class takes only works considering these operations as elements in a prosecution. For police law in general, see Constitutional law SCN A.
	* The following examples demonstrate some topics prominent in the legal literature.
8LO	. . Surveillance of suspects
8LP	. . Caution
	* See also Prosecutional discretion, SBW 8JU
8LQ	. . Interrogation of suspects, Questioning of suspects
	. . . Technical aids
8LQ LLT	. . . . Recording interrogations of suspects
8LR	. . . Code of practice (interrogation of suspects), judges' rules
8LS	. . Interception of communication (criminal proceedings)
8LT	. . Inquest (criminal investigation)
8MB	. Process (narrowly)
	* Bringing in suspects before justices. Often used for the documentation (originating process) by which proceedings are initiated. It is a civil action in Scotland.
8MD	. . Search & seizure
8ME	. . . Search with warrant, search warrants
8MG	. . . Search without warrant
8MJ	. . Summons (criminal proceedings), writ of summons
8MP	. . Arrest & commitment, arrest & charge
8MQ	. . . Arrest with warrant
8MR	. . . Arrest without warrant
8MS	. . . Charge (summons)
8MT	. . Extradition
	* See also International law SDB W8M T
8MU	. . . Right of assylum from extradition

Trials

SBW8MV
SBW8SFP

Substantive law S9V B
 Criminal law SBW
 Criminal proceedings SBW 8
 Preliminary proceedings SBW 8L
 Process SBW 8MB
 . . Right of assylum from extradition SBW 8MU

SBW 8MV . . Special topics
 * Arrange A/Z.

8MW . . Interstate extradition
 * In federal systems.

8MX . . *By country from which sought*
 * Add to SBW 8MX letters D/Z in Schedule 2.

8N Preliminary examination, preliminary hearings,
 preliminary enquiry
 * To decide if charges sufficiently well founded as to
 justify trial.
 * For Pre-trial review, see SBW 8LM.
 * Add to SBW 8O letters MT/RW following S8.

8PC . By police or prosecution

8PE . By magistrate, justice, Juge d’instruction

8PG . Adjudication (preliminary examination)
 * Determination by judge.

8Q Indictment, levelling charges, committal for trial,
 accusation (indictment)

8QS . Counts
 * Separate statements in an indictment of two or more
 offences charged.

8QT . . Alternative counts, Contradictory counts

8RB . Remand

8RC . . Remand in custody

8RD . . Pre-trial release
 * For home detention, see Juvenile crime
 SBW X9Q KX

8RE . . . Bail

8RF Bail bonds

8RG Bail bondsman

8RH Bail payment methods

8RJ Jumping bail

8RK Forfeiture of bail collateral

8RL Discrimination (bail)

8RM Review of bail

8RN . . . Release on cognizance

8RQ Suspended release

8RR Release on recognizance
 * Guaranteeing appearance in court by signing
 agreement.

8RS Supervised release, custodial release

8RV . Informations

8RW . Defective indictment

Law S
 Substantive law S9V B
 Criminal law SBW
 Criminal proceedings SBW 8
 Preliminary proceedings SBW 8L
 . . Defective indictment SBW 8RW

SBW 8S Trials (criminal law), trial on indictment
 * For Summary trials, see SBW 9T.

8S5 U . Social aspects

8S5 WKE P . . Pretrial publicity, trial by news media, free
 press & free trial

8S8 . *Legal proceedings, process generally*
 * It is unlikely that court actions will need to be
 qualified by classes SBW 8A/SBW 8R; but
 should the need arise, proceed as follows:
 * Add to SBW 8S8 letters A/R following
 SBW 8.

8S9 . Omnibus hearings
 * Acceleration of criminal proceedings by broad
 disclosure of prosecution evidence to the
 defence & judicial supervision of the issues
 identified.

8S9 U . Trial practice

8SB . . Forensic orations & legal arguments

8SC . . Arraignment

8SD . . . Pleas (criminal trials)
 Rules

8SD 6JQ Fitness to plead

8SD E Oral pleading

8SD F Stand mute

8SD G Denial of court’s jurisdiction

8SD H Objection on point of law, Demur
 (obsol.)

8SD J Autrefois acquit

8SD K Autrefois convict

8SD L Pardon (pleas)

8SD M Special liability (pleas)
 * Now obsolete.

8SD N Guilty plea
 * For plea bargaining, see SBW 8JV.

8SD P Not guilty plea, General issue

8SE . . Defence proceedings

8SF . . . Rights of the accused at trial
 * For rights relating to specific elements in
 the proceedings, see element (e.g.
 evidence, witnesses).

8SF G Presumption of innocence

8SF H Right to be informed of the charge

8SF J Right of silence, Right against
 self-incrimination

8SF K Right to legal advice, Right to call
 solicitor
 * For right to counsel, see SBW 8SF R.

8SF L Right not to be detained

8SF M Habeas corpus

8SF N Right to fair trial

8SF P Right to speedy trial
 * For Congestion in court (court
 management), see S6G Q.

Sentencing

Law S		Criminal proceedings SBW 8	
Substantive law S9V B		Trials SBW 8S	
Criminal law SBW		Sentencing SBW 9PL	Special factors in sentencing SBW 9PU
Criminal proceedings SBW 8			. Length of sentence SBW 9QH
Trials SBW 8S			. . Prescribed maximum length SBW 9QH P
Remedies SBW 9G			
SBW 9GY	. Administrative remedies	SBW 9QJ	. Severity of penalties
9GY P	. . Post-conviction remedies	9QJ R	. . Ratings of penalty severity
9H	. . Appeal, Appellate procedure		. Detention
9HI	. . . Right of accused to appeal		* See Juvenile delinquency SBW X9Q K
	. . . Special grounds	9QK	Sentences
9IT R	. . . . Reformatio in pejus		* Legal aspects only. For penology, see QQQ.
9IU	. . Prerogative of mercy	9QL	. Court orders, Court directions (sentencing)
9IU R	. . . Reprieve		* E.g. care order for juveniles.
9IV	. . . Quashing of conviction	9QM	. Summary sentences
9IV P	. . . . Pardon, Free pardon	9QM T	. . Automatic sentences
9IV S	. . . . Amnesty	9QN	. Presumptive sentences
9IV V	. . . . Compensation (miscarriage of justice)	9QO	. Suspended sentences
9IV X	. . . Commuting of sentence		* For probation, see Penology QQL.
9IW	. . . Remission of sentence	9QP	. Weekend sentences
9IX	. . Retrial	9QQ	. Indeterminate sentences
9IY	Arrest of judgement		* See also Parole SBW 9SJ
	* Action by accused between conviction & sentence.	9QR	. Reparative sentencing
		9QS	. Rehabilitation of offenders
			* Principle that a convicted person who has not been reconvicted for a certain period should be treated as if they had never been convicted or sentenced.
9PL	Sentencing, Adjudicating (sentencing)	9QU	. Discharge
9PL 38	. Agencies	9QV	. . Conditional discharge
9PL 3JL	. . Sentencing commissions		* Binding over.
9PL 5A6	. Theory of sentencing	9QW	. . Absolute discharge, unconditional discharge
	* Legal considerations only; penology in general as a form of social sanction is at QQ.)Rights of accused(	9RC	Penalties, Punishments, penal law
9PL 8AM	. . Rights at sentencing		* Legal aspects only. For penology, see QQ.
9PM	. Aids to sentencing, guide lines in sentencing		* For penalties special to a given offence, see the offence (particularly juvenile offences).
9PN	. Pre-sentence investigation	9RC BA	. Conflict of laws
9PP	. . Reports on convicted persons (sentencing)	9RD	. Non-custodial treatment
9PQ	. . . Medical reports (sentencing)		* See also Types of sentences; e.g. suspended sentence.
9PR	. . . . Psychiatric reports (sentencing)	9RE	. . Probation
9PS	. . . Social enquiry reports (sentencing)		* Legal aspects only. General class is QQF EL.
9PT	. . . Probation reports (sentencing)	9RG	. . Community service
9PU	. Special factors in sentencing	9RH	. . . Community service orders
	* See also Plea bargaining, SBW 8JV	9RJ	. . Other non-custodial treatments, A/Z
9PV	. . Effectiveness of sentencing		* E.g. attainer, infamy.
9PW	. . Disparities in sentencing	9RK	. Economic sanctions
9PX	. . . Geographical variations in sentencing	9RL	. . Fines (criminal penalties)
9QB	. . Judicial discretion, judge sentencing discretion	9RM	. . Forfeiture of foods or office
9QC	. . . Modifying factors (sentencing)	9RM P	. . Confiscation (penalties)
9QE	. . Aggravating circumstances (sentencing)	9RN	. Reparation by offender, Restitution by offender
9QF	. . . Recidivism, Previous convictions (sentencing)	9RP	. Restoration to victim, Compensation to victim
	* As factor in sentencing policy.		* As element in legal redress. From viewpoint of victim's welfare, see SBU O.
	* For previous convictions as factor in the trial, see Evidence SBW 8TD AR.	9RQ	. . Criminal bankruptcy order
9QG	. . Extenuating circumstances	9RR	. Loss of rights (penalties)
9QG L	. . Deferment of sentence	9RS	. Supervised liberty
9QH	. . Length of sentence		* See also probation SBW 9RE
	* Refers mainly to custodial sentences.		
9QH P	. . . Prescribed maximum length (sentencing)		

Substantive law S9V B
Criminal law SBW
Practice & procedure SBW 6
Organizational processes
Loss of rights SBW 9RR
Supervised liberty SBW 9RS

SBW 9RT Restrictions on movement
9RT R Exile
9RT S Deportation
9RT T House arrest
9RT W Withholding passport
9RU Attainder, Civil death
* Extinction of civil rights & powers.
9RV Infamia (Roman law)
9RW Retributive punishment, deterrent punishment
9RX With fixed penalties
9RY With discretionary penalties
9SB Physical punishment
9SC Corporal punishment
9SD Capital punishment, death penalty, execution
9SF Committal to medical treatment
* See also specific crimes (e.g. sex crimes) for specific treatments
9SH Imprisonment, custodial sentences, confinement
9SJ Parole
9SK Hard labour
* Abolished in England, 1948.
9SL Life imprisonment
9SM Preventive detention
9SN Short prison sentences
9SP *By type of prison*
* E.g., maximum security prison.
. *Special types of proceedings*
9T Summary actions
* Classmark S9T usually represents the constitutional law of a specific subject; use SBW 9U here.
* For Actions on indictment, see SBW 8S
* Add to SBW 9T numbers 2/9 following SBW and letters E/V following S9S.
9TV Individual trials
* By name of accused, A/Z.
9U Constitutional law
* See note at SBW 9T for the reason for this location.

Law S
Substantive law S9V B
Criminal law SBW
Constitutional law SBW 9U
Substantive law in criminal law

SBW A Conflict of laws
A6 Practice & procedure
. Judicial assistance
A6H R International judicial assistance (criminal law)
. Recognition of foreign laws
AJM Crimes committed abroad
B Other branches of civil law arising in criminal law
* It is unlikely that many of the concepts will apply. If any do, proceed as follows:
* Add to SBW B letters B/Y in Auxiliary Schedule S1 so far as applicable.
C Criminal offences, Crimes, Unlawful acts, Illegal acts
C5B Q Analytical jurisprudence
. Classification
C5B R Codification of offences
C5B X Decriminalization
. *Elements of crimes*
CD Statutory statement of facts (Am.)
CE Commission or omission of criminal act
CF Causality (crimes)
CG Criminal responsibility, Liability of criminal
* For exemption from liability, see Defence SBW 8SH G.
CH Extent of liability (crimes)
* Factors affecting judgement - e.g. court's competence to deal with case, age & mental capacity of offender.
CJ Culpability, guilt (criminal liability)
CK Actus reus
* The act itself.
CL Mens rea, criminal intent, pre-meditation
CM *Elements of intent, A/Z*
* E.g., recklessness, malice, dishonesty.
CN Criminal negligence
CP Solicitation (criminal law)
* Intentionally influencing another to commit a crime.
. *By person*
CS Juristic persons (criminal liability)
* For individuals, see Offenders SBW D.
CT Corporate persons (criminal liability)

Criminal offences

SBWD
SBWGF

Substantive law S9V B
Criminal law SBW
Criminal offences SBW C
Elements of crimes
 . Criminal responsibility SBW CG
 Corporate persons SBW CT

SBW D
 . Criminals, Offenders
 . . . *By non-criminal characteristics*
 * For juveniles, see SBW XD.
 * Add to SBW D letters GN/N following Q in QGN/QN and letters P/R following QR in QRP/QRR, with the modifications indicated below. Some classes prominent in the literature are given below as examples.

DGP . . . Deprived persons as offenders
DJJ . . . Abused persons as offenders
DJN . . . Female offenders
DJN T . . . Male offenders
 * Usually assumed.

DJO . . . Ethnic group members (offenders)
DJP . . . Racial group members (offenders)
DM . . . Mentally ill persons as offenders, criminally insane

DM8 SG Exemption from liability
DM8 SI Insanity defence, Mental derangement defence

DM8 SI8 LM Evidence
DM8 SI8 LMY I Forensic psychiatry
DM8 SJ M'Naghten rules, MacNaghten rules

DM8 SK Diminished responsibility
DMP . . . Mentally retarded persons as offenders
 . . . *By crime-defined characteristics*

DS . . . Principals in crime, Instigators of crime
DT . . . Accessories to crime, Accomplices in crime
DU . . . Subornation
DV . . . Accessories before the fact, incitement to crime
DW . . . Accessories after the fact, aiding & abetting

DX . . . Conspiracy
EA . . . First offenders
EB . . . Occasional offenders
EC . . . Persistent offenders, hardened offenders, recidivists
EE . . . Professional criminals
EF . . . Petty offenders
 * See Petty crimes SBW FP

EH
 Forms of offences
 * Each type of offence may be qualified as follows (where the hyphen represents the classmark to be added to):

Law S
Substantive law S9V B
Criminal law SBW
Criminal offences SBW C
Forms of offences SBW EH

* Add to - letters A/E following SBW; e.g. Road traffic offences - Persistent offenders SBW UA EC.
* Add to -F letters F/W following SBW so far as is applicable; e.g. Offences against public order in rural areas SBW RF GA.

SBW EK . . Completion & attempt (crimes)
EL . . Preparatory act, Preparation to commit offence
EM . . Attempt to commit offence
 . *By procedural factors*

EQ . . Non-arrestable offences, misdemeanours
ER . . Arrestable offences, felonies
ES . . Summary offences
ET . . Indictable offences
EU . . Regulatory offences
EX . . Index crimes (Am.)
 * Categories of FBI Uniform Crime Reports.

 . *By structure*

FA . . Compound crimes, Multiplicity of offences, Mergers
 * Violation of several laws at a time or of one law several times.

FC . . . Continuous crimes
FD . . . Joinder & severance of offences
FG . . Occupational crimes
 * For employee theft, see Business crime SBW GB.

FH . . . White collar crime
FJ . . . Law enforcement officer crime, Police crime
 * See also abuse of administrative authority SCK GLD

FK On-duty offences
FL Off-duty offences
FP . . Petty crimes
 * See also Non-arrestable offences SBW EQ

FQ . . Organized crime, Gangster crime
FR . . Syndicated crime
 * Large-scale crime deliberately mixed with legitimate business.

FS . . . International crime, Transnational crime
 * For crime in international law, see SDB W.

FT . . Conspiracy, Criminal conspiracy
 . *By scene of crime*
 * For crimes committed abroad, see Conflict of laws SBW AJM

FV . . Crime in residences
 * For domestic crime, see SBW GV.

FW . . Street crime
FX . . City crime, Urban crime
GA . . Rural crime
GB . . Business crime
 . . . Costs

GD . . . Criminal infiltration of business
GE . . . Employee theft
GF . . . Bank robberies

Substantive law S9V B
Criminal law SBW
Criminal offences SBW C
By scene of crime
 . Business crime SBW GB
 . . Bank robberies SBW GF

SBW GG . . Retail business crime
GH . . . Shoplifting
GK . Disaster-related crime
GL . . Looting
 By victim/offender relation
 * For Victimology, see QIR.

GP . Witness intervention in crime
GQ . Victimless crime
 * Offender is own victim, but unwilling to inform authorities of the offence.
 * See also Drug abuse SBW QG

GR . Unreported offences
GS . Self-reported offences
 * Admission of crime by undetected offendera.

GT . Stranger-to-stranger offences
 * Usually assumed.

GU . Offender known to victim (crimes)
GV . . Domestic crimes, Crimes within family
GW . Victim-precipitated crimes
GX . Offences against police

By legal definition

HC . Offences in international law
 * Alternative (not recommended?) to locating in IL, at SDB W. If this option is taken, proceed as follows:
 * Add to SBW HC numbers & letters 2/X following SDB W - e.g. International terrorism SBW HCT.

HI . Offences against the State, Political offences, Offences against the Crown

HIR . . Treason
HIS . . Subversion, Sedition, Conspiracy against the state
HIS T . . Seditious libel
HIT . . Espionage, Spying, Official secrets (offences)
HIW . . Assassination of political persons
HIX . . Defection, Desertion (crimes against the state)
HIY . . Others A/Z
HIY S . . Sabotage
HJD . Crimes against Administration
 * For abuse of administrative authority, see Administrative law SCK GD.

HJE . . Corruption, Bribery
HJF . . Crimes against justice
 * For contempt of court, see S6J T.

HJG . . . Perjury
HJG S . . . Subornation of perjury
HJI . . . Intimidation of witnesses
HJJ . . . Intimidation of jurors

Law S
Substantive law S9V B
Criminal law SBW
Criminal offences SBW C
Crimes against Administration SBW HJD
 . . Intimidation of jurors SBW HJJ

SBW HK Criminal torts, tortious crimes
 * Many torts are also crimes (e.g. assault). Some crimes (e.g. recklessness) may give rise to an action in tort (if it causes injury to another).
 * Add to SBW H letters K/P and R/V following SBG so far as applicable; e.g. criminal negligence SBW HK.
 * For Trespass to the person, see SBW K.

I Offences against the person
 * See also Torts against the person SBG N

IM . Family offences
J . Offences against children, child abuse
 * For special offences, see below SBW K/SBW Q.

JL . . Neglect, Juvenile dependency (child abuse)
JP . Crime passionel, crimes of passion

K . Trespass to person (criminal law)
 * Alternative (not recommended) to locating with Tort, at SBG Q. If this option is taken:
 * Add to SBW K letters R/T following SBG Q; e.g. Real injuries SBW KR.

KX . . Homicide
L . . . Murder
 * For assassination, see Offences against the State SBW HIW; for lynching, see SBW SB.
 Trials
LK *By means of murder*
 * Arrange A/Z.
 * E.g. trials of poisoners.

LL *By name of accused*
 * Arrange A/Z.

LM . . . Manslaughter
LN . . . Matricide, Patricide, Fratricide
LR . . . Abortion (infanticide), Criminal abortion
LS . . . Concealment of birth, Concealment of pregnancy (Scot.)

LT . . . Euthanasia, Mercy killing
LU . . . Suicide
LV . . . Aiding & abetting suicided

MA . . Assault
MB . . . Battery
MC . . . Common assault
MD . . . Aggravated assault
ME . . . Malicious injury, Mayhem, Wounding, Grievous bodily harm

MF . . . Kidnapping, Abduction
MG . . . Hostage taking
 * See also Terrorism SBW T

MH . . . Ransom
MJ . . . Communicating venereal disease (crimes)
MM . . Affray
MN . . Duelling

Offences against public order

SBWN
SBWUJ

Substantive law S9V B
 Criminal law SBW
 Criminal offences SBW C
 Offences against the person SBW I
 Trespass to person SBW K
 Duelling SBW MN

SBW N Sexual offences
 * For seduction, see Torts SBG PG.
 * See also Offences against public morality SBW WO
 . Penalties

NP . . . Castration
 NQ . . . Sterilization
 NS . Prostitution
 NT . . Procuring of women, pimping
 NU . . Immoral earnings
 NV . . Brothels
 NW . . Soliciting
 O . Rape
 OR . . Rape in marriage
 OS . Indecent assault
 OT . . Exhibitionism, indecent exposure
 OU . Incest
 OV . Unnatural sexual practices
 OW . . Buggery, Sodomy
 OX . . Bestiality
 PB . Homosexuality
 PC . . Male, pederasty
 PD . . Female, lesbianism
 PF . Fraudulent marriage, bigamy
 PG . Adultery
 PK . Obscenity
 PL . . Pornography
 PN . Other sexual offences
 * Arrange A/Z.

QA Addiction offences, drug & alcohol offences
 QC . Drunkenness, Alcohol abuse, Intoxication
 * For drunken driving, see SBW UDG.

QG . Drug abuse
 QH . . Prohibited drugs
 QJ . . . Possession of drugs
 QK . . . Trafficking in drugs, Supplying drugs

R Offences against public order
 RS . Breach of the peace, Disorderly conduct
 * For assault, see SBW MA.

RT . Riot
 RU . Violent disorder, Unlawful assembly
 RV . Civil disobedience
 RW . Threatening behaviour
 * For Affray, see SBW MM.

RX . Suspicious behaviour
 SB . Lynching
 SC . Feuds, Vendettas
 SE . Offensive weapons possession
 SF . . Firearms possession, Explosives possession
 T . Terrorism

Criminal law SBW
 Criminal offences SBW C
 Offences against the person SBW I
 Trespass to person SBW K
 Offences against public order SBW R
 . Terrorism SBW T

SBW TV . Obstruction
 TW . . . Obstructing police
 TX . . . Resisting arrest
 UA . Road traffic offences, Driving offences
 UA9 RC . . Penalties
 UA9 RJD . . . Disqualification from driving, Withdrawal
 of driving license
 UA9 RJE . . . Endorsement of license
 UA9 RJF . . . Fixed penalties (traffic offences)
 UAD . . Offenders
 UAE C . . . Persistent offenders
 . . *Offences against administrative measures*
 * Add to SBW UA letters H/M following
 SBP 9U, with the adjustments indicated.

UAH . . . Driving license offences
 UAH J Driving while disqualified
 UAH L Driving without insurance
 UAK . . . Vehicle testing offences
 UB . . Other offences
 * Add to SBW UB letters J/V following
 SBQ D, with the adjustments indicated.

UBL L . . . Traffic signals offences
 UBN K . . . Speeding offences
 UBN P . . . Parking & stopping offences
 UBQ UF . . . Motorway offences
 UBV SV . . . Motorbike offences
 . . *Special categories*
 * Add to each letters A/D following SBW U.

UC . . . Causing death by driving
 UDD . . . Dangerous driving
 UDD C Causing death
 UDG . . Drunken driving
 . . . Testing

UDG 9UK Breathalyzer test
 UDK . . Hit & run offences
 UG . Vagrancy
 UH . Begging
 UI . Blasphemy
 UIS . Sacrilege
 UJ Other offences against public order

Substantive law S9V B
Criminal law SBW
Criminal offences SBW C
Offences against the person SBW I
Trespass to person SBW K
Other offences against public order SBW UJ

SBW UL Offences against property
UM . Theft, Stealing
UN . . Burglary, housebreaking, breaking & entering,
unlawful entry, criminal trespass
UQ . . . Housebreaking tools possession, equipment for
stealing
UR . . . Aggravated burglary
US . . Robbery, armed robbery
UT . . . Bandits, outlaws
UV . . . Mugging, footpads
UW . . Embezzlement
* From 1968, treated as theft in English law.
UX . . Misappropriation
VB . . Larceny
VC . . . Theft by finding
VD . . Handling stolen goods, receiving stolen goods,
possession of stolen goods
. . *By thing stolen*
VE . . . Poaching
VF . . . Vehicle theft, Car theft
VG . . . Hijacking
VH . . . Shoplifting
VJ . . . Trade secrets, Industrial espionage
VK . . Other forms of theft
* Arrange A/Z.
VM . Malicious damage, vandalism
VN . . Arson
VO . . Sabotage
VP . Financial crimes
VQ . . Debt default
VR . . Criminal usury, loan sharks
VS . . Crimes against public finance
VT . . . Counterfeiting
VU . . . Smuggling, customs offences
VV . . . Excise offences
VW . . . Tax offences
VX . . . Social security offences
WA . Fraud, Swindles
* For fraud as a tort, see SBG TH; for embezzlement,
see SBW UW.
WB . . Confidence tricks
WC . . Other forms of fraud A/Z
WD . Deception
WE . . False pretences, Imposture
WF . . False accounting
WG . . Forgery
WH . Extortion
WI . . Blackmail
WJ . . Protection rackets
WK . Corruption
WM . Computer crime

Substantive law S9V B
Criminal law SBW
Criminal offences SBW C
Forms of offences SBW EH
. . . . Offences against property SBW UL
. Computer crime SBW WM

SBW WN Postal offences, Mail delivery offences
WO Offences against public morality
* For obscenity, see SBW PK.
WQ Discrimination
WR Sexual discrimination
WS Racial discrimination
WT Religious discrimination
WV Offences against animals
WX Cruelty to animals
WY Other offences A/Z
By special types of persons
X . Juvenile criminal law, juvenile justice system,
age of criminal responsibility
X5A . . Jurisprudence
X5U F . . . Juvenile justice standards
. . Courts & procedure
X6E . . Juvenile courts & procedure, youth courts &
procedure, Children's courts &
procedure
X6G N . . . Intake (juvenile courts)
X8 . . . Actions
X8J Conduct of prosecution
X8J T Diversion (juvenile courts)
X8J TW Waiver (juvenile courts)
* Juvenile transfer to criminal court.
X8N Preliminary examination
X8N N Juvenile adjudication
* Determination by judge of involvement
or non-involvement in juvenile crime.
X8Q D Indictment
. Pre-trial release
X8R D Supervised release (juvenile crime)
X8S Trial
X8S E Defence
X8S H Incapacity
X8S HJ Infancy (juvenile crime)
X9P L Sentencing
X9Q K Juvenile detention
* Temporary confinement pending
court's decision.
X9Q KX Home detention (juveniles)
X9R B Penalties
* For execution of sentence, see class
QTF.
. Non-custodial treatment
X9R D Non-secure detention, Juvenile
shelter care (Am.)
* Temporary residential facility as
alternative to detention.
X9R Y Special types of proceedings
X9S D Summary proceedings

<p>Law S Substantive law S9V B Public law SBY Constitutional law SC Jurisprudence SC5 A . . . Charters SC5 PS</p> <p>SC6 E Practice & procedure . Courts & procedure . Actions</p> <p>SC8 . . Constitutional actions</p> <p>SC9 VB Substantive law * Most of the classes in SC are derived from Class R Politics and compounding of political concepts within class SC follows the rules for retroactive synthesis in class R. To avoid clashes and ambiguities in classmarks, retroactive qualification by legal concepts must follow special intercalators, as in class SBN. The relevant rules for SBN are repeated here for convenience. * Any class in SC, unless otherwise instructed, may be qualified retroactively by other legal concepts as follows (where the hyphen represents the classmark added to): * Add to - numbers 2/9T following S. * Add to -9V letters W/Y following S9. * Add to -9X letters A/V in Auxiliary Schedule S1.</p> <p> XA . <i>Traditional branches of substantive law</i> * These are unlikely to be required here; some take a special form in public law and these are provided below in those subjects special to constitutional law (e.g. SCD ON Nationality & citizenship).</p> <p>SCA . <i>Political processes, properties & agents</i> * Most of these imply a central government context. See note at SCL Central government. * Add to SC letters A/DK following R in RA/RDK with the adjustments indicated. A selection of the more prominent concepts is given below for convenience and to show scope.</p> <p>SCC T . . Rights & duties, immunities in general W . . . Human rights, natural rights W7 Courts * See also regional courts (supranational law) - e.g. European Court of Human Rights SFY HXC W7R <i>Agencies</i> WAW CU United Nations Commission on Human Rights WAW DTH European Commission on Human Rights WM Performance of human rights WMN Constitutional guarantees X Abuse of human rights, violation of human rights XT Suspension of human rights</p>	<p>Public law SBY Constitutional law SC Political processes, properties & agents SCA . Rights & duties SCC T . . . Performance of human rights SCC WM Suspension of human rights SCC XT</p> <p>SCD B . . . Civil liberties, civil rights * See also Habeus corpus (prerogative writs) S9K L</p> <p> C Freedom of expression * Of speech, writing, etc.</p> <p> DDP Privacy</p> <p> E . . . Equal rights, equal opportunity . <i>Particular groups of persons</i> * Add to SC letters DL/DU following R in RDL/RDU with the adjustments indicated.</p> <p> NG . . Slaves</p> <p> ON . . Nationals, citizens</p> <p> ONN . . . Nationality, citizenship</p> <p> ONN E Allegiance . . . <i>Special processes & elements</i></p> <p> ONN J Acquisition of citizenship</p> <p> ONN L Patriality, rights of abode</p> <p> ONN N Naturalization</p> <p> ONN P Denaturalization</p> <p> ONN Q Loss of citizenship</p> <p> ONN S Passports . . . <i>Types of citizen status</i></p> <p> ONT Naturalized citizens</p> <p> ONV Dual citizenship</p> <p> ONV NNE Allegiance</p> <p> OO Indigeneous persons, aboriginals</p> <p> OOY Stateless persons</p> <p> OPF TW Married women</p> <p> OPQ Dependent territories citizenship <i>Special to a jurisdiction</i></p> <p> OPT . . Aliens</p> <p> OQ . . Minorities</p> <p> ORB . . Migrant groups</p> <p> ORG . . . Emigrants</p> <p> ORR . . . Refugees</p> <p> OS . . . Immigrants & immigration</p> <p> OSE Administration of immigration, control of immigration</p> <p> OSG Restriction of immigration</p> <p> OTC Quotas</p> <p> OTD Deportation</p> <p> OTL Assistance to immigrants</p> <p> OU <i>Types of immigrants by place of origin</i></p> <p> OVL <i>Types of immigrants by general characteristics</i></p> <p> OWL Guest workers <i>Processes of government</i> * See SCE.</p>
--	---

Constitutional law

SCE
SCKERJ

Law S
 Substantive law S9V B
 Public law SBY
 Constitutional law SC
 Substantive law SC9 VB
 Processes of government

SCE Government
 * This covers both government in general & central government. See note at SCL.
 * Add to SC letters E/LQ following R in RE/RLQ with the adjustments indicated (especially SCK).

CD . Communication
 * Use SCE D.

D . Communication & information control

DEH . . Openness in government

SCG C . Accountability of government

DJ . Regulation of abuse of government (general)
 * Most of the literature relates to administrative law (SCK F).
 * See also Tribunals of enquiry SCK F9T H; Ombudsman SCK F9T U

E . Powers of government

F . . Sovereignty of government
 * For sovereignty in international law as a subject of constitutional law, see SCY DF.

FQ . . Limitation of powers of government

G . . Separation of powers

GL . . . Delegation of powers
 . . *Types of power*

HR . . . Emergency powers of government

I . . . Immunity

J . . . Prerogative powers of government

K . . Authority of government

KV . . . Civil authority

M . . *Powers special to an office*

MT . . . Treaty-making powers
 . *Stages in the life of government*

N . . Establishment of government

NP . . Maintenance of government

O . . Dissolution of authority

PU . . Succession in government

Branches of government

R . Interbranch government relations

V . Representation & elections

SCH . . Electoral systems

H . . . Election procedure

L . . . Political parties

O . . . Electorate & suffrage, votes

S . . . Voting systems

TU . . . *Types of election systems*

VD . . Referendum, plebiscite

SCI . Legislative systems, parliaments, congresses

GE . . Powers

H . . Electoral system

HJ . . . Constituencies, legislative districts

L . . Legislative committees

Law S
 Substantive law S9V B
 Public law SBY
 Constitutional law SC
 Legislative systems SCI
 . Legislative committees SCI L

SCI NB . Legislative procedure
 * For procedures relative to financial affairs, see SCL MGO.

OB . Legislative action, enactment of laws

S . Lower house

V . Upper house

SCJ Executive government, administration of government

GE . Powers

GJ . . Prerogative powers

K . Chief executives

KN . . Heads of state

KR . . . Hereditary heads of state, monarchs
 * See also Monarchies SCY MC

KV . . . Presidents

L . . Heads of government

M . . . Executive presidents

MT . . . Prime ministers, premiers

O . . . Cabinets, councils of ministers

SB . Executive action

V . Interim government

SCK Public administration law (general)
 * Organization & structure of public administration & administrative law together; for the latter alone, see SCK F.

A . *Political processes*
 * Add to SCK letters A/EC following R in RA/REC with the adjustments indicated below.

CW . . Human rights

E . . Government

ECD . . . Communications
 * Use SCK ED.

ED . . . Communication & information control

EDE H Openness in public administration
 . . . *Other properties & processes of government*
 * For accountability, powers & authority (RGC/RGL), see SCK GC.
 * Add to SCK E letters M/T following RG in RGM/RGT so far as applicable.

ER *Relations with other branches of government*

ERI Legislature's relations with public administration

ERJ Executive's relations with public administration

Substantive law S9V B	Constitutional law SC
Public law SBY	Public administration law SCK
Constitutional law SC	Administrative law SCK F
Public administration law SCK	. Practice & procedure
Political processes SCK A	. . . . . Enquiries SCK F9T F
. Executive's relations with public administration SCK ERJ	. . . . . Tribunals of enquiry SCK F9T H
SCK F	SCK F9T U Ombudsman
Administrative law	F9T V Local ombudsman
* Law regulating the exercise by public authorities of the powers of rule-making & adjudication conferred on them by law.	F9V B . Substantive law
* See also Regulation of economic activities & businesses, SBN 9UC.	. . <i>Special subjects of administrative law</i>
F2	. . . <i>Actions for which redress sought</i>
. <i>Primary materials</i>	* Add to SCK G letters C/L following RG.
* For statutory instruments & other delegated legislation, see primary materials in general under a given jurisdiction.	GC Accountability
F5C . Sources	GCN Discretion
F5P . . Delegated legislation	GD Abuse of administrative authority
F5P R . . . Administrative acts, legislative functions of administrative agencies	GDP Ultra vires
F5P S Revocation of administrative acts	GDR Non-compliance with formal rules
. Practice & procedure	GDT Action in bad faith
F69 . . Access to law	GDV Maladministration, faulty discretion
* To forms of redress versus administrative action.	GE Powers of administrative agencies
F6E . . Courts & court procedure	GHR Emergency powers of administrative authorities
F7V . . . Administrative courts, Conseils d'Etat	GI Immunity
* See also Special agencies of redress SCK F9T B	GJ Prerogative powers
F7W . . . Administrative tribunals	. . . <i>Functions of agencies within which action taken</i>
* If distinguished from the above.	* For specific function, see latter - e.g. Licensing, Taxation. Those below are too general to be subordinated to a single class.
F8 . . . Actions	* For specific agencies, see SCL J/O.
F8A Parties	HI Legislative function of administration
F8N Right to prior hearing	* Making rules with the force of law.
F8P Right to appeal	HK Directives of administration
. . . Remedies, forms of redress	* As to the actions of individuals.
* See also Special agencies of redress SCK F9T B	HN Investigative functions of administration
F9G Administrative remedies, statutory remedies	* Requesting information, etc.
F9H Appeal	HQ Quasi-judicial functions of administration
F9I V Quashing of orders	* Adjudicating in disputes.
F9I W Statutory default powers	I
F9J Judicial review	Organization of public administration
F9K Prerogative writs & orders	* Add to SCK letter I/Q following RK so far as applicable. Note that most of the literature refers to a particular level of administration (central, local, etc.) - see SCL/SCV.
F9K K Non-statutory remedies	IQ . Management of public administration
F9K M Certiorari	. . Personnel
F9K N Mandamus	IU . . . Public service employees
F9K P Prohibition	* For civil service, see SCL IU.
F9K T Declaratory judgements	IV . . Resources management
F9L Civil remedies	IVF . . . Government purchasing, government procurement
* Damages, injunctions, etc.	
F9R YC <i>Special types of proceedings</i>	
* Add to SCK F9S letters S/U following S9; e.g. Summary proceedings SCK F9S SD	
F9T B Special agencies of redress	
F9T D Parliamentary select committees	
F9T F Enquiries	
F9T H Tribunals of enquiry	

Constitutional law

SCKJ
SCLKC

Substantive law S9V B
Public law SBY
Constitutional law SC
Public administration law SCK
Organization of public administration SCK I
. . . Government purchasing SCK IVF

SCK J Administrative departments, executive agencies
* Including sub-departments, sections, etc.
* Nearly all the literature refers to those at a particular level (central government, local government, etc.)
* Any given department, section, etc. may be qualified as follows (where the hyphen represents the classmark of the department):
* Add to - numbers & letters 2/K following SCK
* Add to - letters L/Y for special functions

JV . Advisory services to departments
* Often required by statute (e.g. the public accounts committee to a treasury).

General operations
* Functions defined by the main activities of an agency (public finance, trade & industry, foreign affairs, etc.) are given under those functions under central administration (SCL), with which most of the literature is concerned. The operations below may be directed at the activities within any department (e.g. public health).
* The division of RKK is amended here so that the operations conform to those for regulating economic activities (at SBN 9U).
* Add to SCK K letters C/S following SBN 9U.

KC . Regulation or control by administrative agencies
. . . *Particular regulatory agencies*

KE . . . Persons
KF . . . Organizations
. . . *Operations*

KH . . . Licensing, concessions, certification by administrative agencies, registration by administrative agencies

KI . . . Identification
KJ . . . Inspection by administrative agencies
KK . . . Testing by administrative agencies
KL . . . Enforcement by administrative agencies
KM . . . Specific measures
KR . Self-regulation
* Usually responsible ultimately to government.

KT . Economic assistance by administrative agencies
KU . . Grants-in-aid by administrative agencies

Law S
Substantive law S9V B
Public law SBY
Constitutional law SC
Branches of government
. . . . Grants-in-aid by administrative agencies SCK KU

Jurisdictions by level of organization

SCL . Central government administration
* Most of the concepts in SCA/SCK and nearly all the literature on them usually imply central government. It would be unhelpful to maintain 2 separate sequences (SCA/SCK for truly general works & SCLA/SCLK for central government). So the arrangement recommended is as follows:
* Treat central government narrowly (i.e. excluding administration) as implicit in SCAY/SCK;
* For general works on central government alone (i.e. distinguishing it from devolved government) & on central administration alone (i.e. distinguishing it from legislative & executive government narrowly), use SCL.
* Works on devolved government & administration should go at SCQ/SCW.
* Add to SCL letters A/GR following SC and I/K following SCK.

GR . . Interdepartmental government relations
I . . Organization of central administration
IQ . . . Management
* Add to SCL letters I/Q following RK so far as applicable (see note at SCK I).
. . . . *Personnel*

IU Civil service
IV Resources management
J . . Central government departments, ministries
* The preferred arrangement is to subordinate specific departments to the subject (education, health, etc.) except in the case of certain departments of central importance, such as the Treasury. An alternative is provided at SCL N/P for keeping all departments in this class.
* Any given department may be qualified as instructed at SCK J.

. . *General operations*
KC . . . Planning & control

Substantive law S9V B	Public law SBY	Public law SBY	Constitutional law SC
Public law SBY	Constitutional law SC	Central government administration SCL	Central government administration SCL
Constitutional law SC	Central government administration SCL	Public finance administration SCL MG	Public finance administration SCL MG
Central government administration SCL	Public finance administration SCL MG	Intervention, control & regulation SCL MHA B	Intervention, control & regulation SCL MHA B
General operations	Intervention, control & regulation SCL MHA B	Review SCL MHA HE	Review SCL MHA HE
. Planning & control SCL KC	Review SCL MHA HE		
<i>Special spheres of government activity</i>	SCL MHC	National accounts, public accounting	
. Agents	MHD F	. Accounting procedures	
SCL MF . . Public finance department, treasury	MHE	. . Audit of national accounts	
MFL . . . Special functions	MHQ	. Budget	
* See SCL MG/MQ.	MHQ AA	. Money	
MG . Public finance administration	MHQ AC	. . Monetary policy	
* Add to SCL M letters H/S following TN National economics, with the adjustments indicated.	MHR	. . Interest rates	
* Retroactive synthesis within SCL MH/SCL MS follows that in TNH/TNS.	MI	. . Money supply	
* For retroactive synthesis using classmarks from S2/SCK, proceed as follows (where the hyphen represents the classmark added to):	MIU	. National debt, public debt	
* Add to - numbers 2/9X following SC	MIW	. Receipts & expenditure	
* Add to -9Y letters A/K following SC.	MJ	. Public revenue	
MGN . . Economic & financial policy	MJ	. . Tax law, taxation	
MGO . . Parliamentary procedures in financial administration, control of public expenditure	* Alternative (not recommended) is to collocate with Public finance at TNJ P.		
MGP . . . Financial & accounting principles	* Add to SCL M letters J/P following TN, with the adjustments indicated (e.g. at SCL MKX).		
* For example, sums granted are maxima, sums granted for one purpose may not be used for another, surpluses may not be carried forward.	MJ6 E	. . . Courts & procedure	
MGQ . . . Departmental estimates	MJ7 V	. . . Tax courts	
MGR Supply estimates	MJ9 G	. . . . Remedies	
MGS Expenditure committee(s)	* For tax appeals, see SCL MJR T.		
* For example, Select Committee on Expenditure in UK.	MJA	. . . Conflict of laws	
MGT Public accounts committee(s)	MJA JM	. . . . Recognition of particular foreign laws	
* For Financial reporting, see SCL MHD OB.	MJQ	. . . Tax demands, levying of taxes	
MGU . . . Appropriations	MJR	. . . Assessment of taxes	
MGV Interim appropriations	MJR T	. . . . Appeal	
* For example, Consolidated Fund Bill in UK.	MJR V	. . . . Treasury liens	
MGW . . . Supplementary estimates	* Money retained by tax authority until overdue taxes are paid.		
MGX . . . Forward planning	MJT W	. . . . Tax year, period of assessment	
MHA A . . Fiscal policy	MJU B	. . . . Tax returns	
MHA B . . Intervention, control & regulation	MJU D	. . . . Self-assessment	
MHA HE . . . Review	MJU F	. . . . Forward averaging	
	MJV	. . . Allowances, exemptions, relief	
	MJV L	. . . . Personal allowances	
	* For example, for married persons.		
	MJV N	. . . . Savings	
	MJV P	. . . . Expenses	
	* For example, mortgage allowance.		
	MJV R	. . . . Donations to charities	
	MJV S	. . . . Covenants	
	MJV U	. . . . Loss relief	
	MJV W	. . . . <i>Special categories</i>	
	MJW	. . . Tax avoidance, tax advantage, tax planning	
	MJW L	. . . . Splitting incomes	
	MJW N	. . . . Transfer of securities	
	MJW P	. . . . Special forms	
	* Arrange A/Z.		
	* For example, bond washing.		

Direct taxation

SCLMJWR
SCLMNMSY

National accounts SCL MHC
 Public revenue SCL MIW
 Tax law SCL MJ
 Tax avoidance SCL MJW
 . Transfer of securities SCL MJW N
 . Special forms SCL MJW P

SCL MJW R . Transfer of assets abroad
 MJW S . . Tax havens
 MJW T . . Offshore funds
 MJX Determination of tax due
 MK Collection of taxes
 * For PAYE, see SCL MMS E.
 MKL . Payment at source, withholding tax
 MKN . Distraint
 MKO . Overdue taxes
 MKP . Overpayment of taxes, refunds
 MKR . Tax credits
 MKT Evasion of taxes, tax dodging
Properties of taxation
 MKW . Incidence of taxes
 MKW R . . Double taxation
 MKW T . Tax structure
 * Add to SCL MKW letters WU/Y following TNK;
 e.g. SCL MKW X Progressive taxation.
 MKX *By person &/or activity taxed*
 * See also Corporation tax SCL MNM
 . *By activity*
 MKX C . . Crossborder transactions
 . *By person*
 * Add to SCL MKX letters WM/Y following SA;
 e.g. SCL MKX XW Taxation of women.
 * Add to SCL MKY letters N/Y following SBB
 * Add to SCL MLA letters A/X following SBC; e.g.
 Taxation on termination of marriage
 SCL MLA M.
 MLA Y . . Particular industries
 * Arrange A/Z.

Types of taxation

MLB . Tax systems
 MLC . . Tax base
 MLE . . . Evaluation of tax base, tax value
 MLF B . . . Residence
 MLF D . . . Foreign nationals
 MLG . . Emergency taxes

Public finance administration SCL MG
 National accounts SCL MHC
 Public revenue SCL MIW
 Tax law SCL MJ
 Tax systems SCL MLB
 Emergency taxes SCL MLG

SCL MLH Direct taxation
 MLH 4 . History
 MLH 4FB . . Tallages, tailles
 * Originally feudal tax on tenancies, etc.
 MLM . Wealth tax
 MLN . . Capital gains tax
 * For capital transfer tax, see SCL MNK T.
 MLP . Property tax
 * For rating, see Local government
 SCU LML P.
 MLR . Land tax, site value tax, real estate tax
 MLV . Personal property tax
 MLX . . Intellectual property tax
 MM . Income tax
 MMJ R . . Assessment
 MMJ V . . Allowances
 MMJ W . . Deductions
 MMR S . . Gross income
 MMR T . . Taxable income
 MMS B . . Earned income tax, wages & salaries
 MMS C . . . Standard rate of tax
 MMS E PAYE, pay as you earn
 MMS U . . Surtax
 MMT . . Negative income tax
 MMU C . . Unearned income tax
 MMU E . . Capital income tax
 MMU G . . . Annuities tax
 MMU H . . . Fixed assets tax
 MMU K . . . Floating assets tax
 MMU M Income from securities
 MMU Q Dividends tax
 MMV T Excess profits tax
 MMW . . Foreign income
 MMW X . . Other sources of income
 * Arrange A/Z.
 . . *By type of persons*
 MMX G . . . Pensioners
 MNI . Transfer taxes
 MNJ . . Estate duties, death duties
 MNK . . . Inheritance tax
 MNK T . . Capital transfer tax
 MNL . . Gift tax
 MNM . Corporation tax, business tax, company tax
 MNM SV . . Profits tax
 MNM SVT . . . Excess profits tax
 MNM SVV . . . Confiscation of illicit profits
 MNM SW . . . War profits tax
 MNM SX . . Payroll tax, employees tax
 MNM SY . . Other corporation taxes
 * Arrange A/Z.

Central government administration	SCL	Public law	SBY
Public revenue	SCL MIW	Constitutional law	SC
Tax law	SCL MJ	Central government administration	SCL
Direct taxation	SCL MLH	Special spheres of government activity	
Corporation tax	SCL MNM	Types of public expenditure	
Other corporation taxes	SCL MNM SY	Supply services	SCL MQJ S
SCL MNN	By type of corporate body	SCL MQK	Government assistance, state aid
	* Add to SCL MNN letters G/Y following SBO.	MQM	Subsidies, government grants
MNN I	Public service industries		<i>Objects of public expenditure</i>
MNN NX	Foreign firms	MQN	Capital expenditure
MNN P	Partnerships	MQP	Salaries
MNN Q	Public limited companies	MQP S	Pensions
MNN T	Conglomerates	MQQ	Transfer payments, social welfare expenditures
MNN UM	Consortia	MQR	Public sector borrowing requirement
MNN V	Multinationals	MQS	Public works expenditures
MNN W	Cooperative societies	MQX	Compensatory payments, claims on public expenditure
MNO	Other corporate bodies	N	Other central government departments
	* Arrange A/Z.		* For law relating to specific areas of public service, see the specific service. In particular, see SBS/SBV - e.g. health & medical services SBT B.
MNO C	Charities		* Qualification of a specific subject in substantive law by its public administration is effected by using the intercalator at S9T (see note there).
MNP	Persons tax, poll tax		* An alternative (not recommended) is to collect all departments here, at SCL N/P. The following 'Add' instruction includes this alternative.
MNS	Indirect taxation, expenditure taxation		* Add to SCL letters N/Q following RL in RLN/RLQ (except RLO PY National security) so far as applicable - e.g. Overseas territories SCL OQQ.
MNT	Consumption tax, sales tax	Other administrative agencies & functions	
MNX	Custom & excise duty	QB	Quasi-government agencies
	Evasion	QC	Public service corporations
MNX KT	Smuggling	QE	Nationalized industries
MO	Customs duties, external tariffs	QG	Public utilities
MOT	Specific duties	QJ	Quasi-autonomous non-governmental organizations, quangos
	* Arrange A/Z.	QP	Privatized public administrative services, contracting out
MOT D	Dumping duties, antidumping duties	V	National security, national defence
MOT F	Duty-free imports, free of duty goods	VS	Official secrets
MOX	Internal tariffs, excise duties, tolls	W	Defence department, war office
MPE	Sales tax	X	Civil defence
MPF	Purchase tax		
MPG	Turnover tax		
MPH	VAT, value added tax		
MPI	Administrative revenues		
MPI V	Stamp duties, registration taxes		
	By expenditure on which levied		
MPJ B	Sumptuary taxes		
MPJ E	Alcohol tax, drinks tax		
MPJ F	Tobacco tax, smoking tax		
MPJ H	Gambling tax, betting tax		
MPK	Other goods & services taxed		
	* Add to SCL MP letters K/O following TNP in TNP K/TNP O; e.g. Taxation of finance houses SCL MPK GIN; Taxation of law practices SCL MPO S6B.		
MPO N	Non-tax revenue		
MQ	Public expenditure		
MQA HE	Review, scrutiny		
MQA HF	Public Expenditure Survey Committee		
	Types of public expenditure		
MQJ S	Supply services		
	* Annually authorized expenditures.		

Military law

SCM
SCMR8RC

Substantive law S9V B
Public law SBY
Constitutional law SC
Central government administration SCL
National security SCL V
Civil defence SCL X

SCM Military law, armed services, services law
* Regulating the conduct of members of the armed forces.
* The armed forces are treated here as a special form of public service.
* For military personnel appearing before non-military courts, see general courts.
* Add to SCM letters G/I following RK (public administration), with the modifications shown.

6 . Practice & procedure
* Most of the literature refers to military criminal law - see SCM R.

6E . . Courts & court procedure
7V . . . Courts of chivalry, courts of honour
GCJ . . Accountability
GD . . Abuse of government
GE . . Powers
* Within the country itself.
. . *Relations with other branches of government*

HI . . . With legislature
HJ . . . With executive
HLY . . . With judiciary
I . . Organization & administration
IQ . . . Management
IU Personnel
IUE Industrial relations law
IUP Conditions & pay
IUQ R Bounties
IUS B Recruitment & selection
* Use SCM J. Normal synthesis from RKI U is interrupted here; it is resumed at SCM N.

J Recruitment & enlistment
K Conscription, compulsory military service, the Draft
KL Deferment & exemption
. *Special groups*

KP Conscientious objectors
KT Mobilization
. *Other properties & processes*

LTB Discharge from armed services
LTU Leave, furlough
LU Health & safety
LV *Types of personnel by general characteristics*
* Add to SCM L letters V/W following RKI U.

LWC Civilians in armed services
* Including families of serving personnel.

LWC 6E Courts & court procedure
LWC 7V Standing civilian courts

National security SCL V
Military law SCM
Practice & procedure SCM 6
. . . Personnel SCM IU
. Civilians in armed services SCM LWC
. Standing civilian courts SCM LWC 7V

SCM M Serving personnel, soldiers, services personnel
* Usually assumed.

MCW Civil & political rights
MN Conscripts
MP Career soldiers, regular soldiers
MR Commissioned ranks
MT Non-commissioned ranks
MX Ex-services personnel law, veterans law
N . . . Resources management
* Normal retroactive synthesis from RKI is resumed here after its interruption at SCM IUS B.
* Add to SCM N letters A/Y following RKI V in RKI VA/RKI VY.

NF Procurement
NGS Surplus property disposal
NGX Requisitioning
OW . . . Marketing, public relations
* Add to SCM O letters W/X following RKI in RKI W/RKI X.

Subjects special to military law

PC . Military privileges & immunities
PE . Military ceremonies & honour
PF . Decorations
PG . Military discipline
PJ . . Articles of war
PL . . Military necessity
PN . . Due force
. . *Branches etc.*

PR . . Military districts
PRS . . . Commanding officer
PS . . Auxiliary services, volunteers, militia, territorials, national Guard

PU . . Intelligence services
PV . . Army, landforces
PW . . Navy
PX . . Airforce
PYM . . Military police
R . Military criminal law
R6 . . Practice & procedure
R6E . . . Courts & court procedure
R6K B Law officers
R6V Judge-Advocates
* Advise courts-martial.

R7W B Courts-martial, military courts
R7W D General court martial
R7W F District court martial
R7W H Field general court martial
R8Q Defence
R8R C Superior orders

Central government administration SCL	Central government administration SCL
National security SCL V	Law enforcement agencies SCM Y
Military law SCM	Police law SCN A
Practice & procedure SCM R6	Operations
Defence SCM R8Q	Criminal investigation SCN E
Superior orders SCM R8R C	Informers SCN EJ
SCM R9R C Penalties	SCN EY . . . Methods of criminal investigation, evidence gathering
R9S H Imprisonment	G Interrogation by police, questioning by police
R9T V Individual trials	GK Intimidation by police, violence by police
* Arrange A/Z.	H Legal procedure in police work
R9V B Substantive law	* Alternative (not recommended) to locating with Practice & procedure at SBW 8LN.
SC Civil offences in armed forces	HDX Custody of accused
* In principle, works on military personnel appearing before non-military courts go under the latter. Should the need arise to locate such material under military law, proceed as follows:	HDX DD Death in custody
* Add to SCM S letters E/W following SBW.	<i>Types of police forces</i>
TC Military criminal offences	JD International police
TE Insubordination	JE National police, centralized police forces
TG Malingering	JJ Local police forces
TJ Desertion	L Paramilitary police forces
TL Absence without leave	LR Auxiliary police forces, special constabulary
TN Mutiny	M Private security forces
TP Military atrocities	MP Particular private forces
TR Pillage, plundering, looting	* Arrange A/Z.
TV Foreign enlistment	N Private detectives
U Martial law	NP Voluntary police, vigilantes
Y Law enforcement agencies, public security agencies	O Industrial police, security guards
	<i>Functions</i>
	U Law & order maintenance, public safety
	UXB Crowd control, riot control
	UXF Demonstrations
	UXG Industrial disputes, strikes
SCN A Police law, police forces	SCO Penal law
* The general class for police is QP; this class takes only works dealing with the status of such forces in constitutional law.	* The general class for penology is QQ; this class takes only works dealing with the status of penal actions in constitutional law.
* Add to SCN letters B/R following QP in QPB/QPR, with the amendments indicated below.	* Add to SCO letters E/Y following QQ in QQE/QQY.
AGE Powers of the police	EN Non-custodial treatment
B Personnel, police officers	FO Loss of rights
BD Discipline	FR Physical punishment, corporal punishment
DB Relations of police with the public	FW Capital punishment, death penalty
<i>Methods & Agents</i>	G Prisons, custodial punishment
DG Physical force	GF Security in prisons
DH Protective gear	GJ Discipline in prisons
DI Weapons, arms (police)	GK Offences in prison
DN Motor vehicles	HR Rights & privileges of prisoners
DNT Mounted police	HRR Requests by prisoners
<i>Operations</i>	HRT Complaints by prisoners
DU Pursuit & arrest	M Parole
DX Custody of accused	N Release from prison, discharge from prison
DXD D Death in custody	NPV Remission, reduction of prison sentences
E Criminal investigation	P Conditions in prisons, welfare of prisoners
* For police law in the narrow sense of police acting as elements in a prosecution, see SBW 8LN.	Q Prison sentences
EJ Informers	

Devolved government & administration

Substantive law S9V B	Substantive law S9V B
Public law SBY	Public law SBY
Constitutional law SC	Constitutional law SC
Central government administration SCL	Jurisdictions by level of organization
. Law enforcement agencies SCM Y	. . . State government & administration SCS
. . . . Prison sentences SCO Q	. . . Individual states SCT
SCO S <i>Types of prisons</i>	SCU . . . Local government, local authorities
* Add to SCOS letters K/V following QQS; e.g. remand centres SCO SL.	* See notes at RLU Local government (general) on its differences from central government structure. Division of SCU is parallel with that in RLU & details from the latter may be added if required.
* Add to SCO SW letters T/Y following QQ; e.g. Rehabilitation centres SCO SWX.	* Add to SCU letters A/Q following SCQ.
TA Offenders, criminals	GC . . . Accountability
* Add to SCOT letters B/E following QR.	GE . . . Powers
. . . . <i>Types of offenders</i>	. . . Legislature
TF Discharged prisoners, ex-prisoners	I Local councils
TG After-care of ex-prisoners	IJ Councillors
U Other	IND Meetings of local authorities
* Add to SCOU letters G/Y following QR in QRR/QRY.	J . . . Executive
* Add to SCOV letters A/Y following QS in QSA/ASY.	JKU Mayors
* Add to SCOW letters E/Y following QT in QTE/QTY.	K . . . Local administration
. Other administrative agencies & functions	KIU Personnel
YC . . Coastguards	KIU X Chief executives
YE . . Emergency services (general), rescue services (general)	MJ Taxation
SCQ Devolved government & administration, decentralized government & administration	MLP Rating law
* Add to SCQ letters A/K following SC.	. . . (Types of authorities) Add to SCU letters S/T following RLU in RLUS/RLUT.
K . Public administration	SG Single tier local authorities
KF . . Administrative law	* With comprehensive authority over most services.
KI . . Organization of public administration	SI Multi-tier local authorities
KIQ . . . Management	* With limited authority over a number of services.
KJ . . Departments, agencies	SU Urban council, municipal councils
KK . . . General operations	TJ County councils
M . . . <i>Specific departments</i>	TR Rural councils
* Add to SCQ letters M/Q following SCL so far as applicable.	TV Joint authorities
SCR . Regional government, regional administration	SCV . . . <i>Individual local authorities</i>
* In non-federal states.	* Notes under SCR Y apply here also.
* Add to SCR letters A/Q following SCQ.	SCW . . Overseas territories, colonies, dependencies
. . <i>Types of regions by function</i>	* This class takes general works on the constitutional law of empires, colonial systems & other forms of dependencies which a country might possess.
R . . . Ad hoc regional agencies	* For the constitutional law of a particular territory, see the territory (in SL/SV); e.g. SVR EC Hong Kong (at present, 1996, a British possession).
* Arrange A/Z.	* Add to SCW letters A/U following SC.
* E.g. Regional Planning Areas.	SCX Judiciary
Y . . . <i>By geographical region</i>	* Constitutional status, powers, etc. For particular offices & personnel, see function; e.g. Law officers S6K B.
* Use only under specific jurisdictions.	* Add to SCX letters A/S following RLY so far as applicable; e.g. SCX J Executive process & the judiciary in constitutional law.
* Add to SCP Y letters A/Z following classmark of country concerned in Auxiliary Schedule 2.	
SCS . State government & administration	
* In states with federal structure.	
* Add to SCS letters A/Q following SCQ.	
SCT . . <i>Individual states</i>	
* Notes under SCR Y apply here also.	

Law S
 Substantive law S9V B
 Public law SBY
 Constitutional law SC
 Substantive law SC9 VB
 . Judiciary SCX

SCY B . Ecclesiastical law (in national law), secular
 ecclesiastical law, church & state
 * For ecclesiastical law, see SWE.

B2 . . *Primary materials*
 * These apply only to the ecclesiastical law of a
 particular state.
 Treaties

B2M S Concordats

B9V B . . Substantive law
 . . *Subjects special to ecclesiastical law*

BE State & church jurisdiction

BES Separation of church & state

BF Autonomy of church

BG Secular courts jurisdiction over church

BJ Disestablishment of church

BK Religious corporations, religious congregations

BL Relations of state to particular religions
 * For jurisdiction of a specific religion, see latter
 in SX.

BM Established church

BP Particular non-established religions
 * Arrange A/Z.

D . Foreign relations, International relations
 * For international relations in international law, see
 SDM B. This class is concerned mainly with the
 implications of international relations for the
 constitutional law of individual jurisdictions.
 * Add to SCY D numbers & letters 3/9, A/Y
 following SD so far as applicable.

D3 . . International law & constitutional law

D5G T . . Diplomacy & constitutional law

D5H . . Treaties & constitutional law

D5L S . . International organizations & constitutional law

D5N United Nations & constitutional law

D5S C . . Comitas & constitutional law

D5X D . . International disputes & constitutional law
 * See also National security SCL V
 * For war, see SCY DR.

DF . . Sovereignty in international relations

DK . . National territory

DR . . War & constitutional law

E Supranational associations & constitutional law
 * Add to SCY letters E/H following S in SE/SH so far
 as applicable.

F . Preferred supranational association
 * This is used only under a specific country & will
 take the appropriate notation from SF/SH; e.g. for
 members or the European Union it will be SCY F.

J . *By present location of jurisdiction*
 * For use when an ethnic jurisdiction is applied within
 separate national jurisdictions. See SI (note 4) for
 example.

Law S
 Substantive law S9V B
 Public law SBY
 Constitutional law SC
 Supranational associations & constitutional law SCY E
 . By present location of jurisdiction SCY J

SCY M *Constitutional law of nation states*
 * Add to SCY letters M/N following R in RM/RN, except
 for RMF/RMH.
 . *States by governmental structure*
 * General works only. Do not compound with
 individual states (in SL/SV).

MC . . Monarchies

MD Constitutional monarchies

ME . . Republics

MK . . Absolutist states

ML . . Dictatorships

MO . . Oligarchies

MOT Military governments

MQ . . Constitutional democracies

NK . . Theocratic states

NV . Pluralist states, multiracial states

P . . Unitary states, centralized states

Q . . Federal states

R Confederations
 . *By individual state*
 * See SI/SV; the subdivision X under each state
 signifies its constitutional law (see Auxiliary
 Schedule S1).

Jurisdictions

<p>Law S Substantive law S9V B By individual state</p> <p>SCY X Jurisdictions, legal systems * This general class should not be qualified by the preceding facets S2/SCW; the concept of a containing legal system is implicit in all of them. Exceptions may occasionally be called for in the case of common subdivisions; e.g. see History SCY X4 below.</p> <p>X4 . <i>History</i> * History of law in general is S4. Locate here only those works which consider the different types of jurisdictions (national, religious, etc.) rather than the processes, subjects of law and jurisdictions together. If in doubt, prefer S4.</p> <p>X59 . <i>Relations between systems, comparisons</i></p>	<p>Law S Jurisdictions SCY X Relations between systems, comparisons SCY X59</p> <p><i>By political authority</i></p> <p>SD . International law, law of nations, public international law * The body of customary law and treaty rules accepted as legally binding by nation states in their relations with each other. * The relations between international law and politics are very close. For those libraries preferring to locate international law in politics, an alternative (not recommended) is provided at ROF.</p> <p>. . <i>Common subdivisions</i> * See works about international law (SD3).</p> <p>SD2 . . Primary materials * Works of law (texts of treaties, etc.) as distinct from works about the law. * The categories of primary materials for national and supranational jurisdictions (given in Auxiliary Schedules S2 & S3) are not appropriate for international law. But the following schedule is consistent with them so far as possible & further details may be drawn from them, as indicated at several points. * For classes divided by date, follow the instructions in Auxiliary Schedule S2 (note 8/9); e.g. Treaty of Versailles (1919) SD2 DNU V. * For primary materials of a given country relating to its foreign relations, see the constitutional law of that country; e.g. USA - Foreign relations - Legislative documents - Senate SPY D2D.</p> <p>2 . . . <i>By language</i> * If necessary, qualify by language as follows: * Add to -2 (where the hyphen represents the subject to to be qualified) letters C/Y in Auxiliary Schedule 3; e.g. Versailles treaty (in French) SD2 DNU V2F.</p> <p>3 . . . <i>Common subdivisions</i></p> <p>3R . . . <i>Guides to the documentation</i></p> <p>4 . . . <i>Special subsidiary forms</i> * The notes under 24 in Auxiliary Schedule S2 apply here also. These special forms are used primarily to qualify materials in SD2B/SD2Y; indexes, collections, etc. of a particular kind of material go with the latter; e.g., index to cases of the International Court of Justice SD2 O44. * Add to SD2 numbers 4/9 following 2 in Auxiliary Schedule S2. A brief selection of some prominent classes is given below for convenience.</p> <p>44 Indexes</p> <p>5 Official texts</p> <p>6 Non-official texts</p> <p>7 Collections (serial)</p> <p>7B Collections (monographic)</p> <p>8 Digests</p>
--	--

<p>Law S Jurisdictions SCY X International law SD Primary materials SD2 Special subsidiary forms SD2 4 . Digests SD2 8</p> <p>SD2 B Treaties, conventions, agreements * Texts only. For treaties, etc. as a subject (their significance, drafting, etc.) see SD5 H. * For treaties on a specific subject (e.g. air transport) see subject. But peace treaties are excepted, because of the generality of their subject coverage (see SD2 D).</p> <p>B7 . Collections (general) B75 . . Official series B75 LE . . . League of Nations treaty series B75 UN . . . United Nations treaty series * E.g. Organization of American states series. B76 . . Non-official series B76 HU . . . Hudson's international legislation BB . Regional organizations international treaties * For treaties between members of one organization, see the organization. * Add to SD2 BB letters F/H following S; e.g. EU treaties with external parties SD2 BBG.</p> <p>BE . <i>By country</i> * Add to SD2 B letters E/Z in Auxiliary Schedule 2.</p> <p>C . Single multilateral treaties D . . Peace treaties (texts) * Arrange by date, then name; e.g.</p> <p>DNU V . . . Versailles treaty (1919) E . Single bilateral treaties (texts) * Arrange by date, then first named country (using Auxiliary Schedule 2).</p> <p>F International conferences, international congresses (international law), international meetings * The central role of international conferences is acting as forums for discussion, etc., out of which may develop formal treaties, agreements, etc. The preferred place for them is at SD5 LC. * This location is an alternative (not recommended) for libraries wishing to treat the texts of their proceedings, resolutions, etc. as primary materials. If this option is taken, proceed as follows: * Add to SD2 F letters D/Q following SD5 L.</p> <p>K Legislation * The classes 2L/2N in Auxiliary Schedule S3 (for Supranational law) generally have no equivalent as yet in International law. Letters K/M are reserved here for the eventuality. * For the League of Nations & United Nations, (which give the nearest approach to an equivalent) see SD5 M/N.</p> <p>L . Official acts & regulations M . <i>Other forms of legislation</i> * Add to SD2M letters B/Y following 2N in Auxiliary Schedule S3; e.g. SD2 MB Directives.</p> <p>MH . . Codes (international law primary materials)</p>	<p>Law S Jurisdictions SCY X International law SD Primary materials SD2 Legislation SD2 K . . Codes SD2 MH</p> <p>SD2 N Cases in international law (texts), law reports, reports of decisions * Completely general collections, etc. only, covering decisions of international courts, regional courts and national courts. Most collections are of the first; see SD2 NC. * For caselaw as a subject, see S5Q. * For cases, claims, etc. relating to specific areas of law, see latter; e.g., for Alabama case, see War - Maritime - Neutrality - Cases (1871) SDW MSC 2N9 LM.</p> <p>N7 . General collections N87 . Digests of cases (serial) N87 B . Digests (monographic) N9 . Individual cases (by date) * Add to the classmark obtained the name of the case. . <i>By court</i> * Each type of court, or individual court, may be qualified by classes 9/P as indicated at 2PB in Auxiliary Schedule S2; e.g. SD2 OB International Court of Justice - Court records.</p> <p>NC . . International court cases * Reports and allied official documents only; for international courts as a subject, see SD7. * For courts concerned with specific topics, see topic (e.g. war crimes). * See also supranational courts; e.g. Court of Justice of the European Union SG7 R.</p> <p>NE . . . Permanent Court of International Justice NE7 5 Official series, by letter & number NE7 6 Non-official series * Arrange A/Z by name. NE7 B Collections (monographic) O . . . International Court of Justice, Permanent Court of the Hague, World Court at the Hague * Set up by UN in succession to the Permanent Court of International Justice.</p> <p>O75 Official series * Arrange by letter and number.</p> <p>O76 Non-official series P . . . Other international courts * Arrange A/Z.</p> <p>Q . . . <i>By country brought to court</i> * Add to SD2 Q letters E/Z in Auxiliary Schedule 2. * The letter(s) for the country bringing the action may be added to that of the defendant country; see instruction at S48 (note 4).</p> <p>R . . Regional (interstate) courts cases (texts) * When involving states outside the region. For cases of disputes within the region, see the latter. * Add to SD2 R letters G/H following S in SG/SH; e.g. Court of Justice of the European Union SD2 RG.</p>
---	--

Law S
 Jurisdictions SCY X
 International law SD
 Primary materials SD2
 . . . By court
 Regional (interstate) courts cases SD2 R

SD2 S . . . National courts cases
 * Decisions & opinions, etc. involving questions of international law decided by national courts.

SE *By country*
 * Add to SD2 S letters E/Z in Auxiliary Schedule 2.

T . . . *By subject*
 * Alternative (not recommended) to locating with subject. If this option is taken, proceed as follows:
 * Add to SD2 T letters A/Y in Auxiliary Schedule S1.

U . . . Arbitration cases, arbitral awards
 U75 Official series
 U75 U United Nations Reports of International Arbitral Awards
 U9 Individual (single) cases by date
 V Permanent Court of Arbitration, The Hague (cases)
 V75 Official reports & series
 V76 Unofficial collections & series
 VG Other permanent/semipermanent arbitral bodies
 * Arrange A/Z.
 VM Mixed arbitral tribunals & commissions (cases)
 * Arrange A/Z.

Secondary materials, works about international law

SD3 . International law (works about), law of nations, public international law
 * Most of the literature calling itself International law deals almost entirely with public international law. Use this class also for works which deal with public and private international law together.
 * For private international law (conflict of laws) see SA (which has an alternative at SDA).
 . . . *Common subdivisions*
 3G Journals
 * For journals serving as primary materials, see S28 E.
 4 Legal profession
 7WD Advisory services
 D Organizations
 DC International Commission of Jurists
 DL International Law Commission (UN)

SD4 . . . History & theory of international law
 * This deals with both theory and practice of international law in the periods and places concerned. For historical jurisprudence alone, see SD5 A6A.
 * See also Jurisprudence in international law SD5 A

SD5 9 . . . *Relations between systems*
 9HY Municipal law & international law

Law S
 Jurisdictions SCY X
 International law SD
 International law SD3
 Relations between systems SD5 9
 . . . Municipal law & international law SD5 9HY

SD5 A Jurisprudence
 A67 . Jurisprudence as theory of law

A6A . Historical jurisprudence
 * The usual treatment of history (division by place then period) is changed here to meet the particular requirements of international law.
 . . . *By broad period, then country*
 * Add to SD5 A numbers 7/8 following S5A in S5A7/S5A8 with the modifications as to special topics and writers indicated below; e.g. 18th century - Individual writers - Switzerland - Vattel SD5 A8F JBV.

A7C International law in the Ancient world
 A7G Ancient East international law
 A7L Ancient Greece in international law
 *Special topics*
 A7M B Rhodian laws
 A7M C Other
 * Arrange A/Z.
 A7P Ancient Rome in international law
 *Special topics*
 A7Q B Jus fecciale
 A7Q C Jus gentium
 A7Q D Jus sacrum
 A7Q E Other
 * Arrange A/Z.

A7S Other places in the Ancient World
 * Arrange A/Z.

A7T Medieval international law
 * To c. 1500.
 *Special topics*
 A7V B Consulate of the sea
 A7V C Laws of Oleron
 A7V D Laws of Trani
 A7V E Other, A/Z
 * Arrange A/Z.

A7V G Writers & publicists
 * Arrange A/Z.

A8 Modern international law
 * Historical and jurisprudential treatments only.

A87 *By place*
 * For general works only on a country in the modern period. For that country in a particular period, see the period.
 * Add to SD5 A87 letters E/Z in Auxiliary Schedule 2.

A89 *By period*
 * The instructions following S5A 8D apply here also.
 * Each writer within a period may be divided as follows:

<p>Law S Jurisdictions SCY X International law SD International law SD3 Historical jurisprudence SD5 A6A By period SD5 A89</p> <p>* Add to - (where the hyphen represents their classmark): * - 3 Collections * - 37 Selections * - 62 Individual works * Use 62/64 for major titles * - 6A Other individual works, A/Z * - 89 Biography & criticism * - 8M Commentaries & criticism * - A/Y Subject of author's work * Alternative (not recommended) for libraries with a special collection on the writer * - the A/Y representing letters following S in SA/SY.</p> <p>SD5 A8A 1500-1700 A8B <i>Special topics</i> * Arrange A/Z. <i>Writers & publicists</i> * Arrange A/Z.</p> <p>A8C G Grotius <i>Individual works</i></p> <p>A8C G62 De jure belli ac pacis A8C G6A Other, A/Z A8C P Pufendorf A8D 18th century A8E <i>Special topics, A/Z</i> A8F <i>By place & individual writer</i> A8G 19th century A8H <i>Special topics, A/Z</i> A8J <i>By place & individual writer</i> A8K 20th century A8L <i>Special topics</i> A8M <i>By place & individual writer</i> A8N 21st century A8O <i>Special topics</i> A8P <i>By place & individual writer</i> AN Social-political theory BA . Political theory & international law BAN S . . Nationalism & international law BAS T . . Marxism & international law BP Comparative law BW Justiciability</p>	<p>Law S Jurisdictions SCY X International law SD Secondary materials International law SD3 Justiciability SD5 BW</p> <p>SD5 C Sources of international law CH . Codification * See also International Law Commission SD3 DL CH2 E . . Conferences CH2 GXP T . . . Hague Codification Conference 1930 D . Custom GD . Formal sources</p> <p>GP . Processes of international law, regulatory agencies, law making agencies * Providing codes of practice (which are very often, if not always, observed) for the self-regulation of international relations and providing mechanisms for the settling of disputes. * For practice and procedure in international law, see SD6.</p> <p>GT . . Diplomacy, diplomatic missions * The main class for this is in political science (ROT). Class here only those works which consider the role of diplomacy as a source of international law. * See also Foreign services & diplomacy SDM T</p> <p>H . . Treaties, international agreements (as subject) * These are called by many different names (agreements, treaties, conventions, pacts, compacts, protocols, charters, statutes, acts, covenants, declarations, regulations, engagements, arrangements, accords, provisions); but many of these terms have other meanings also. * The only distinctions made below (apart from general discussions of certain variants) are those between treaties and alliances (associated usually with military agreements) and between treaties, etc. and conferences. * This is the main class for international agreements as a subject. For works concerned with agreements as part of the political process of international relations, see politics ROA WO. * Treaty law relating to specific subjects goes with the subject in international law (e.g. boundaries, taxation). * For the texts of treaties, see Primary materials SD2B. * Normal retroactive synthesis by S5H/T is interrupted here in order to incorporate details of treaties as a subject and of other processes of international law. It is resumed at SD5 T.</p> <p>H3L R . . . Treaties & conventions</p>
---	--

Treaties

Jurisdictions SCY X	International law SD	International law SD	International law SD
International law SD	International law SD3	Processes of international law SD5 GP	Processes of international law SD5 GP
International law SD3	Treaties SD5 H	Treaties SD5 H	Treaties SD5 H
Processes of international law SD5 GP	Treaties & conventions SD5 H3L R	Treaties & conventions SD5 H3L R	Treaties & conventions SD5 H3L R
Treaties SD5 H			
Treaties & conventions SD5 H3L R			
SD5 H3L RM	. Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties (1969)	SD5 KK	. . . Contract treaties, guaranty treaties
HCD	Interpretation of treaties	KM	. . . Multilateral treaties
	<i>Special operations</i>	KO	. . . Bilateral treaties
HK	. Formation of treaties, treaty-making, treaty-conclusion	KP	. . . Executive state agreements
HL	. . Proposals, drafts		. . <i>By subject</i>
HM	. . Negotiation of treaties		* Works on treaties concerned with specific subject of international law go with that subject (e.g. boundaries, arbitration, peace). Those below are too diffuse in subject definition to justify separation.
HN	. . Adoption of treaties		* For agreements centred on military cooperation, see Alliances SDN YG.
HP	. . Consent to be bound (treaties)	KS	. . . Cultural agreements
HQ	. . Reservations in treaties	KT	. . . Friendship agreements
HR	. . Ratification of treaties, approval of treaties	KV	. . . <i>Special to a subject</i>
HRN	. . Registration of treaties		* For use under a specific topic - e.g. Non-aggression pacts SDR 5KV.
HS	. . Acceptance of treaties	KY	. . <i>By country</i>
HT	. . Entry into force of treaties		* Add to SD5 LY letters E/Z in Auxiliary Schedule 2.
HV	. Implementing of treaties	LC	International conferences, international congresses, international conventions
JB	. Enforcement of treaties		* Establishing rules expressly recognized by the contesting states and which are the prime source of the law applied by the International Court of Justice. The resulting agreements are generally contained in treaties (see SD5 H for treaties as a subject and SD2 F for their texts as primary materials).
	* For enforcement of judgements by courts, see International courts SD9 GI.		* This class takes all the literature produced by and relating to conferences. An alternative (not recommended) is provided at SD2 F for the texts of acts, proceedings, etc. when regarded as primary materials (see notes at SD2 F).
JC	. . Compulsory enforcement of treaties		* Conferences on specific subjects go with the subject (e.g. copyright). But peace conferences are included here since their role is usually wider in scope than the question of a peace settlement.
JD	. . Adherence to treaties		. <i>Individual conferences, etc.</i>
JE	. . Violation of treaties		* Each conference may be divided as follows (where the hyphen represents the classmark of the conference): % -2 Special forms of publications % * Add to -2 numbers 2/8 following 2 % in Auxiliary Schedule S2 so far as % applicable; e.g. Indexes 244. % -4 History % -C Proceedings, discussions % -E Acts, resolutions, recommendations, etc. % * Arrange by date. % -G Treaties, agreements, etc. resulting % * Alternative (not recommended) to % locating at SD2 B. % * Arrange by date. % -J Related treaties, agreements, etc. % * Protocols, amendments, etc. % * Arrange by date. % -L Other materials % * Preliminary correspondence, % announcements, etc. % -Q Participating countries % * Add to Q letters E/Z in Auxiliary % Schedule 2. % * Under each country, add numbers & % letters 2/L following the hyphen above; % e.g. Participants - Great Britain - % Proceedings -QEC. % -R Subsequent conferences % * Use for series of conferences; e.g. % -R First conference, -S Second...
JF	. . Amendment of treaties, Revision of treaties		
JG	. . Renewal of treaties		
JH	. . Termination of treaties, voidance of treaties, breach of treaties		
JJ	. . . Suspension of treaties		
JK	. . . Renunciation of treaties		
JL	. . . . Rebus sic stantibus		
	<i>Properties</i>		
JP	. Application of treaties		
	* Territorial scope, etc.		
JQ	. . Duration of treaties		
JR	. Validity of treaties		
JS	. Binding force of treaties		
JT	. Obligation in treaties		
JU	. Reciprocity in treaties		
	* For favoured nation clause, see Commercial law SBN ONT.		
JW	. Pacta sunt servanda		
	<i>Elements</i>		
KB	. Third parties in treaties		
	<i>Types of agreements</i>		
	. <i>By property</i>		
	* For invalid treaties, see Validity SD5 JR.		
	. <i>By form</i>		
KE	. State agreement forms		
KF	. . Ententes		
KG	. . Declarations (treaties)		
KH	. . . Unilateral declarations		
KI	. . . Mutual support declarations		
KJ	. . Law-making treaties	LD	. . Pre-1899 (by date)

International organizations

<p>Jurisdictions SCY X International law SD International law SD3 Processes of international law SD5 GP International conferences SD5 LC . . Pre-1899 SD5 LD</p>	<p>Law S Jurisdictions SCY X International law SD International law SD3 Processes of international law SD5 GP International organizations SD5 LS</p>
<p>SD5 LDH Q . . . Congress of Vienna 1815</p> <p>LI . . Other international congresses, 1899-1919 (by date)</p> <p>LJ . . Paris Peace Conference 1919 * For texts of the treaty, see Treaty of Versailles SD2 DNU V.</p> <p>LL . . Other international congresses, 1919-1943 (by date) * For United Nations preliminary conferences, see United Nations SD5 N7. * For conferences on specific subjects, see subject; e.g. Universal Copyright Convention (1952) SDB LK5 LNQ N.</p> <p>LN . . Post-1945 . . <i>Quasi-conferences</i></p> <p>LQ . . . International meetings & visits, International talks * Add to SD5 LQ letters A/K following ROA VW (Political meetings, etc.).</p> <p>LQC Particular meetings (by date) * When membership is too general to justify classing below.</p> <p>LQE Summits (international meetings) * Of heads of governments or other senior members of governments.</p> <p>LQF Particular summits (by date)</p> <p>LQG Heads of State meetings</p> <p>LQH Particular heads of state meetings (by date)</p> <p>LQJ Foreign ministers meetings</p> <p>LQK Particular foreign ministers meetings</p>	<p>* Each organization may be divided as follows (where the hyphen represents the classmark of the organization or its significant part): * Add to -2 number 2/8 following 2 in Auxiliary Schedule S2 so far as applicable. -4 History -B Organization & management of organization -F Constitution -G Charter -H Membership (general) * For individual participants, see -X -I Governing body -K Proceedings, debates -M Acts, resolutions, etc. -P Special commissions, conferences * For those on special subjects, see subject. -Q Branches -R Local -T National -V Functional -X Participatory nations * Add to -X letters E/Z in Auxiliary Schedule 2.</p> <p>SD5 LT . Individual organizations * SD5 LT/SD5 LW may be used for these under a specific subject.</p> <p>M . League of Nations * The general class for the League is in Politics, at RPF. Locate in Class S only strictly legal material. * Add to SD5 M numbers & letters 5/W following RPF so far as applicable; e.g.</p> <p>ML . . Assembly of League of Nations</p> <p>MM . . Council of League of Nations</p> <p>MN . . Secretariat</p> <p>MRM . . Agencies, commissions of the League</p> <p>N . United Nations * The general class for UN is in Politics, at RPG. Locate in Class S only strictly legal material. * Add to SD5 N numbers & letters 5/W following RPG; e.g.</p> <p>N7 . . History</p> <p>N7R . . . Dumbarton Oaks Conference (1944)</p> <p>N7S . . . San Francisco Conference (1945)</p> <p>NL . . General Assembly (UN)</p> <p>NM . . Security Council (UN)</p> <p>NN . . Secretariat (UN)</p> <p>NQ . . Judicial institutions of UN * For International Court of Justice, see SD7 N.</p> <p>NRM . . Agencies, commissions of UN</p> <p>NS . . . Economic & Social Committee of UN</p> <p>NT . Specialized agencies of international administration * Most of these are affiliated to the UN (which was instrumental in setting many of them up). * Agencies with clearly defined and limited application (e.g. IMF, ILO) are subordinated to the subject in international law; e.g. Trusteeship Council SDL T5N T. Those with less well defined fields of action are located here. * An alternative (not recommended) is to locate them at SD5 P below.</p>
<p>LS International organizations * Bodies set up (by multilateral agreements between states, by resolutions of the United Nations, etc.) for cooperative purposes - peace-keeping, public health, communications, etc. Following from their general function, these organizations are also significant as sources of international law - by sponsoring multilateral treaties, elucidating and developing customary international law by declarations, resolutions and practice, etc. * The preferred arrangement is to locate general works on these organizations in Class R Politics (RPF/RPH). Locate here only those works which consider their role in international law narrowly. * This class takes organizations which are truly international in scope. For supranational organizations restricted to particular regions of the world, see supranational law SE. * For international courts, see SD7. * Organizations concerned with a specific problem go with the subject; e.g. World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO) SDB LJ5 LT.</p>	<p>NU . . Unesco</p> <p>NVC . . Children's Emergency Fund</p> <p>NVF . . Food & Agricultural Organization, FAO</p>

International law

International law	SD	Sources of international law	SD5 C
		. Processes of international law	SD5 GP
		. . International organizations	SD5 LS
		. . . Specialized agencies of international administration	SD5 NT
		. . . . Food & Agricultural Organization	SD5 NVF
SD5 NVR		. . . . Relief & Works Agency (UN)	
O		. . . <i>By subject</i>	
		* General works only on quasi-international organizations set up by multilateral agreements to regulate specific areas of interest; e.g. OPEC for the oil industry.	
		* An alternative (not recommended) is to locate specific subjects here also. If this option is taken, proceed as follows:	
		* Add to SD5 P letters A/U following SB in SBA/SBU; e.g. Universal Postal Union	SD5 PQM.
Q		. . . Regional organizations	
		* For organizations specified by a region which is not in itself a supranational jurisdiction.	
		* Add to SD5 Q letters G/H following S; e.g. African Postal Union	SDB QM5 QHO C.
R		. . . Non-governmental organizations in international law	
		* Alternative (not recommended) to locating in the subject; if this option is taken, proceed as follows:	
		* Add to SD5 R letters A/U following SB in SBA/SBU.	
		. . Other processes in international law	
SC		. . . Comitas, International courtesy	
		* See also Cooperation in international law	SDN K
SD		. . . . Precedence in international relations	
TK		. Other sources	
		* Normal retroactive synthesis by S5H/S5T is resumed here after its interruption at SD5 H.	
		* Add to SD5 T letters K/T following S5 so far as applicable (i.e., excluding those concepts at S5H/J already provided for above).	
TMT		. . Retrospective legislation	
TN		. . Codes	
TPW		. . Precedents	
TQ		. . . Case law	
		* For texts of law reports, see primary materials	SD2 N.
TTF		. . Documentary sources, publicists	
		* For individual publicists, see Historical jurisprudence	S5A 6A.
UB		International law & society	
UN		. Natural law	
UT		. Rule of law	
VK		. Rights & duties	
		* For particular rights, see Persons in international law,	SDA P.
		. <i>Special fields of social action</i>	
WQG N		Emergencies	
		* For aid & relief measures in the event of disasters, see	QGN.
Law	S	Jurisdictions	SCY X
		International law	SD
		International law	SD3
		Jurisprudence	SD5 A
		. Emergencies	SD5 WQG N
SD5 XD		. Disputes in international law (general)	
XF		. . Settlement of disputes	
XP		. . . Peaceful settlement of disputes (general)	
		* For judicial settlement, see SDP 6; for non-judicial methods of dispute settlement see SDQ/SDR.	
		Practice & procedure in international law	
SD6 A		. Judicial settlement, adjudication & arbitration	
		* The distinction between adjudication and arbitration is much less significant in international law than in municipal law and they are usually considered together.	
		* Use this class also for works on adjudication alone. For arbitration treated alone see SD9 R.	
E		. . Courts & court procedure	
		* For court decisions, see Primary materials	SD2 N.
H		. . . Jurisdiction of court	
HQ		. . . . Status of forces agreed	
		* For example, of friendly armed forces stationed in a foreign country.	
KB		. . . . Law officers	
		. . . . Judges	
N		. . . . International judges	
		. . . <i>Types of courts</i>	
		* For courts concerned with specific subjects, see subject (e.g. arbitration, human rights).	
SD7		. . . . International courts	
M		. . . . Permanent Court of International Justice, World court	
		* 1921-1945.	
N		. . . . International Court of Justice	
		* 1945-	
W		. . . . National courts in international law	
SD8		. . . Actions in international law	
A		. . . . Parties	
AF		. . . . Attitude of parties to adjudication	
AG		. . . . Reservations by parties (international courts)	
AH		. . . . Reservations as to time	
AI		. . . . Reciprocity in international law	
AJ		. . . . Optimal clauses (reciprocity)	
C		. . . . Plaintiff	
CD		. . . . <i>By supranational jurisdiction</i>	
		* Add to SD8 CD letters G/H following S in	SG/SH.
CE		. . . . <i>By national jurisdiction</i>	
		* Add to SD8 C letters E/Z in Auxiliary	Schedule 2.
D		. . . . Defendant	
DD		. . . . <i>By supranational jurisdiction</i>	
		* Add to SD8 DD letters G/H following S in	SG/SH.
DE		. . . . <i>By national jurisdiction</i>	
		* Add to SD8 D letters E/Z in Auxiliary	Schedule 2.

International law SD3	Law S
Judicial settlement SD6 A	Jurisdictions SCY X
Actions in international law SD8	International law SD
. Parties SD8 A	International law SD3
. . . Defendant SD8 D	Practice & procedure in international law
. . . . By national jurisdiction SD8 DE	. . . . Non-peaceful settlements SD9 UX
SD8 MV . . Non-appearance in court	SD9 VB Subjects of international law, substantive international law
SD9 F . . Judgement	* Add to SD numbers & letters 9VB/B following S.
FG . . Judicial unpredictability	
G . . Remedies in international law	W . . Private law
* As a subject; for the judgements themselves, see Primary materials SD2 N Court decisions.	SDA . . International private law, conflict of laws
GHE . . Exhaustion of remedies	* Alternative (not recommended) to locating under private law at SA (see the note there). If this option is taken, proceed as follows:
GI . . Enforcement of judgements	* Add to SDA letters A/O following SA in SAA/SAO.
GV . . Local remedies	. . Persons in international law
H . . Appeals	P . . . International persons
H7 . . . Appeal courts in international law	Q Personality in international law
. <i>Other results of litigation</i>	QT Legal rights
Q . . Compromise	* For international law of human rights see SDB YCW.
QR . . Negotiation	V Individual persons in international law
QRT . . . Good offices in international disputes	. . . . . <i>Special categories of persons</i>
QRV . . . Inquiries (settlement of disputes)	* For state as person, see SDE M.
QS . . . Conciliation	SDB BN <i>By citizenship status</i>
* Combines inquiry & mediation.	* For those categories defined by citizenship status broadly (SBB N/SBB W), see SDD ON Nationals, etc.
QT . . . Mediation	BNG Slaves
R . . Arbitration	BNJ White slave traffic
* See also note at SD6 A	BQ Minorities
. . . Courts	BWR Refugees, displaced persons
R7 Arbitration courts	CTB Corporate persons
R7J Permanent Court of Arbitration (The Hague), Hague Tribunal	H . . International property law
* 1899-	LJ . . Intellectual & industrial property
R7K Others	. . . . <i>International organizations</i>
* Arrange A/Z.	LJ5 LT World Intellectual Property Organization, WIPO
R7L <i>By various characteristics</i>	* Formerly BIRPI (International Bureau for Protection of Intellectual Property)
* It is unlikely the international arbitration courts will need to be specified by these, but the provision is made here for the eventuality.	LK Copyright (+international law+), protection of intellectual property
* Add to SD9 R7L letters H/M following S7.	LK5 LC International congresses & conferences
R7U B International administrative tribunals	LK5 LPQ N Universal Copyright Convention (1952)
* Hearing disputes between international organizations and their staff.	LK5 LS International organizations
R7U F Claims commissions	LK5 LT Berne Convention, Bern Union, International Union for Protection of Literary & Artistic Work
R7U G Individual courts	LX Industrial property
R7U H Mixed arbitral tribunals	M Patents
R7U J Individual tribunals, A/Z	MT Trade marks
R7U L . . . Papal arbitration	MV Designs
UX Non-peaceful settlements	MWP Confidential information
* See International relations (subjects of law) SDPE/SDR.	

<p>Jurisdictions SCY X International law SD International law SD3 Subjects of international law, substantive international law SD9 VB International property law SDB H . . . Confidential information SDB MWP</p> <p>SDB N International economics law, international commercial law * See also general law of international economic relations SBN O . International economic planning NAC . Finance NF . Banking NFG . . Credit & debt NG . . Investment NGL . . Insurance NH . . . Marine insurance * For Hague rules & York-Antwerp rules, see SBN HQF E. NL . International labour law, international industrial law NL5 LS . . International organizations NL5 NT . . . International Labour Office NOI . International trade law NOI 5LS . . International organizations NOI 5LT . . . General Agreement on Tariffs & Trade, GATT NOI 5NT . . . United Nations Conference on Trade & Development, UNCTAD NON . . Tariffs NOP . International development & aid OG . Business enterprises OS . . Cartels OY . Transport & communication P . . Transport PY . . . International waters * For International waterways, see Inland waters SDB QBH. QA . . . International maritime law, shipping, law of the sea * See also Water boundaries SDK NQ QA5 A7T Medieval jurisprudence QA5 A7U Rhodian law * Mediterranean, c. 7th/9th centuries. QA5 A7V Oleron rules * Atlantic coast of Europe, c.11th century. QA5 A7W Trani laws * Mediterranean, 11th century. QA5 A7X Amalfi laws * Mediterranean, 12th century. QA5 A7Y Consulate of the sea * Mediterranean, 15th century. QA5 A8A Modern jurisprudence QA5 A8G PM Hanseatic law of the sea * Northern Europe, 1591. Personnel Seamen QAK A Seamen</p>	<p>International law SD3 Subjects of international law, substantive international law SD9 VB Transport SDB P . International maritime law SDB QA . . Personnel . . . Seamen SDB QAK A</p> <p>SDB QAL E . . Sea traffic control QAL F . . . Rules of the road at sea QAM . . International navigation law QAP . . Accidents QAP R . . . Collisions at sea QAQ A . . . Salvage of ships QAQ BW Wrecks QAQ H . . Searches of ships QAS J . . Nationality of ships QAS JP . . . Flags of convenience QAU . . Carriage of goods by sea QAU FF . . . Affreightment QAU FF5 TN Codes QAU FF5 TNP C Hague rules (affreightment) (1921) QAU FF5 TNR T Hamburg rules (1978) QAV . . . Ships' passengers QBH . International waterways QBJ . . Fisheries . . Other sea resources QBS . . . Seabed exploitation QC . Land transport law QD . . Roads QE . . Railways QF . International air law * See also Air boundaries SDK S . . Jurisprudence . . . International airspace, freedom of the air QF5 BY . . . International organizations QF5 LS . . . International Civil Aviation Organization QF5 LT . . . International Civil Aviation Organization QFK . . Personnel QFK W . . . Aircrew . . Operations QFL E . . . Air traffic regulation QFL NR . . . Right to enter (air law) QFL NS Overfly QFL NT . . . Non-scheduled flights QFL NU Charter flights QFL NV . . . Scheduled flights QFR . . Aircraft QFV . . Air passengers QG . Space * For extraterrestrial Space, see SDK T QL Communications QM . Postal services . . International organizations . . . Postal unions QM5 LS Universal Postal Union, UPU QM5 LT African Postal Union QM5 QHO C African Postal Union</p>
---	---

International law SD3
 Subjects of international law, substantive international law SD9 VB
 Private law SD9 W
 . International economics law, international commercial law
 SDB N
 Postal services SDB QM
 African Postal Union
 SDB QM5 QHO C

SDB QM5 QHR C Postal Union of the Americas &
 Spain
 * Previously Pan-American Postal
 Union.

QQ Telecommunications
 S . Environment
 SP . . Dangerous substances (international
 environment law)

SR . . Pollution
 SW . . Conservation of resources
 TA . Social law
 TB . . International public health law
 TKS . . . Drug control
 U . . International social welfare law
 * For international industrial law, see
 SDB NL.

W International criminal law
 * An alternative (not recommended) is to
 collocate with criminal law at SB
 * An alternative (not recommended) is to
 collocate with criminal law at SBW HC

W8M T . Extradition
 W8M X . . *By country from which extradition is sought*
 . *Types of crimes*

WFQ . . Organized crime
 . . *By scene of crime*

WFT . . . Extraterritorial crimes
 WFT S Ships (international criminal law)
 WFT V Aircraft (international criminal law)
 WFT X Space (international criminal law)

WMG . . Hostage-taking
 WT . . Terrorism
 WVG . . Hijacking (international criminal law)
 WVP . . Financial crime
 WX . . Juvenile crime
 * Add to SDB WXA letters A/N following
 SBW X so far as applicable.

WXI . . International crimes
 * For war crimes, see SDT W.

WXJ . . . Crimes against humanity
 WXX Genocide
 WXP . . . Piracy
 WXR . . . Other
 * Arrange A/Z

WY Public international law
 * Use SD3, & see note there.

Law S
 Jurisdictions SCY X
 International law SD
 International law SD3
 Subjects of international law, substantive international law
 SD9 VB
 . Public international law SDB WY

SDB X . . Constitutional law
 * This has no real equivalent in international
 law. Those topics in (national) constitutional
 law which do arise in international law are
 treated as concepts under Political processes;
 see SDC/SDD.

Subjects special to international law
 * These are all taken from class R, with some
 adjustments. Retroactive synthesis within these
 political concepts follows the rules in class R; e.g.
 SDG F State succession and sovereignty.
 * To avoid clashes and ambiguities in classmarks,
 retroactive qualification by legal concepts must
 follow special intercalators, as at SBN. The
 relevant rules from SBN are repeated here for
 convenience.
 * Any class in SDC/SDX may be qualified
 retroactively by legal concepts as follows (where
 the hyphen represents the classmark added to):
 * Add to - numbers 2/9T following SD.
 * Add to -9V letters W/Y following S9.
 * Add to -9X letters A/Y in Auxiliary Schedule S1.

SDC A . Political process
 * The main class for the political process is
 Politics (R). Class here only those works which
 consider political concepts in relation to
 international law. Where a concept has its
 special place in international law, recognized by
 its inclusion in SD (e.g. sovereignty SDF), prefer
 that place to the location derivable here by
 synthesis from class R Politics.
 * Some major concepts from class R are given
 here for convenience.
 * Add to SDC A letters A/B following R in
 RA/RB

AAX P . . Political policies
 ABB . . Demographic factors
 ABC Y . . Political behaviour
 ABJ . . . Political offences
 B . . Political control
 * Add to SD letters CB/DK following R in
 RCD/RDK.

F . . . Freedom & repression
 T Rights & duties
 W Human rights
 W5L C Conventions etc.
 * For European Convention on Human
 Rights (1950), see SFY J5L NQL;
 for European Commission on Human
 Rights, see SFY J5L T.

W5N 5R United Nations declarations
 W5N 5UB International Covenant on Civil &
 Political Rights (1966)

International law

Jurisdictions SCY X
 International law SD
 International law SD3
 Political process SDC A
 United Nations declarations SDC W5N 5R
 International Covenant on Civil & Political
 Rights SDC W5N 5UB

SDC W5N 5UC International Covenant on Economic,
 Social and Cultural Rights
 (1966)

W7 Courts
 * For European Court of Human Rights,
 see SFY J7R.

X Abuse of human rights

SDD B Civil & political rights

E Equal rights

F Social & economic rights

L Collectivities & groups
 * Persons as individuals go at SDA P/SDB; class
 here classes of persons regarded only from the
 viewpoint of their political or constitutional status.
 If in doubt, prefer here.
 * Add to SD letters DL/DU following R in
 RDL/RDU.

NG . Slaves

ON . Nationals, citizens
 . . *Special processes & elements*

ONN . . . Nationality

ONN E Allegiance

ONN J . . . Acquisition of nationality
 *Conditions*

ONN JM Marriage & nationality acquisition

ONN JP Domicile & nationality acquisition

ONN N . . . Naturalization

ONN P . . . Denaturalization, deprivation of
 naturalization

ONN Q . . . Loss of citizenship

ONN R . . . Expatriation
 . . . *Citizens abroad*

ONN S Passports

ONN SV Visas

ONN T Protection of citizens abroad

ONN V Travellers in foreign countries
 . . *Types of nationals, citizenship*

ONU . . . Multiple nationality

ONV Dual nationality

OO . . . Indigenous population, aboriginals

OOY . . . Stateless persons

Jurisdictions SCY X
 International law SD
 International law SD3
 Collectivities & groups SDD L
 . Nationals SDD ON
 . . . Stateless persons SDD OOO

SDD OPT . Aliens

OPT 7 . . International courts

OPT 8L . . . Preliminary proceedings

OPT 8QT . . . Preliminary objections

OPT 9XE . . Contract
 . . Responsibilities

OPT CUT . . . State responsibility towards aliens

OPT CUU Minimum international standards

OPT CUV Imputability

OPT CW . . Human rights

OPT DDX . . . Assylum
 * Use SDD OPU.
 * Normal retroactive synthesis by CA/DN
 following SD is interrupted here to secure a
 shorter classmark for assylum. It is resumed
 at SDD OPV.

OPU . . . Assylum

OPU 2N Cases
 *Reasons*

OPU F Political offences

OPU G Other
 *Places of assylum*

OPU J Legations & assylum rights

OPU K Ships & assylum rights

OPU L Other

OPV . . . Other rights
 * Normal retroactive synthesis under Aliens is
 resumed here after its interruption at
 SDD OPT DDX.
 * Add to SDD OPV letters E/M following
 RD.

OPV F Social & economic rights

OPV FT Right to personal property
 . . *Special operations*

OPV Q . . . Extradition

OPV R . . . Provisional arrest

OPV S . . . Arrest & imprisonment

OPV T . . . Expulsion of aliens, deportation

OQ . Minorities

OS . Immigrants

SDE Government
 * Add to SDE letters E/L following R in RE/RL so
 far as applicable.

E . World government, international government

I . . Legislative process

J . . Executive process

JL . . . Head of government

LY . . Judiciary

Law S	Jurisdictions SCY X	Jurisdictions SCY X	International law SD
	International law SD3	International law SD	International law SD3
	Government SDE	States as persons SDE M	Jurisdiction of sovereign states SDF W
	Judiciary SDE LY		Conventional jurisdiction SDF XQ
SDE M	States as persons	SDF XR	Advisory jurisdiction
	* See also Sovereign states SDL NW, and the note there.	XS	Compulsory jurisdiction
		XV	Voluntary jurisdiction
		XW	Changes in sovereignty
SDF	Attributes of states	SDG	State succession
	Sovereignty, independence		* Effects of succession on specific subjects (e.g. private property) goes with the subject.
	* See also Acquisition of territory SDL L	5LC	Conventions
	Operations	5LP RT	Vienna Convention on State Succession (1978)
PC	Recognition of sovereignty	EE	Government
PE	Protection of independence, self-preservation & sovereignty	EEQ	Governments in exile
PG	Transfer of sovereignty	EES	Change of head of state
	* See State succession SDG FPG	F	Sovereignty
	Attributes	FPG	Transfer of sovereignty, change of sovereignty
PJ	State rights	G	Contractual rights (state succession)
PL	National honour	SDH	Dissolution of state, termination of sovereignty
PN	Vital interests	H	Dismemberment of state
	Processes		* For civil war, see SDX V.
PR	Origins of sovereignty	J	New states
Q	Self determination & sovereignty	JF	Sovereignty
R	Plebiscites	JFP C	Recognition
	Special conditions	K	Mergers of states
T	Permanent sovereignty	L	Limitations on sovereignty
	* Over natural resources. Applies primarily to transnational economic relations and cooperation.	M	Servitudes
V	State responsibility, state liability, state duties		* When territory belonging to one state is used to serve in some way the interests of another state.
	* E.g., not to pollute other territories.		* See also Armed forces stationed in an ally's territory SDN YW.
	* For state rights, see Sovereignty SDF PJ.	N	Sources of servitudes
W	Jurisdiction of sovereign states, competence (sovereign states)	P	Custom as source of servitudes
	* For extraterritoriality, see Servitudes SDH R.	Q	Treaties as source of servitudes
	* For jurisdiction in particular subjects of international law, see subject (e.g. shipping); for general relations between Municipal law & international law, see SD5 9HY.	R	Extraterritoriality
	* Most of the concepts below refer mainly to criminal law; when they do, class in international criminal law SDB W.	S	Concessions, capitulations
XE	Act of State doctrine	T	Free zones (servitudes)
XF	Territorial principle	V	Demilitarized zones (servitudes), neutral zones (servitudes)
XG	Nationality principle	SDJ Y	State as physical entity, state right of domain & property
XH	Protective principle	SDK	National territory, territorial claims
XJ	Universality principle	48	By place
XK	Immunity from jurisdiction		* Add to SDK 48 letters E/Z in Auxiliary Schedule 2.
XL	Sovereign immunity		* See note at S48 for instructions on how to qualify the first cited country by a second country, should this be called for.
XM	Qualified immunity	HM	Servitudes
	Of particular persons, etc.		* See Limitations on sovereignty SDH M
	* See the person, etc.; e.g. consulates, diplomatic missions.		
	Types of jurisdiction		
	* For extraterritorial jurisdiction, see Servitudes SDH R.		
XQ	Conventional jurisdiction		

National territory

SDKL
SDLNYD

International law SD
 International law SD3
 States as persons SDE M
 State as physical entity SDJ Y
 National territory SDK
 Servitudes SDK HM

SDK L Acquisition of territory

LFV . State responsibility
 . *Processes*

LM . . Recognition of territory acquisition

LN . . Acquiescence in territory acquisition

LP . . Estoppel by conduct, estoppel in pais
 * One party, by its explicit or implicit conduct,
 leads another to believe it will act in a certain
 way.

LQ . . Intertemporal law

LQ2 N . . . Cases

LQ2 N9P A Island of Palmas case
 . *Methods of acquisition*

LS . . Discovery (territory acquisition)

LT . . Occupation of terra nullius

M . . Prescription (territory acquisition)
 * Occupation of territory belonging to another
 state.

MP . . . Conquest, subjugation
 * See also Law of war SDR

MS . . . Settlement of territory

MV . . . Accretion of territory, operations of nature

MX . . . Cession of territory, annexation

NB Boundaries, frontiers

ND . Disputed boundaries (general)
 * For territorial claims by a particular country,
 use SDK 48.

NE . Open boundaries

NF . Natural boundaries

NH . . Land boundaries

NJ . . . Mountains

NK Individual mountains, A/Z

NL . . . Subsoil & boundaries

NM . . . Earth's interior & boundaries

NQ . . Water boundaries
 * For international waters, see SDB PY.
 * See also International maritime law
 SDB QA

NS . . . Inland waters, national waters

NT . . . Rivers

NU Individual national rivers, A/Z

NV International rivers

NW Individual international rivers, A/Z

OC . . . Canals

OE International canals, interoceanic canals

OF Individual international canals, A/Z

OH . . . Lakes, enclosed waters

OI Individual lakes, A/Z

OL . . . Coastal waters

P Territorial waters, maritime belt

PQ Three-mile limit

PR Other limits

States as persons SDE M
 Attributes of states
 . . National territory SDK
 Natural boundaries SDK NF
 Water boundaries SDK NQ
 Coastal waters SDK OL
 Other limits SDK PR

SDK PS Continental shelf

QB Gulfs

QC Individual gulfs, A/Z

QF Straits

QG Individual straits, A/Z

QJ Islands

QL High seas, open seas

R Sea-bed

S Air boundaries
 * See also International airspace
 SDB QF5 BY.

SS Territorial airspace, national airspaces

T Extraterrestrial space
 * For International space law in general, see
 SDB QG

TT Solar system

TU Moon

TV Artificial satellites

UA Artificial boundaries (air)

UD . . Adjoining territory, neighbouring territory

UE . . . Nuisances (adjoining territory)

SDL M *Types of states*
 * General studies only; for individual states, regardless of
 status, see SI/SV.
 * Add to SDL M letters B/Y following RM in RMB/RMY
 so far as applicable.
 * Add to SDL N letters B/Y following RN in RNB/RNY
 so far as applicable.

MG . Federal states

NK . Theocratic states

NR . Collectivist states, communist states

NV . Multiracial states, pluralist states

NW . Sovereign states, nation states, independent states
 * Usually assumed; use this class only if the nature of
 the independent sovereign state per se is the subject.
 * For sovereignty, see SDF.

NWP . . Federations of sovereign states, unions of sovereign
 states

NWS . . Suzerain states, paramount states

NX . Semi-sovereign states, dependent states, non-
 self-governing states
 * For specific forms developed under imperialist and
 colonial systems, see SDL O.

NXP . . Puppet states, vassal states

NXR . . Leased territories

NXT . Non-state nations

NXU . . Partitioned states
 * Once-sovereign states which have been partitioned
 by political or military action.

NXV . . . Reunification of partitioned states

NYB . Internationalized territories

NYD . . Free cities

Jurisdictions SCY X
International law SD
International law SD3
States as persons SDE M
. . . Internationalized territories SDL NYB
. . . Free cities SDL NYD

SDL NYF . . . Neutralized states
O . . . Extended sovereign states, extranational political systems
. . . *Forms of extended political sovereignty*
* Add to SDL O letters MR/O following RQ in RQMR/RQ so far as applicable; e.g. Multipolar international systems SDL OMS.
* Add to SDL letters P/V following RQ in RQP/RQV.
OO Regional political systems
P Imperialist systems, empires
PV Annexation
Q Colonies, colonial dependencies
QL Colonized peoples
. . . . *Types of colonies*
SK Colonies of exploitation
T International trustee territories, trust territories
TR Mandate territories
TT Protectorates
. . . . *Types of imperialism*
UJ Neo-imperialism, neo-colonialism
V National liberation movements, post-colonialism
* See also National liberation wars SDX N.

SDM B International relations (narrowly), international politics & international law
* The following classes follow the order in RO/RQ, with some modifications to meet the special needs of international law.
* For treaties & agreements and international organizations, etc., see SD5 H.

C . Foreign policies & international law
* Add to SDM C letters P/X following ROA X so far as applicable.
. *Formalized relations*

T . . Foreign services & diplomacy in international law
* Add to SDM letters T/Y following RO in ROT/ROY.
* Add to SDN A letters A/V following RPA in RPA A/RPA V so far as applicable.

U . . . Diplomacy in international law
* For diplomacy regarded as a source of international law, see SD5 GT.

V . . . Consular services in international law
X . . . Foreign services operations
Y . . . Diplomatic relations (narrowly)
SDN AL *Forms of diplomacy*

Jurisdictions SCY X
International law SD
International law SD3
International relations SDM B
Formalized relations
. . . Forms of diplomacy SDN AL

Other forms of international relations
* Add to SDN letters J/Y following RP in RPJ/RPY so far as applicable.

SDN K . International cooperation, intergovernmental cooperation
* See also International organizations SD5 LS

M . International aid, international assistance
P . Peacemaking & international law, world peace & international law

P5L C . . International conferences
P5L H . . . Hague Conferences (1899-)
P5L I Hague Peace Conference (first, 1899)
* For Hague Tribunal, see SD0 R7J.
P5L J Hague Peace Conference (second, 1907)
Q . . Peace movement in international law
* Most of the literature on the peace movement goes under politics rather than law; see RPQ.

QV . . . Other organizations
* For Carnegie Endowment for International Peace see RPQ VOC.

V . International security
W . . Arms control
* See also Forms of warfare by weapon SDW R

WQ . . . Surveillance (arms control)
WS Inspection of armaments
WT . . . Testing of weapons (arms control)
WU Test bans
WV . . . Limitation of armaments
WX . . . Reduction in armaments, disarmament
XJ . . . *Elements controlled*
* Alternative (not recommended) to locating under the element. If this option is taken, proceed as follows:
* Add to SDN XJ letters B/DJ following RQ; e.g. nuclear arms control SDN XJC; arms trade control SDN XJB CD.

YC . . . Collective security
* See also Neutrality SDS C
* Add to SDN Y letters C/W following RPY in RPYC/RPYW.

YG . . . Alliances
YQ Protective alliances
YR Military assistance (alliances)
YS Military missions, military advisers
YT Arms production agreement alliances
YU Loan of military equipment, sale of military equipment

YUV Leasing of military equipment
YV Military bases
YW Peaceful occupation, friendly occupation
* Including stationing of armed forces in friendly territory.

Threats to peace

International law SD	Jurisdictions SCY X
International law SD3	International law SD
International relations SDM B	International law SD3
International security SDN V	International relations SDM B
Collective security SDN YC	Other forms of international relations
. . . . Peaceful occupation SDN YW	. . . . International strike forces SDO SQ
SDN YY Security forces	SDP Threats to peace
SDO A . National security forces, national defence	* This class modifies the provisions in RQE P (International conflict management) to make them consistent with the classes at S9.
* Add to SDO letters B/P following RQ; The more prominent concepts are given below for convenience.	6 . Judicial procedures
AY . . Defence systems	9Q . . Peaceful settlement of international disputes
B . . . Expenditure on arms, arms budgets	9QR . . . Negotiation
C . . . Production of arms, manufacture of arms, arms industry	9QT . . . Conciliation
CT Arms trade	9QU . . . Mediation
E . . . Armed forces, military forces	9R . . . Arbitration
F Size of armed forces	. <i>Other procedures in conflict management</i>
. . . . <i>Types of forces</i>	* Add to SDQ letters F/Y following RQG with the additions indicated.
GF Conscripted armed forces	SDQ D . . Delinquencies (general)
GH Mercenary armed forces	F . . Unfriendly measures, measures short of war
H Irregular armed forces, guerilla forces	N . . . Intervention (sanctions)
I Intelligence services, secret service	P Political intervention
J Land forces, armies	Q Subversion abroad, destabilization abroad
K Civil defence systems	R Military intervention
L Sea power, navies	S Sanctions
* See also Maritime war SDV M	SR Enforcement measures
P Air forces	SS Self-help sanctions
Q . . . Weapons systems, armaments	* Other than war.
* Add to SDO Q letters R/T following RQB with the modifications indicated at SDO QU.	ST Retaliation
. . . . <i>Types of weapons</i>	SV Retorsion
QR Conventional weapons	* Lawful act but designed to injure wrongdoer.
QT Prohibited weapons, banned weapons	SX Reprisals, letters of marque
QUC Chemical weapons	* Normally illegal acts made legal by prior illegal act of wrongdoer.
QUE Biological weapons	TC Cooperative sanctions
QUP Other, A/Z	TE Economic sanctions
* Other than nuclear weapons.	TF Financial sanctions
R Nuclear weapons, atomic weapons	U Embargo, boycott
* Add to SDO R letters P/R following RQC in RQC P/RQC R so far as applicable.	V Pacific blockade, economic blockade
RS <i>Types, A/Z</i>	* For blockades enforced by military means, see SDU TB
. . . <i>Defence systems by area of deployment</i>	VT Other economic measure, A/Z
* Add to SDO S letters E/Q following RQD in RQD E/RQD M.	VV Other measures short of war
SG Outer space defence systems	VX Suspension of diplomatic relations
SH Seabed defence systems	W Hostilities short of war, undeclared war
SJ Special regions	Y Ultimatum
SK Antarctica (defence systems)	
SN . International security forces	
SP . . International peacekeeping forces	
SQ . . International strike forces	
* Authorized by UN to use all necessary force.	

International law SD
 International law SD3
 International relations SDM B
 Threats to peace SDP
 Unfriendly measures SDQ F
 . Ultimatum SDQ Y

SDR War, law of war

5H . Agreements, treaties

5KV . . Non-aggression pacts

5LS . International organizations

5N . United Nations in war
 * For international peace-keeping forces, see SDO SP.

9VB . International substantive law in wartime
 * The instructions preceding SDC A are waived here:
 * Add to SDR letters A/B following SD.

AP . . Persons
 * For treatment of persons as combatants, etc., see SDR RP/X.

BH . . Property
 . . . *Types of property*

BIV Public property

BIW Alien property

BIW X Enemy property
 * For treatment of enemy property as element in the conduct of war, see SDT G.

BJ Real property

BKL G Government regulation

BKM H Requisition of property in wartime

BKM I Compensation

BL Personal property
 * For treatment of enemy property, see SDT G.

BN . . Economic & commercial law in war
 * For Maritime law in war, see SDW M.

BTA . . Social & cultural law in war

BW . . Criminal law
 * For war crimes, see SDT W.
 . *Elements in law of war*
 * Add to SDR letters R/Y following RQH in RQH R/RQH Y RQH R/RQH Y, with the modifications indicated.
 * For retroactive synthesis within classes SDR RP/SDR X the first 3 letters may be dropped; e.g. Prisoners of war SDR W; Treatment of prisoners of war SDR WTB.

RP . . Participants in war
 * For belligerent states, see SDT C.

International law SD
 International law SD3
 International relations SDM B
 Threats to peace SDP
 War SDR
 Participants in war SDR RP

SDR RX Persons in war

TB . Treatment of persons in war

TD . . Safe conduct

TF . . Repatriation of persons in war

TH . . War relief
 . . . Organizations

TH5 LU International Red Cross

TJ . . Protection of persons in war

TL . . . Camps for refugees, housing of refugees

TN . . . Hospitals in war
 * For hospital ships, see Maritime war SDV NT.
 . *Persons by physical state*

UC . . Sick & wounded, casualties

UCT B . . . Treatment

UD . . War dead

UF . . Missing persons

V . Combatants

VTB . . Treatment
 . . *By rank*

VU . . . Officers

VUW Commanding officers

VV . . . Other ranks
 . . *By other characteristics*

VX . . . Deserters

W . . Prisoners of war

WTB Treatment

WTE Repatriation

WTF Exchange of prisoners of war

WTJ Camps for prisoners of war

WTP Taking of prisoners of war

WTQ Killing of prisoners of war

WV . . . Hostages

WW . . . Collaborators

WX . . . Spies, informers

WY . . . Other types of combatant

X . Non-combatants

XTB . . Treatment
 * Note at SDR UCT B applies here also.

XV . . Enemy aliens

XW . . Other types
 * Arrange A/Z; e.g. journalists SDR XWJ.

XX . . Victims of war

XY . . . Refugees
 * For war refugees, see SDB BWR

War

International relations SDM B
Threats to peace SDP
War SDR

- Elements in law of war
 - . Participants in war SDR RP
 - Refugees SDR XY

SDS B . Non-participants in war
C . . Neutrality
. . . States
CLM Neutral states
. . . *Operations & processes*
D Assylum (neutral states)
DT Internment (neutrality)
E Infraction of neutrality, prohibited acts
(neutrality)
* See also Maritime war SDW M
F Harboursing of warcraft
* For war vessels in neutral ports, see
SDW MSD Y.
GE Servicing of warcraft
GG Refuelling of warcraft (neutrality)
GJ Passage of troops, passage of war
materials
GL Trade with belligerents (neutrality)
GN Export of munitions (neutrality)
GP Foreign enlistment by neutrals
GR Hostile military expeditions, filibustering
(neutrality in war)
H Other actions, A/Z
. . . *Types of neutrality*
J Partial neutrality
K Perpetual neutrality
L Armed neutrality
M Friendly neutrality
N Voluntary neutrality, imposed neutrality
SDT B Process of war, belligerency, state of war, warfare
proper
* Add to SDT letters B/Y following RQI in
RQIB/RQIY with the modifications indicated.
B5A . Jurisprudence
. . Special concepts
B5B YC . . . Legality of war
B5B YE . . . Justification of war
B5B YG Self-defence
B5B YH Anticipatory self-defence
B5B YJ . . . Doctrine of necessity
B5B YL . . . Extraterritorial defence
B5B YP . . . Permissible force
. *Agents*
* See also Neutral states SDS CLM
C . . Belligerent states
CV . . Aggressor states
CW . . Allied states (state of war)
CX . . Enemy states

International relations SDM B
Threats to peace SDP
War SDR

- Process of war SDT B
 - . Agents
 - . . Enemy states SDT CX

SDT D . Declaration of war
* For Hostilities prior to declaration of war, see
SDQ W.
DV . . Notification of hostilities
E . Invasion, aggression
F . Conduct of war
* See also Casualties SDR UC
* For effects of a state of war on substantive law
generally, see SDR 9VB.
G . . Enemy property
H . . . Damage to enemy property
I . . . Requisitioning enemy property
L . . . Cultural property
. . . *Property of special value*
LV Artefacts (enemy property)
M Specific types
* Arrange A/Z; e.g. art treasures.
W . . War crimes
* See also specific operations subject to abuse; e.g.
Taking of prisoners SDR WTP.
W8S . . . War crimes trials
WB *Specific trials*
WC Nuremberg trials
WH Others, by date
* Other than of named individuals.
WK *Of named individuals, A/Z*
. . . *Types of war crimes*
WN Genocide (war crimes)
WR Reprisals
* Retaliation by one belligerent against another
by otherwise illegitimate acts of warfare, to
compel the latter to comply with the rules of
legitimate war. In practice, they are frequently
an excuse for illegal acts of war.
WX Other
* Arrange A/Z.
. . *Conduct special to war*
* Add to SDU letters B/T following RQJ, with the
additions indicated below.
SDU B . . . Acquisition of territory in war
C Occupation, occupied territory
DB . . . Sieges, blockades
DD . . . Hot pursuit
DF . . . Capture in war
* For prisoners of war, see SDR W.
E Cessation of hostilities, termination of war
FB . Truce (warfare)
FD . . Flag of truce
FF . Ceasefire
FH . Armistice
FJ . . Violation of armistice
FL . . Special arrangements in armistice

<p>International relations ^{SDM B} Threats to peace ^{SDP} War ^{SDR} Cessation of hostilities ^{SDU E} . Armistice ^{SDU FH} . . Special arrangements in armistice ^{SDU FL}</p> <p>SDU G . . Capitulation, surrender GV . . Peace terms * For peace settlement, see SDU L. GW . . Conditional surrender GX . . Unconditional surrender L Peace settlements, Peace treaties (subject) * For specific peace treaties, see SD2 D. M . . War claims, post-war measures N . . War reparations, compensation, indemnities PV . . Restitution PW . . Prizes * See also Sea warfare, SDW NH Q . . Occupation of territory R . . . Military government of occupied territory S . . . Civil government of occupied territory T . . Partition of states SDW D <i>Forms of warfare</i> * Add to SDW letters D/Y following RQK so far as applicable. * Add to SDX letters B/V following RQL so far as applicable. . <i>By degree of involvement</i> E . . Proxy wars . <i>By geographic scale</i> G . . Local wars, limited wars H . . World wars . <i>By defence system involved</i> J . . Land warfare L . . Sea warfare M . . . Maritime war MSC Neutrality MSC 2N Cases MSC 2N9 LM Alabama case (1871) MSD Y War vessels in neutral ports MUD B Blockade (maritime war) MUD C Right of visit & search MUD H Contraband (blockades) NB Innocent passage ND Continuous voyage doctrine NF Capture of vessels NH Prize law NH6 E Prize courts NJ Mines <i>Types of vessels</i> NM Privateers NN Armed merchant ships NP Converted merchant ships NR Submarines NT Hospital ships</p>	<p>Law ^S Jurisdictions ^{SCY X} International law ^{SD} By defence system involved Sea warfare ^{SDW L} Hospital ships ^{SDW NT}</p> <p>SDW P Air warfare <i>By weaponry</i> * See also Regulation of weapon systems SDO Q</p> <p>R Conventional warfare, restricted warfare RT Total war, unrestricted warfare T Prohibited forms of warfare V Chemical warfare, poison gas warfare W Biological warfare X Nuclear war, atomic war <i>By tactics</i></p> <p>SDX B Guerilla warfare <i>By objectives</i> D Defensive war F Ideological war N National liberation wars * For national liberation movements in general, see SDL V. V Civil war, non-international armed conflict</p> <p>SE Supranational law, extranational law, supranational communities & organizations * Bodies of customary and treaty rules accepted as legally binding between members of a group of nation states or on organizations set up by a group of nations. * Bodies restricted to clearly defined subject fields are subordinated to those subjects in substantive law; e.g. European Central Inland Transport Organization. * See also supranational groupings in political science, RQW B. * Add to this general class SE numbers & letters 2/9, A/Y following SG so far as applicable.</p> <p>SE2 . <i>Primary materials</i> * Add to SE2 numbers & letters 2/X in Auxiliary Schedule S3. * This class applies only to particular supranational communities, etc. For a demonstration of its application, see SG European Union law.</p> <p>SE5 A . Jurisprudence C . . Sources * The schedule at SE5 C/SE5 T is amended to conform to that in International law at SD5 C/SD5 T. For a demonstration of this, see SG5 C/SG5 T. * Add to SE5 letters C/T following SD.</p> <p>SE6 . Practice & procedure SE9 VB . Substantive law</p>
---	---

Law S
 Jurisdictions SCY X
 Supranational law SE
 Substantive law SE9 VB

Supranational organizations by region

- * Individual organizations are subordinated to the broad region within which they operate. They are specified by the year of origin, obtained from Auxiliary Schedule 4C (see instruction in note 9 under Primary materials in Auxiliary Schedule S2).
- * Each region (except Europe SFY H) is assigned a 3-letter classmark (e.g. Africa SHO); the letter C is added to this to take general works covering several or all of the individual organizations. The letters D/Y are then used for the latter (with the exception of the European Union, at SG).
- * Classes representing a region in general (e.g. Europe SFY H, South America SHW) do not represent jurisdictions in the strict sense and it would be unhelpful to divide them like particular organizations (e.g. the EU) which do constitute jurisdictions. So although they may be qualified by preceding facets (by adding 2/9, A/B following S) this will not usually be necessary. In particular, treaties, conventions, etc., which are sources of international law, are preferred in the latter; e.g. African Postal Union is SDB QM5 QHO, not SHO BQM 5LT.

SF . Preferred community

- * This location is reserved for the particular body of supranational law of particular relevance to the jurisdiction within which the library finds itself.
- * Add to SF numbers & letters 2/Y following SG so far as applicable.

SFY H . European supranational law (general), European regional organizations (general)

H5L C . . International conventions

- * For Conference on Security & Cooperation in Europe (CSCE), see RRO XAW CCS.

HXC W . . Human rights

- * Use SFY J; normal synthesis by Auxiliary Schedule S1 is interrupted here and is resumed at SFY K.

J . . Human rights (European supranational law)

- * Add to SFY J letters A/M following SCC W and X/Y following SCC.

J5L C . . . Conventions

J5L N . . . Post-1945

J5L NQL European Convention on Human Rights

- * 1950.

J5L NQO European Convention for the Protection of Human Rights

- * 1953.

. . . Individual organizations

J5L T European Commission on Human Rights

J6E . . . Courts

J7R European Court of Human Rights

Law S
 Jurisdictions SCY X
 Supranational law SE
 European supranational law SFY H
 Human rights SFY J
 . . European Court of Human Rights SFY J7R

SFY K *Other constitutional subjects*

- * Normal synthesis by Auxiliary Schedule S1 is resumed here after its interruption at SFY HXC W.
- * Add to SFY K letters D/YF following SC.

Particular regional organizations, by date

- * Add to SFY letters representing date of origin taken from Auxiliary Schedule 4C, except for EU (see SG).
- * Each organization below may be qualified in the same way as the EU (at SG), with any modifications which may be necessary. Usually, this will entail only a relatively small selection of the classes provided for the EU. Proceed as follows:
- * Add to - (where the hyphen represents the classmark of the organization) numbers & letters 2/9, A/Y following SG in SG2/SGY so far as applicable.

QJ . Organization for European Economic Cooperation, OEEC

- * 1948; replaced in 1961 by OECD (SFY RC).

QK . Council of Europe (1949)

. . International agreements

QK2 JT . . . European conventions (general)

- * Specific conventions go with the subject (e.g. human rights).

QKX I . . Consultative Assembly

QKX IU . . Committee of Ministers

- * For Council of Ministers of the EU, see European Council SG5 LQF.

QKX JM . . Other Committees, etc. A/Z

QL . European Payments Union (1950)

- * Succeeded by European Fund (OECD).

QQ . European Fund (1955)

- * Succeeded EPU.

RC . Organization for Economic Cooperation & Development (1961), OECD

- * Up to 1961 called Organization for European Economic Cooperation.

SG European Union law

- * European Union (formerly European Community, or EC) is a collective term for what was originally three bodies: EEC (European Economic Community) ECSC (European Coal & Steel Community) and Euratom (European Atomic Energy Commission). These bodies share four basic institutions: the Council of Ministers, the European Parliamentary Assembly, the European Commission and the European Court of Justice. A number of other institutions, closely connected with the EU, have also developed and contribute to its overall system within specific fields (e.g. cultural cooperation, human rights).

<p>Law S Jurisdictions SCY X Supranational law SE European supranational law SFY H European Union law SG</p> <p>* European Union law is a legal system quite distinct from the municipal law of its member states. But it binds not only those states but also their individual citizens immediately and directly.</p> <p>* This class takes only the law of the EU; for its role as a political entity, see RRP; for its role as a trade bloc, see TOV.</p> <p>SG2 . . <i>Primary materials</i></p> <p>* For institutions or publications on a specific subject, see subject; e.g. European Investment Bank SGN GL9 TQ.</p> <p>* Add to SG2 numbers & letters 2/9, A/X in Auxiliary Schedule S3.</p> <p>2 . . <i>By language</i></p> <p>* For qualification of specific categories of primary materials.</p> <p>3 . . <i>Common subdivisions</i></p> <p>* When applicable to primary materials; e.g. SG2 3R Guides to the documentation of EU.</p> <p>3XJ . . . Computerized data banks</p> <p>* Arrange A/Z.</p> <p>3XJ C . . . CELEX</p> <p>4 . . <i>Special subsidiary forms</i></p> <p>* For example, Indexes to the official acts SG2 L44.</p> <p>A . . Official documents, Publications of the EU</p> <p>* For works about the institutions of the EU, see SGX Organization law of EU.</p> <p>B . . . European Parliament, European Assembly</p> <p>BD Debates, proceedings</p> <p>BH Working papers</p> <p>BJ Resolutions, opinions</p> <p>BM Committees, A/Z</p> <p>C . . . Council of Ministers of the EU</p> <p>CMP Committee of Permanent Representatives (EU) (texts)</p> <p>* Administrative organ of the Council.</p> <p>D . . . European Commission</p> <p>* For publications on a specific subject, see subject.</p> <p>D76 C COM documents</p> <p>D76 S SEC documents</p> <p>ED . . . Economic & Social Committee of EU</p> <p>EDJ Opinions</p> <p>EF . . . Court of Auditors of EU</p> <p>EH . . . Other institutions of the EU (A/Z)</p> <p>F . . Treaties of formation</p> <p>* For treaties of EU with external parties, see International law SD2 BBG (or its alternative at SG2 JT).</p> <p>* See also Constitution of the EU, SGX</p> <p>G . . . <i>Individual treaties</i></p> <p>GQM ECSC treaty of formation (1951), Treaty of Paris (1951)</p>	<p>Jurisdictions SCY X Supranational law SE European supranational law SFY H European Union law SG Treaties of formation SG2 F . . ECSC treaty of formation SG2 GQM</p> <p>SG2 GQS . . . EEC treaty of formation (1957), Treaty of Rome (EEC)</p> <p>GQS T . . . Euratom treaty of formation (1957), Treaty of Rome (Euratom)</p> <p>GRG . . . EC Merger treaty of EC (1965)</p> <p>* Instituting single Council & Commission of European Communities.</p> <p>GRL . . . Treaty of Luxembourg (1970)</p> <p>* First budgetary treaty of EC.</p> <p>GRQ . . . Amending treaty of EC (1975)</p> <p>* Second budgetary treaty of EC.</p> <p>GSH . . . Single European Act (1986), SEA</p> <p>H . . Treaties of accession</p> <p>. . <i>Individual treaties</i></p> <p>HRN . . . EC Association treaty (1972), Treaty of Brussels (1972)</p> <p>* On accession of Denmark, Ireland, Norway & UK.</p> <p>HRU . . . Greece accession treaty (1979)</p> <p>HSG . . . Spain & Portugal accession treaty (1985)</p> <p>JT . . International treaties</p> <p>* Alternative (not recommended) to locating in International law SD2 BBG.</p> <p>L . . Legislation of EU, Acts of the European Union</p> <p>L44 . . Indexes & tables</p> <p>L7 . . Collections</p> <p>L8E 5 . . Official journal of EU (texts)</p> <p>L8F C . . C Section</p> <p>* Proposed legislation.</p> <p>L8F L . . L Section</p> <p>* Adopted secondary legislation.</p> <p>L8H . . Other series</p> <p>M . . Official acts & regulations</p> <p>NB . . Directives</p> <p>ND . . Decisions</p> <p>NJ . . Secondary legislation of EU</p> <p>NK . . Recommendations</p> <p>NM . . Opinions</p> <p>NP . . Other measures, A/Z</p> <p>* Declarations, Action programmes, etc.</p> <p>NX . . National legislation applying EU (texts)</p> <p>* Collections only; for legislation of individual member states, see state.</p> <p>NY . . <i>By country</i></p> <p>* Alternative (not recommended) to locating with the country. If this option is taken proceed as follows:</p> <p>* Add to SG2 O letters E/Z in Auxiliary Schedule 2.</p>
---	---

Supranational law SE
 European supranational law SFY H
 European Union law SG
 Primary materials SG2
 . Legislation of EU SG2 L
 . . . By country SG2 NY

SG2 P . Court decisions of (EU), cases, law reports
 * For reports of courts on specific subjects, see subject; e.g. Human rights SGX CW.

P8 . . Digests
 P85 . . . Official
 P86 . . . Non-official
 R . . Court of Justice of the EU, European Court of Justice
 R7 . . . General collections
 Official series
 R75 European Court reports
 Non-official series
 R76 Common Market law reports
 R8 Digests
 R85 Official
 R86 Non-official
 S . . Court of First Instance (EU)
 V . . Decisions of national courts in EU
 * Collections only; for decisions of courts in the individual states, see the state.

Secondary materials
 * Works about EU.
 * As Auxiliary Schedule S1, with amendments under some subjects to meet special requirements of EU law.

SG3 . *Common subdivisions*
 M . . Communication
 N . . . Language in EU
 XD . . . European Documentation Centres (EU)
 XE . . . European Information Centres (EU)
 XH . . . Automated information systems
 XJ Databases
 * For works about these; databases consisting of official texts are classed under primary materials; see SG2 33X J.
 * Arrange A/Z.

SG5 A . Jurisprudence
 . . Special theories
 AMD . . . Duality doctrine
 AMM . . . Monist doctrine (EU)
 C . . Sources
 . . . Unification
 CU Approximation of laws (EU)
 *Properties*
 CV Effectiveness of integration (EU laws)
 GP . . . Processes
 * See note at SD5 GP (International law).
 * A number of concepts from International law are applicable here also, arising from the status of extranational jurisdictions (between International and Municipal law).

Supranational law SE
 European supranational law SFY H
 European Union law SG
 Jurisprudence SG5 A
 . Sources SG5 C
 . . Processes SG5 GP

* Normal synthesis by S5 is interrupted here; it is resumed at SG5 T.
 * Add to SG5 letters GP/S following SD5.

SG5 H . . . Agreements, treaties
 JB Enforcement
 LC . . . International conventions, congresses
 LQ . . . International meetings, talks, etc.
 LQE Summits
 LQF European Council
 * See also Council of Europe SGX IU
 LS . . . International organizations
 N United Nations (sources of EU law)
 T . . *Other sources*
 * Normal synthesis by S5 is resumed here after its interruption at SG5 GP.
 * Add to SG5 T letters K/T following S5.

TPW . . . Precedents in EU law
 TR . . . International law as source of EU law
 TTA . . . National law as source of EU law
 * For conflict of laws, see SGA.

TTA 5BR F Reform of members' law
 UB . EU law & the Community
 . . Special principles of EU law
 VS . . . Supremacy of EU law
 VST Direct applicability principle
 VSV Direct effect principle
 * Provisions giving rise to rights or obligations which individuals may rely on before their national courts.

VSX . . . Vertical & horizontal direct effects
 * Obligations fall on member states only or on individuals.

VU . . . Subsidiarity
 * Decisions should be taken at the most suitable level.
 * See also Separation of powers SGX GG

VV . . . Proportionality
 * Constraints on public authorities to ensure that they do not impose obligations beyond what is needed to achieve the aim sought.
 * See also Administrative law SGX KF

SG6 Practice & procedure
 E . Courts & court proceedings
 * For courts relating to special subjects, see subject; e.g. European Court of Human Rights SGX CW7 Q.
 . . Relations with national courts
 SG7 R . . Court of Justice of EU (works about)
 S . . Court of First Instance
 SG8 LS . Service of process
 SG9 F . Judgement
 GI . . Enforcement

Jurisdictions SCY X	Supranational law SE	Supranational law SE	European supranational law SFY H
	European supranational law SG	European Union law SG	Economics law of EU SGN
	Practice & procedure SG6		Intervention SGN AB
	. . Enforcement SG9 GI		. . Other aid media SGN AGU
SG9 T	Constitutional law relating to specific subjects	SGN DQ	Economic exchange
	* Use this position only when qualifying a specific subject filing before SGX (the normal class for constitutional law of EU). See note at S9T.	DR	. Price mechanism
	* Add to SG9 T letters A/O following SGX.	DT	. . Price controls (+EU law+), regulation of prices
TQ	. Special committees, etc. concerned with the subject	EK	. Market system
	* E.g. Committee of Governors of Central Banks SGN FK9 TQ.	EMN	. . Entry conditions to market
		EMO	. . . Barriers to entry to market
			* For example, patents, etc.
VB	<i>Substantive law of the EU</i>	EMQ	. . . Concentration of market (EU)
	* See also substantive law under each of the member states.	EMS	. . . Market power (EU)
	* Add to SG number 9 & letters A/XO in Auxiliary Schedule S1. From SGX P onwards (for constitutional law) the application of Auxiliary Schedule S1 is modified somewhat.	EMT	. . . . Dominance (market power in EU)
W	. Private law (general)	EMV	. . . Relevant product market (EU)
X	. Civil law (general)	EMW	. . . Relevant geographical market (EU)
SGA	. Conflict of laws	EN	. . Competition
P	. Persons		* See also EU and international trade, SGN OI
SGD	. Obligations, Contracts, Torts	ENU	. . . Free market (EU), Free competition (EU)
SGE	. . Contract	ENV	. . . Agreements affecting competition (EU)
Q	. . . Conditions	ENW	. . . . Concerted practice (EU competition)
RT	. . . . Exception clauses, exclusion clauses		* Restricting competition, but falling short of illegality by EU standards.
RU	. . . . Derogation	ENW R	. . . . . Rule of reason (EC competition), Cassis principle (EU)
SGH	. Property law	ENX	. . . . . Exemptions (EU competition)
SGL J	. . Intellectual & industrial property	ENX R	. . . . . Block exemptions (EU competition)
SGN	. Economics law of EU	EO	. . . Imperfect competition
	* Add to SG letters N/P following SB in SBN/SBP.	EOQ	. . . . Unfair competition
	* The instructions for retroactive synthesis within the class SBN/SBO given at SBN apply here also. The main ones are repeated here for convenience:	EP	. . . Restrictive practices
	* Add to - (where the hyphen represents the classmark added to) as follows:	EPR	. . . . Price agreements
	* Add to -9X letters A/Y in Auxiliary Schedule S1 so far as applicable.	EQ	. . . . Cartels
	* Add to -9Y letters U/W following SBN 9Y.	EV	. . . . Combination in restraint of trade, monopolies
	* Add to - letters A/P following SBN (taken from TA/TP).	EW	. . . . . State monopolies (EU)
9UC	. . Regulation of economic & business activities		* When these operate commercially.
AB	. . Intervention	EX	. . Barter
AC	. . . National planning	F	. Financial exchange
AD	. . . Economic planning	FG	. . Banking
AGH	. . . . Objectives	FK	. . . Central banking
AGO	. . . . Aid, assistance	FK9 TQ	. . . . Committee of governors of central banks
	* For aid to non-member countries, see SGO P.	FQ	. . Money (+EU law+), currency (EU law)
AGQ	. . . . Incentives		* See also European Monetary System SGN OF
AGR	. . . . Grants, subsidies	FQ9 TQ	. . . Monetary Committee (EU)
AGS	. . . . Compensation	FQ9 TR	. . . European monetary cooperation fund
AGT	. . . . Loans	FR	. . . European currency unit
AGU	. . . . Other aid media, A/Z	G	. . Credit
	* For example, Ortolí facility.	GHS	. . . Credit institutions
		GJS	. . . Negotiable instruments
		GK	. . . Consumer credit
		GL	. . . Investment
			. . . . Investment institutions
		GL9 TQ	. . . . . European Investment Bank
		H	. . Insurance, etc.

Supranational law SE
 European supranational law SFY H
 European Union law SG
 Economics law of EU SGN
 Economic exchange SGN DQ
 . . Insurance, etc. SGN H

SGN HYY Economic production & distribution
 I . Commerce & trade, intracommunity trade
 * See also International commerce & trade
 SGP OI
 IM . . Wholesale trade
 IN . . Retail trade
 J Production & industry (general)
 L Employment & labour law
 LC . Industrial relations
 LD . . Trade unions
 LM . Labour supply, workforce
 LMO . . Free movement of workers (EU)
 LMP . . Right of entry & residence (EU)
 LMQ . . . Work permits (EU)
 LNF . . Mobility of labour
 LO . Employment
 LOR . . Equal job opportunities
 LOS . . . Job discrimination
 LP . Unemployment
 . *Types of employment*
 LRO . . Temporary employment
 LRQ . . . Seasonal employment
 LRT . . Part-time employment
 LS . Remuneration, wages
 LUA . Working conditions
 LVE . *Types of workers*
 LVJ F . . Itinerant worker
 LWG . . *By nationality*
 LWO . . Young workers
 LXC . . Professional workers
 O International economic relations
 OF . European Monetary System
 * See also European Currency Unit SGN FR
 OFT L . . European Exchange Rate Mechanism, ERM
 OI . International trade & commerce
 OI5 LC . . International conventions
 OI5 LNR Q . . . Lome conventions (1975)
 OJ . . Balance of payments
 OK . . . Capital transfer, free movement of capital
 (EU law)
 OLC . . Protection & free trade
 OLF . . . Free movement of goods (EU)
 OLL Protection
 OLP Customs duties
 OLQ Customs Union
 OM . . Import trade
 OML L . . . Protection
 OMR Non-tariff controls
 OMS Import licenses
 OMU Import quotas

Economics law of EU SGN
 International economic relations SGN O
 . International trade & commerce SGN OI
 . . Import trade SGN OM
 Non-tariff controls SGN OMR
 Import quotas SGN OMU

SGN OMY Charges having an equivalent effect (EU),
 disguised charges (EU tariffs)
 ON Tariffs
 Preferential
 ONR Generalized system of preferences (EU)
 ONX Common customs tariff (EU), CCT,
 Common external tariff (EU),
 CET
 OO . . Export trade
 OOE NY . . . Dumping
 OOV . . . Subsidies for exports
 OP . International aid by EU, development aid by EU
 OPQ . . European Development Fund
 Q Business law
 T . Accounting
 TF . . Auditing
 * See also Court of Auditors, SGX PH
 V . Production management
 VMS . . Standards in production (EU)
 VT . . Quality control in production (EU)
 W . Marketing
 WL . . Advertising
 XG . . Sale of goods
 XM . . . *Types of markets*
 XQ Consumer market, consumer law
Enterprises by size
 YJ . Small businesses (EU)
Enterprises by structure & ownership
 SGO G . Business enterprises, The Merchant, undertakings
 (EU)
 G9U C . . Regulation of businesses (EU)
 G9Y HT . . Right to establish businesses (EU), right to
 provide services (EU)
 HD . . . Government reorganization of businesses
 (EU)
 HH Enforced closure of businesses (EU)
 I . . Public sector enterprises
 N . . Private sector enterprises
 Q . . . Corporation law
 QK Formation & reorganization of companies
 QL Combination
 QLE Mergers
 V Multinational companies
 W . . . Cooperative societies
 Y *Industries & undertakings by product*
 SGP . Transport law
 SGQ A . . Maritime law, Sea transport law
 BJ . Fisheries

Jurisdictions SCY X Supranational law SE European supranational law SFY H European Union law SG Economics law of EU SGN . . . Fisheries SGQ BJ	Law S Jurisdictions SCY X Supranational law SE European supranational law SFY H European Union law SG Criminal law SGW
SGQ T . . Agriculture T9T Q . . . Agricultural Advisory Committee of EU . . . Economic policy TNA Common Market agricultural policy, CAP TNA B . . . Intervention TNA GR Grants TNA GS Compensation TNF . . . Financial policy . . . Currency TNF Q Green currency (EU) TRE . . . <i>By product</i> TW . . Service industries (general)	SGW Y Public law . . Constitutional law
SGS Environmental law SGT A Social law * For legislations, etc. on a specific field, see latter - e.g. SGN L Labour & employment law.	SGX . . Organization law (EU) * Constitutional law of the EU itself. * For treaties of formation, see SG2 GQM; for sources of EU law, see SG5 C. * Some modifications have been made to the general class for constitutional law (mainly to SCP/SCY), reflecting the differences in structure between the EU and any sovereign state, unitary or federal. * Add to SGX numbers 6/9 and letters A/O following SC in SC6/SCO.
A2N J . Secondary legislation A2N P . . Declarations A2N PSK . . . Social charter (EU 1989) B . Health & medicine Y . Education	CT . . . Rights & duties CW Human rights * For the European Convention & Commission & Court of Human Rights, see SFY HXC W.
SGU . Welfare & social security AG . . Social administration (EU) . . . <i>General principles</i> AGG Applicability of welfare law AGH Lex laboris (EU) * When the law of the state of employment applies.	CW2 <i>Primary materials</i> CW2 S Cases on human rights CW5 C Sources CW5 LC Conventions CW6 Courts * For European Court of Human Rights, see SFY J7R.
AGJ Single state principle AGL Social advantage, social assistance AGR Selectivity & universalism AGS Non-discrimination by nationality (EU) AGT Payment regardless of residence AGU Aggregation of employments (EU) AGV Subrogation DD . . Users of social welfare (EU) DDE LM . . . Take-up rate FBF K . . Social security benefits FBF L . . . Overlapping benefits	E . . . Government ECD Communication & information control GE Powers GF Sovereignty GG Separation of powers GGL Delegation of powers * For Subsidiarity, see SG5 VU.
SGV 2 Cultural law SGW Criminal law	GI Immunity GMT Treaty-making powers GMU Express powers (EU treaty-making) GMV Implied powers (EU treaty-making) GPV . . . Accession of new member states (EU), adhesion (EU) * For treaties of accession, see SG2 H; for individual states, see SGX U.

Jurisdictions SCY X
 Supranational law SE
 European supranational law SFY H
 European Union law SG
 Organization law SGX
 Accession of new member states SGX GPV

SGX GQ Institutions of EU
 * These are only approximately equivalent to the recognized branches of government in sovereign states.

GR . Relations between branches of EU government
 H . Electoral system
 . Legislature

I . . . European parliament
 IGE . . . Powers
 II . . . Membership
 IL . . . Committees
 ILW Council of Europe joint meetings with EU
 INB . . . Legislative procedures
 IU . . . Council of the EU, Council of Ministers (EU)
 * For the European Council, see Summit meetings SG5 LQF.
 * Add to SGX IU letters K/S following SCJ (Executive government) so far as applicable.

IUK V . . . President
 IUO . . . Committee of Permanent Representatives
 IUQ L . . . Committees other than COROPER (CPR)
 . Executive

J . . . Commission of the EU
 JGE . . . Powers
 JM . . . Committees of the EU
 K . . . Administration
 KF . . . Administrative law
 KJ . . . Executive agencies
 *General functions*

KKC Regulation & control
 KKH Licensing
 KKJ Inspection
 KKK Testing
 KL Enforcement

L . . . Central administration of EU
 LIU Personnel
 LMF Financial administration of EU
 LMI W Revenue
 LMJ Taxation
 LMN X Custom & exercise duty
 LMP R Members' contribution (EU finances)
 LMQ Expenditure
 LN . . . *Special administrative agencies*
 * In Class SC, the constitutional law provides at this point for armed services, police, etc. As yet, such agencies do not exist in the EU; but provision is made here for the eventuality.
 * Add to SGX letters LV/O following SC in SCL V/SCO.

Supranational law SE
 European supranational law SFY H
 European Union law SG
 Organization law SGX
 Institutions of EU SGX GQ
 . . . Special administrative agencies SGX LN

Other institutions of the EU
 * For institutions serving specific functions for its members, see the subject. To qualify a specific subject by EU institutions, use intercalator 9T; e.g. European Investment Bank SGN GL9 TQ.
 * For EEC, use the general class (SG); for the courts of the EU, see SG7.

SGX PE . Economic & Social Committee of EU
 PEI L . . . Consultative Committee of the ESC
 PF . . . European Research & Development Committee
 PG . . . Statistical Office of the EU, Eurostat
 PH . . . Court of Auditors of the EU
 PN . . . European Coal & Steel Commission
 PP . . . European Atomic Energy Commission, Euratom

Q Devolved government in EU
 * For general works on the relations of EU with the various devolved levels of government in its member states. For the relations of EU with specific regions & localities within these states, see under SGX V Individual countries; for other regions, see SGX W.
 * See also Subsidiarity SG5 VU
 * Application of Auxiliary Schedule S1 is modified in SGX R/SGX YJ.

R . Regional government
 T . Local government
 U Relations with member states
 V . *By country*
 * Alternative (not recommended) to locating relations with an individual state under the state. If this option is taken:
 * Add to SGX V letters E/N in Auxiliary Schedule 2.

WA . *By region within EU*
 * Add to SGXW letters B/V following RRQ.

WP . . . Balkans

SGY D International relations of EU
 * Add to SGY D numbers & letters 2/9, A/Y following SD so far as applicable.

D2B . . . Treaties, etc.
 D2B B . . . Regional treaties, etc.
 * For Lome convention, see SGN OI5 LNR Q.

D5L T . . . International organizations
 D5N . . . United Nations & EU
 E . . . Relations with other supranational organizations

F . . . *By organization*
 * Add to SGY F letters A/Y following SH; e.g. SGY FRM K Relations with Organization of American States.

G . . . Relations with groupings of states
 * Add to SGY G letters W/Y following RQ.
 * Add to SGY H letters A/W following RR; e.g.

HAV . . . Relations with Islamic countries
 HK . . . Relations with Third World
 * For Lome Conventions, see SGN OI5 LNR Q.

HW . . . Relations with Non-state nations

<p>Law S Jurisdictions SCY X Supranational law SE European supranational law SFY H Relations with groupings of states SGY G Relations with Non-state nations SGY HW</p> <p>SGY J Relations with non-member sovereign states * Add to SGY K letters E/N in Auxiliary Schedule 2.</p> <p>Y Other European supranational organizations * For European supranational organizations covering several or all regions (e.g. Council of Europe), see SFY H; for European Union (EU), see SG. * Each region is assigned a 3-letter classmark (e.g. Western Europe SHB); for the method of its division, see notes under Supranational organizations by region, following SE9 VB. * Each organization may be subdivided like the EU, as follows: * Add to the organization's classmark numbers & letters 2/Y following SG so far as applicable.</p> <p>SHA C . Northern European supranational organizations QN . . Nordic Council (1952)</p> <p>SHB C . Western European supranational organizations QJ . . Western European Union (1948) QT . . Benelux Economic Union (1958) R . . European Free Trade Association (1960), EFTA (1960)</p> <p>SHC C . Central European supranational organizations QJ . . Danube Commission (1948)</p> <p>SHD C . Eastern Europe supranational organizations QK . . Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (1949), Comecon</p> <p>SHE C . . Balkans supranational organizations</p> <p>SHF C . Southern Europe supranational organizations <i>Other supranational organizations</i> * The instructions in the second and subsequent notes under SGY Y above apply to all the regions given below.</p> <p>SHG C . Mediterranean supranational organizations</p> <p>SHH C . Afro-Asia supranational organizations</p> <p>SHI C . Middle East supranational organizations, Arabic supranational organizations CQG . . Arab League (1945) CQU . . Central Treaty Organization, Cento, Baghdad Pact (1959)</p> <p>SHJ C . Asian supranational organizations</p> <p>SHK C . Far East supranational organizations</p> <p>SHL C . South-east Asia supranational organizations, South Asia supranational organizations QL . . Colombo Plan (1950) QP . . South-Eastern Asian Treaty Organization, SEATO (1954) RI . . Association of South East Asian Nations (1967), ASEAN</p>	<p>Law S Jurisdictions SCY X Supranational law SE South-east Asia supranational organizations SHL C . Association of South East Asian Nations SHL RI</p> <p>SHM C Pacific supranational organizations, Oceanian supranational organizations</p> <p>SHN C Australasian supranational organizations</p> <p>SHO C African supranational organizations RE . Organization of African Unity (1963)</p> <p>SHP C . North Africa & Sub-Sahara supranational organizations</p> <p>SHQ C . Central Africa supranational organizations E . . Organisation Commune Africaine et Malgache de Cooperation Economique (1965), OCAM (1965)</p> <p>SHR C American supranational organizations MK . Organisation of American States, OAS * 1889- MK2 F . . Treaties of formation MK2 GMK . . . Inter-American Conferences * 1889- MK2 GQJ . . . Charter (1948) MK5 CU . . Unification of laws MK5 CU9 TQ . . . Inter-American Council of Jurists MK5 LQA . . Meetings of ministers MKX IU . . Council MKX J . . Pan-American Union * Became Secretariat for OAS in 1948.</p> <p>MKX PE . . . Inter-American Economic & Social Council</p> <p>MKX PF . . Inter-American Development Bank</p> <p>MKX PQ . . . Inter-American Cultural Council</p> <p>MKX Q . . Committees (OAS)</p> <p>SHS C . North American supranational organizations</p> <p>SHT C . Latin American supranational organizations RB . . Latin American Free Trade Association (1960)</p> <p>SHU C . Central American supranational organizations QM . . Organization of Central American states (1951)</p> <p>SHV C . Caribbean supranational organizations RJ . . Caribbean Free Trade Area (1968), Caribbean Community (1968)</p> <p>SHW C . South American supranational organizations CR . . Southern Core common market, Mercosur (1995) * Argentina, Brazil, Paraguay, Uruguay.</p>
---	--

Law S
Jurisdictions SCY X
Supranational law SE
. Supranational organizations by region
. . . . Southern Core common market SHW CR

SHX . Non-governmental supranational organizations
* For specific organizations, see subject; e.g. Inter-Parliamentary Union RIA VOI; International Civil Aviation Organization (1944) SDB QF5 LT.

SHY National law, state law, municipal law
* General works only; do not qualify SHY by S3/SC unless subject is municipal law, per se, in general.
* Each jurisdiction may be qualified by all classes S2/SC, as instructed in Auxiliary Schedule S1.
* An alternative (not recommended) for libraries concerned primarily with comparative law is to cite national jurisdictions AFTER substantive law, practice and procedure and jurisprudence. If this option is taken:
* Use Auxiliary Schedule S1 as the basic notation for the whole collection. Locate general works on a specific jurisdiction at S4 (e.g. S4E English law). Use 4 to qualify specific classes in S5/SY by jurisdiction; e.g. Criminal law - English SW4 E, Criminal law - French SW4 F; Family law - Courts - USA SCF 74Y.
* A further alternative (not recommended) for small libraries is to follow the above procedure but treating all works as though they relate solely or primarily to the home country (the jurisdiction under which the library operates). So 4 would not be added for the home country; e.g. SE would be used both for a general study on contract law and for the home country's law of contract. National place classmarks would be added only for countries other than the preferred (home) country; e.g. in an English library French contract law would be SE4 F whereas English law of contract would be simply SE.

4 . History of national legal systems
* The history of law in general goes at S4. Locate here only those works which deal with the history of national legal systems per se. If in doubt, prefer S4.

SI . Ethnolaw, ethnological jurisdictions, non-literate societies law, tribal law, pre-literate societies law, primitive law
* This class takes the literature on ethnological jurisdictions as they operated (and perhaps still operate) independently of the context of a modern national jurisdiction (under which virtually all such ethnological groups now live).
* Class here also works on the law of an ethnological group which is distributed over several different modern national jurisdictions.
* Works on the present operation of these ethnological jurisdictions within a particular modern nation state should go with the latter. The class -XQ (under the constitutional law of the state concerned) should be used to locate them (see Auxiliary Schedule S1)

Law S
Jurisdictions SCY X
National law SHY
Ethnolaw SI

* An alternative (not recommended) is to locate here all works on these jurisdictions, including those which operate entirely within a particular nation state. In this case, the class -YJ is added to the classes in Auxiliary Schedule S1 and used to qualify the ethnic jurisdiction by its present country location(s); e.g. Fulani law - in Nigeria SIH KHY JVV H.
* See also KSH O (Ethnolaw as a social norm).
* Add to SI letters B/Y from Auxiliary Schedule 3A (Ethnic groups) so far as applicable. A number of prominent examples is given below to demonstrate scope and arrangement.

SIG . American aboriginal law
EJ . . Choctaw law
G . . Iroquoian law
GP . . Cherokee law
KY . . Zuni law
LN . . Mayan law
MW . . Aztec law
MX . . Nahuat law
V . . Inca law
SIH . African native law
KH . . Fulani law

SJA Ancient & medieval law
* Systems originating in these periods and which are not clearly or solely identified with any single modern nation state.
* The normal arrangement whereby place is cited before period is modified here. Division is first by broad period (giving Ancient, Medieval and Modern) and only within these is place cited before (specific) period.
* Each system may be qualified by all preceding facets (S2/SC) as instructed in Auxiliary Schedule S1.

SJB . Ancient law
SJC A . . Ancient Oriental law (general)
* For this law in specific place, see those places under modern jurisdictions and the period subclass under the place as indicated in S47.

<p>Law S Jurisdictions SCY X National law SHY Ancient & medieval law SJA Ancient law SJB Ancient Oriental law SJC A</p> <p>SJC B Ancient Near East & Africa & Europe * Before c. 540 B.C. * Add to SJ letters C/LL and M/W following C in Auxiliary Schedule 2. A selection of the more prominent societies is given below for convenience & to show scope.</p> <p>H . Sumerian law I . . Cuneiform inscribed law W . Semitic law (general) SJD A . Babylonian-Assyrian law C . . Babylonian law D . . . Code of Hammurabi R . . Assyrian law SJE D . Medean law E . Persian law K . Hittite law SJG . Phoenecian law SJN . Ancient Egyptian law SJQ X . Pre-Hellenic law</p> <p>Y . Classical antiquity law SJR . . Hellenistic law, Ancient Greek law * Eastern Mediterranean, c. 450/150 BC. L . . Rhodian law * See also International maritime law SDB QA5 A7U SJX . . Roman law, Civil law (Roman law) * See also Byzantine law SKA; Civil law systems SR; Roman-Dutch law SSB</p> <p>2 . . . Primary materials 2H Codes 2HB Ius Papirianum, Leges regiae 2HC Twelve tables (Roman law) * c. 450 BC. 2HE Lex Aebutia * c. 150 BC. 2HG Gaius (codes of law) * c. 115-180 AD. 2HJ Constitutio Antoniniana * 212 AD. 2HK Constitutiones principum * Includes edicta, scripta & leges. 2HL Codex Gregorianus * 291 AD. 2HN Codex Hermogenianus * c. 295 AD. 2HP Codex Theodosianus (c. 439 AD) * See SKA 2QD</p>	<p>Ancient & medieval law SJA Ancient Near East & Africa & Europe SJC B Classical antiquity law SJQ Y Roman law SJX Primary materials SJX 2 . . Codex Theodosianus SJX 2HP</p> <p>SJX 3 <i>Secondary materials</i> 3N . Language 3NK . . Addicere (the word) 56 . Influences * For reception, see SKG 5TB. 5C . Sources 5D . . Jus non-scriptum 5GD . . Formal sources 5GE . . . Jus scriptum 5GF . . . Senatus consultiam . . . Concilium plebis * See Ancient Rome SJY 5N . . Codes * For texts of the codes themselves, see Primary materials SJX 2H. 5NQ . . . Jus gentium 5NS . . . Jus civile 5NV . . . Later Western texts * A/Z by author. 5TH . . Commentaries 5TJ . . . Glosses, glossators 5TK . . . Commentators, post-glossators . Law & society 5UN . . Jus naturale (general) 5UQ . . Jus civile * When it is treated as distinct from jus naturale. 6 . Practice & procedure 6E . . Courts 7N . . . Forum (Roman law) * Use of any place as a court. . <i>Subjects of law</i> E . . Contract law . . . Damages EV9 M Universitas G . . Tort G5M . . . Lex Aquila * Liability for damages to persons or property. H . . Property law . . . Conveyance HS Fiducia I . . . Inheritance & succession IO Wills IPG Fidei commissum . <i>Jurisdictions</i> SJY . . Ancient Rome (Roman law narrowly) 5C . . . Sources 5GE Lawmaking bodies 5GF Imperium * Supreme military and judicial power. 5GH Concilium plebis, Tribunus plebis</p>
---	--

Medieval Western law

Ancient & medieval law SJA	Law S
Ancient Near East & Africa & Europe SJC B	Jurisdictions SCY X
Classical antiquity law SJQ Y	National law SHY
Roman law SJX	Ancient & medieval law SJA
. . . . Sources SJY 5C	Ancient law SJB
. Concilium plebis SJY 5GH	. . . Post Justinian period law SKA YP
SJV 6E Courts & procedure	SKB Medieval Western law
6KB Law officers, court officials	* c. 400-1500
6NW Legates	5C . Sources
6NX Procurators (Ancient Rome)	5TB . . Roman law in the Middle Ages
6PB Praetor	* See also Reception SKG 5TB
6PC Praetor urbanus, praefectus urbi	5TC . . Arabic law & medieval law
6PD Praetor peregrinus	. Systems of medieval law
6PE Aediles	Y . . Early medieval law
6PF Lictors	* To c. 1000.
6PG Praefectus praetorio	SKC . . . Germanic law
7 Courts	* Law of the German peoples from their first
7N Quaestiones, jury courts (Ancient Rome)	contact with Roman law until the development
SKA Byzantine law, Graeco-Roman law	of their own territorial law.
* Roman law as developed in Eastern Europe, c. 600/1453	2 Primary materials
AD.	* The main sources are collections of written
* See also Canon law - Eastern Churches - Collections -	laws rather than legislation or
Nomocanones SXC 27	comprehensive codes. But these sources are
2 . Primary materials	treated here as primary materials.
2HD . . Codex Theodosianus (AD 439)	. . . . Codes
* Superseded by Justinian code.	2H Leges Barbarorum
2HF . . Codex Constitutionum (AD 529), Justinian code	2HF D Leges Romanae Barbarorum
2HH . . . Quinquaginta decisiones	SKD A Gothic law
2HJ . . . Corpus juris civilis	B Ostrogothic law
2HK Digesta (Corpus juris civilis), Pandecta (AD	C Visigothic law
533)	D Burgundian law
2HN Institutiones (Justinian), Institutes of Justinian	F Frankish law, Frankonian law
2HP Codex repetitae praefectionis	G Salic law, Lex Salica
2HR Novellae constitutiones post codicem	H Lex Thuringorum
2HS . . Ecloga (AD 726)	I Lex Francorum Chamavorum
2HV . . Basilica (c.AD 900)	J Lex Ribuaria (741-747), Riparian law
2HW . . Hexabiblos	K Bavarian law (c.750)
9VB . Substantive law	L Lombard law, Leges Langobardicae
QA . . Sea law	L2H FD Liber edictus, Edictus Langobardorum
* For Rhodian sea law see Maritime law	L2H FJ Liber Papiensis
SDB QA5 A7U.	L2H FL Walcausina (1019-37)
YP Post Justinian period law	M Saxon law
	* See also Magdeburg law SKF M
	NB Lex Saxorum
	NF Lex Frisionum, Friesian law
	NK Angli & Warni law
	P Swabian law
	P2H FG Alamannia code (c.725), Lex
	Alamannorum (c.725)
	P6 Practice & procedure
	P9G Remedies
	P9G U Wergild
	P9G V Bot
	Q Scandinavian law, North Germanic law
	* See also modern Scandinavian law SVM
	R Norman law

National law SHY	Law S
Ancient & medieval law SJA	Jurisdictions SCY X
Medieval Western law SKB	National law SHY
Early medieval law SKB Y	Ancient & medieval law SJA
. Germanic law SKC	. . . . Magdeburg law SKF M
. . Norman law SKD R	
SKD S	SKG
. Celtic law	Modern law, modern legal systems, modern jurisdictions
* See also Irish law SOC; Welsh law SOA	* c. 1500 to date.
T	* General works only, dealing specifically with the modern period.
. . Brehon laws	* See also Contemporary period SKV and the note there.
* Alternative (not recommended) to locating under Irish law, SOC 47B.	5C
V	. Sources
Y	5TA
Later medieval law, pre-modern law	. . Ancient law & modern law
* c. 1000-1500.	5TB
Y47	. . . Roman law & modern law, Reception
. Particular periods	* Process whereby Roman law (and to a lesser degree canon law and feudal law) was taken into European legal systems (especially of the Germanic countries) c. 1400-1700.
* Add to SKD Y47 letters FH/GY in Auxiliary Schedule 4A.	. Specific periods
SKE	* Add to SK letters H/U in Auxiliary Schedule 4A.
. Feudal law, droit feudal	SKH
7	. . 15-16th century
7N	SKJ
. . . Manorial courts	. . 16-17th century
J	SKL
. . Land law	. . 17-18th century
JP	SKN
. . . Feudal tenure	. . 18-19th century
JPQ	SKQ
. . . Homage	. . 19-20th century
* Acknowledgement of bond of tenure.	SKS
JQ	. . 20-21st century
. . . Allodium, allodial tenure	
X	SKV
. . Constitutional law	. Present-day legal systems, contemporary systems
. . . Duties	* General works only, distinguishing contemporary systems from earlier modern systems. If in doubt, prefer SKG.
XCU	SKW
. . . . Scutage, Escuage, Shield money	. . Civil law & common law systems
* Payment in lieu of military service.	* When treated together, as systems per se.
XCU W	* For common law systems, see SL; for civil law systems, see SR.
. . . Immunity (feudal law)	
* Freedom from the power of another.	SL
YDR	. . Common law systems
. . . War	* Legal systems founded mainly on the common law of England, as distinct from civil law systems (see SR).
YDR RP	* The preferred arrangement is to treat each national jurisdiction separately and to locate here only general works on common law.
. . . . Truce of God	* An alternative (not recommended) is to treat common law as one integral system, in which the individual jurisdictions based on it are treated as subclasses. So, for example, English contract law, U.S.A. contract law, Australian contract law, etc. would all go under Common law system - Contract. If this option is taken, see Auxiliary Schedule S4 for instructions.
* Prohibition of fighting on certain days by decree of the Church.	SM
YDR RQ	. . . Preferred country (common law systems)
. . . . Landfriede, Landpeace	* Alternative for any library wishing to locate first the jurisdiction of the country in which it is itself located.
SKF H	
. Holy Roman Empire law	
* C. 800-1800.	
L	
. Lubeck law, Lubish law	
* Lubeck was a leading member of the Hanseatic League.	
* See also Hanseatic law of the sea SDB QA5 A8G PM	
M	
. Magdeburg law	

Jurisdictions SCY X
 National law SHY
 Modern law SKG
 Present-day legal systems SKV
 Common law systems SL
 Preferred country SM

SN England & Wales (jurisdictions), English law
 * Including British Isles as a whole, United Kingdom as a whole, Great Britain as a whole.
 * This schedule demonstrates the use of Auxiliary Schedule S1 in qualifying any given non-federal jurisdiction (with minor adjustments).
 * See also Anglo-American law, SOW

SN2 . *Primary materials*
 * As Auxiliary Schedule S2, with some adjustments.

8B5 . . . Official gazettes

8E . . . Journals
 * See note at 28E in Auxiliary Schedule S2.

A . . . Parliamentary publications

B General
 * For works covering both Houses.

C House of Commons (parliamentary publications)

C8E Journal

CC General papers

 Debates

CD Hansard (House of Commons)

CG Bills

CM Committees

D House of Lords (parliamentary publications)
 * As for SN2 C House of Commons.

DT Command papers (UK law)
 * Alternative (not recommended) to subordinating to subject.
 * If option taken, arrange as series.

F . . . Legislative acts, legislation (texts of acts)

G . . . Statutes (texts)

G44 Indexes, tables, guides to the statutes
 Early series (non-official)

GE7 6 Statutes at large
 * Arrange by editor A/Z (e.g. Barker SN2 GE7 6B).

GJ Modern series

GJ7 5 Statutes revised

GJ7 58 Sessional volumes

GJ7 6 Non-official editions
 * Arrange by editor, A/Z - e.g. Chitty's statutes

GS Private acts, local acts, personal acts
 * For local legislation, see SN2 L.

GU War legislation (+statutes+), emergency legislation

H . . . Codes
 * Codes on special subjects (e.g. sale of goods) go with the subject.

Modern law SKG
 Present-day legal systems SKV
 Common law systems SL
 England & Wales SN
 Legislative acts, legislation SN2 F
 . Codes SN2 H

SN2 J Subsidiary legislation (texts), subordinate legislations (texts)

JM . . Statutory instruments

JM4 4 . . . Indexes, tables

JM7 5 . . . Revised editions (by date)

JM7 58 . . . Annual volumes

JM7 6 . . . Non-official editions
 * Arrange by editor, A/Z - e.g. Halsbury SN2 JM7 6H.

JM7 K . . . Tables of statutory instrument effects

JP . . Other
 * E.g. special procedure orders (provisional orders). For local authority by-laws, etc. see SN2 L.

JS Prerogative instruments

JT . . Royal proclamations & instructions

JU . . Orders in Council
 * Made by Privy Council without concurrence of the monarch.

JV . . Letters patent

JW . . Other

L Local legislation (texts), by-laws (texts)

LP . . *By county*
 * Add to SN2 LP letters following E in Auxiliary Schedule 2.

LR . . *By city, municipality etc*
 * Arrange A/Z.

MC Administrative publications (texts), executive publications (texts)
 * General collections, etc. only. Those on specific subjects go with the subject.

MH . . Attorney-General publications (texts), law officers' publications (texts)

MJ . . Government department publications (texts)
 * Arrange A/Z by name of department.

ML . . Royal Commissions (texts)
 * Arrange A/Z by title.

MP . . Other
 * Inter-departmental & other ad hoc bodies.

N Law reports (English law), cases in English law

N8 . . Digests & abridgments (general)
 * Digests of a given report series go with the latter - e.g. Law reports digest SN2 PB7 6L8.

N9 . . Individual cases
 * Arrange by date, then name; each case may be subdivided as instructed in Auxiliary Schedule S2. For example, Pleadings in the case of Brown v. Jones (1992) SN2 N9 SNB RJD.

Modern law	SKG	Present-day legal systems	SKV
		Common law systems	SL
		England & Wales	SN
		Law reports	SN2 N
		Individual cases	SN2 N9
SN2 NE	Cases pre-1865	SN2 PB	Cases post-1865
NE7 6	. Non-official series	PB7 6	. Non-official series
	. . <i>Particular series</i>	PB7 6B	. . Law journal reports (1823-1949)
NE7 6E	. . English reports	PB7 6D	. . All England law reports reprint (1843-1935)
NE7 6R	. . Revised reports	PB7 6E	. . All England law reports (1936-)
NE7 8	. Individual reporters	PB7 6G	. . Law times reports (1843-1947)
	* Arrange A/Z.	PB7 6H	. . Weekly reporter (1853-1906)
NE8	. Digests	PB7 6L	. . The Law reports (1865-) (texts)
NE8 76	. . Non-official series	PB7 6L4 4	. . . Index to the Law reports & Weekly law reports
	* Arrange A/Z by editor - e.g. Bacon's Abridgment.	PB7 6L8	. . . Law reports digest
NE8 G	. Yearbooks	PB7 6M	. . . Weekly law reports
	* Arrange by editor or series, A/Z - e.g. Maynard.	PB7 6N	. . . Appellate series
	. <i>By court</i>	PB7 6P	. . . Common law series
	* Synthesis by S7 is replaced here by enumeration, to meet the special needs of English case law.	PB7 6Q	. . . Chancery & Equity series
NF	. . Common law courts (pre-1875)	PB7 6R	. . . Probate, Divorce & Admiralty series
NH	. . . Court rolls (general)	PB7 6T	. . Weekly notes (1866-1952)
	* Rolls of particular courts go with the court - e.g. Curia Regis.	PB7 6V	. . Times law reports (1884-1952)
NJ	. . . . Specific rolls	PB7 7	. . Other non-official series, A/Z
	* If not classifiable by court; e.g. Pipe rolls.	PB8	. Digests
	* Arrange A/Z.	PD	. <i>By court</i>
NK	. . . King's Bench cases, Queen's Bench cases		* Add to SN2 PD letter D/W following SN7 in SN7 D/SN7 W so far as applicable.
NK4 4	. . . . Indexes	UB	. . Administrative decisions
NK8	. . . . Digests	UB7 6	. . . Non-official series
NL	. . . . Pre-Yearbooks (c. 1280)	UD	. . . <i>By Ministry, department, etc. A/Z</i>
NM	. . . . Yearbooks (1280-1535)	WT	. State trials (texts)
NN	. . . . Private reports		* Arrange by editor, A/Z; e.g. Howell's state trials
	* Arrange by date and name; e.g. SN2 NNG ONC for Coke (1572).	X	. Modern series by subject
NP	. . . . <i>Individual courts, A/Z</i>		* Alternative (not recommended) to subordinating to subject. If this option is taken, proceed as follows:
NPB	. . . . . Bail Court (1830-54)		* Add to SN2X letters A/Y in Auxiliary Schedule S1; e.g. Cox's criminal cases (1844-1941) SN2 XW
NQ	. . . Court of Common Pleas		
NR	. . . Court of Exchequer (common law cases)		
NS	. . . Curia Regis		
NT	. . . Manorial courts (by date)		
NU	. . . Nisi Prius courts, circuit courts		
NV	. . . County courts (pre-1846)		
OE	. . Equity courts (pre-1875)		
OF	. . . Court of Chancery		
OG	. . . . Vice-Chancellor's court		
OH	. . . Court of Exchequer (equity cases)		
OJ	. . . Master of the Rolls cases		
OK	. . . Court of Request cases		
OM	. . Admiralty & Ecclesiastical precedents		
	* Combined reports.		
ON	. . . Admiralty reports		
OP	. . . Ecclesiastical reports		
	* Alternative (not recommended) to locating with ecclesiastical law, SW.		
OR	. . Privy Council cases (pre-1865)		

Modern law SKG
 Present-day legal systems SKV
 Common law systems SL
 England & Wales SN
 Primary materials SN2
 . . . Modern series by subject SN2 X

SN3 *Secondary materials, works about English law*
 * See Auxiliary Schedule S1 for guide to the qualification of English law by S3/SC.
 * Below are given only those classes from S3/SC which generate a terminology peculiar to English law, or whose structure calls for some adjustment to the situation in English law. A minimal number of general terms has been added to show the general structure within which the modifications are to be seen.

- . *Common subdivisions*
- 4J . . Lawyers
- 5 . . . Solicitors
- 6 . . . Barristers
 - Leading counsel
- 6V . . . Queen's Counsel, QCs, King's Counsel, KCs
 - . . . Minister of Justice
- 7F . . . Lord Chancellor
- 7G . . . Law officers of the Crown
 - * For law lords, see Judges SN6 TB.
- 7H . . . Lord Chief Justice
- 7J . . . Attorney-General
 - * Principal legal advisor to the government.
- 7K . . . Solicitor-General
 - * For Director of Public Prosecutions, see Criminal law SNW 37L.
- 8 . . Organizations in the subject
- JP . . . Law societies
- KC . . . Inns of Court
- KG Grays Inn
- KI Inner Temple
- KL Lincolns Inn
- KM Middle Temple
- KN . . . Inns of Chancery

SN5 A . Jurisprudence
 * Only if it concerns specifically English law.

- C . . Sources
 - . . . Supranational jurisdictions
- S . . . EU law in English law

SN6 . Practice & procedure

- A . . Practice of law

National law SHY
 Modern law SKG
 Present-day legal systems SKV
 Common law systems SL
 England & Wales SN
 Practice of law SN6 A

SN6 E Courts & court proceedings

- KB . Law officers
 - * See also Law officers of the Crown SN3 7G
 - . . History
 - KB4 7FB . . . Medieval
 - KB4 7FB J . . . Justiciars
 - * 1066-1232.
 - N . . Judges, justices
 - . . . *By special function*
 - * For coroners in general, see SN7 HDC 6N.
 - * See also Law officers of the Crown SN3 7G
 - TB Law lords
 - * In British House of Lords or (narrowly) Lords of Appeal in Ordinary.
 - . *Types of courts*
 - . . *By historical jurisdiction*

SN7 H . . . Common law courts

- HDC Coroner's court
- HDC 6N Coroners
 - . . . Equity courts
- I Chancery courts, Equity courts
 - . . *By special status*
- N . . . Courts of record, courts not of record
 - . . *By structure of courts system*
 - . . . Supreme courts
 - Q House of Lords (supreme courts)
 - * For appellate function, see SN9 H7Q.
 - . . . High courts
 - R Supreme Court of Judicature (general)
 - * For Court of Appeal (high courts) see Appeal SN9 H7R.
 - RQ High Court of Justice, high Court
 - RR Assize courts
 - * Abolished 1972; civil cases transferred to High Court, criminal to Crown Court.
 - RS Divisional courts
 - RT Queen's Bench Division
 - * Mostly common law cases.
 - RU Chancery Division
 - * Mostly trusts & wills.
 - RV Quarter sessions
 - * Abolished 1971; cases transferred to crown courts.
 - RW Crown courts
 - * Mostly criminal cases.
 - S . . . Lower courts
 - SQ County courts
 - T Magistrates' courts
 - * Mostly criminal cases.

Present-day legal systems SKV
 Common law systems SL
 England & Wales SN
 Types of courts
 . . . Lower courts SN7 S
 . . . Magistrates' courts SN7 T

SN7 UF . . . Courts of special jurisdiction
 * The preferred arrangement is to subordinate to subject - e.g. family courts SNC F7.
 * An alternative (not recommended) is to keep them together here. If this option is taken, proceed as follows:
 * Add to SN7 V letters A/Y in Auxiliary Schedule S3.

SN8 Actions, lawsuits, cause (lawsuits)
 L . . Preliminary proceedings, pre-trial proceedings
 * See also proceedings special to criminal law.
 S . . Trial proceedings, hearings

SN9 G . . Remedies
 GY . . . Administrative remedies
 H . . . Appeals, appellate proceedings
 H7 . . . Courts of appeal
 * For Judicial Committee of the Privy Council see SOP 9H7 P.
 . . . History
 H74 . . . Court of Appeal in Chancery
 * 1851-1875.
 H7D . . . *Court from which appeal made*
 * Use -7D only to qualify a particular appeal court. See note at S7D.
 . . . Supreme court
 H7Q . . . House of Lords (court of appeal)
 . . . High courts
 H7R . . . Court of Appeal (English law)
 * Includes Civil Division as well as general works.
 * See also Criminal Division, SNW 9H7 R.

K . . . Prerogative orders & writs
 KL . . . Habeas corpus
 Other results of litigation
 Q . . Compromise, settlement out of court
 R . . Arbitration
 R7 . . Courts
 R7V . . Small claims court

Modern law SKG
 Present-day legal systems SKV
 Common law systems SL
 England & Wales SN
 Practice & procedure SN6
 . . . Small claims court SN9 R7V

SN9 VB Substantive law, subjects of law
 . *By historical development*
 . . Strictum jus

VP . . . Common law subjects in English law
 . . Equity (general)

VQ . . . Equity subjects in English law
 * See also special subjects in which the equitable principle applies; e.g. Trusts & trustees SNH U; Remedies SN9 G.
 * Alternative (not recommended) for libraries wishing to keep together works on equity. If this option is taken, proceed as follows:
 * Add to SN9 VQ numbers & letters 2/9,A/Y in Auxiliary Schedule S1; e.g. Equitable remedies SN9 VQ9 G; Trusts & trustees SN9 VQH U.

W . . Private law
 . . Conflict of laws

SNA . . . English conflict of laws
 2 . . . *Primary materials*
 2MS . . . Treaties & international agreements
 5Y . . . *By jurisdiction with which in conflict*

P . . Law of persons

SNC F . . . Family law
 SNE . . Contract
 SNG . . Tort
 SNH . . Property
 P . . . Transfer of property rights
 U . . . Trusts & trustees

SNJ . . . Real property
 SNL . . . Personal property
 SNN . . Economics & commercial law

Q . . . Business law

SNP . . . Transport law

SNT A . . Social law & legislations
 SNV 2 . . Cultural law
 SNW . . Criminal law
 37G . . . Law officers
 37L . . . Director of Public Prosecutions
 6E . . . Courts & procedure
 7RT . . . Divisional Court of Queen's Bench
 7RW . . . Crown courts
 7T . . . Magistrates' courts
 7TS . . . Stipendiary magistrates' courts
 8JP . . . Crown Prosecution Service
 9D . . . Judicial decision
 9H . . . Appeals
 9H7 . . . Appeal courts
 9H7 Q . . . House of Lords (criminal appeals)
 9H7 R . . . Court of Appeal (Criminal Division)

Common law systems

SNWY
SOM

Modern law SKG
 Present-day legal systems SKV
 Common law systems SL
 England & Wales SN
 . . . Private law SN9 W
 Court of Appeal SNW 9H7 R

SNW Y . . . Public law
 SNX Constitutional law
 CW Human rights
 E Government
 GV Representation & elections
 I Legislature, Parliament
 J Executive, The Crown
 JKR Monarch
 JMT Prime minister
 JO Cabinet
 JOR Privy Council
 K Public administration
 KF Administrative law
 L Central government & administration
 M National security, military law
 MY Law enforcement & police
 Q Devolved government
 U Local government & administration
 W Overseas territories
 X Judiciary
 * Constitutional status, etc. For
 administration of justice, see SN6.

SNY B Ecclesiastical law, Church & state
 * Today, ecclesiastical law in England is
 concerned only with the constitution and
 property of the established church (the
 Church of England).
 * For canon law (Church of England), see
 SXM.

BM Church of England (ecclesiastical law)
 D International relations
 D5H Treaties & constitutional law
 F European Union & English law
 * For EU law as a source of English law, see
 SN5 S.

SOA Wales
 SOB Scotland, Scots law
 6 . . Practice & procedure
 7 . . Courts
 7R . . Superior courts
 7RQ Court of Session
 7RR Inner House
 * Mainly for appeals; see also SOB 9H7 RR.
 7RS First Division
 7RT Second division
 7RV Outer House
 7S . . . Inferior courts
 7SQ Sheriff court
 7T . . . Magistrate court
 7UF . . . Special courts
 * See subject - e.g. Scottish Land court SOB JS.

Present-day legal systems SKV
 Common law systems SL
 Scotland SOB
 . . Practice & procedure SOB 6
 . . Courts SOB 7
 . . . Special courts SOB 7UF

SOB 9H . . Appeal
 9H7 . . . Courts
 Supreme court
 9H7 Q House of Lords (Scottish law)
 9H7 R Superior courts
 9H7 RQ Court of Session (appeal)
 9H7 RR Inner House (appeal)
 9H7 S Inferior courts
 9H7 SQ Sheriff Principal
 9VB . . *Substantive law*
 . . Contract
 E . . . Transactions (Scots law)
 * Any agreement tending to the settlement of
 doubtful claims.

L . . Personal property
 LHQ . . . Bailment
 Liens
 LHR FQX Retention (Scots law)
 W . . Criminal law
 W7R . . . Superior courts
 W7R W High Court of Justiciary
 W7R X Lords Commissioners
 W7S . . . Inferior courts
 W7S Q Sheriff Principal
 W7T Magistrate court, district court
 W9H . . . Appeal
 W9H 7 Courts
 W9H 7R Court of Criminal Appeal
 W9H 7RY High Court of Justiciary

SOC Ireland
 * General works only, for Ireland as a whole.

47 . History
 . . Medieval period
 47B . . . Brehon laws, Feinechus
 * Applied in Ireland prior to the Norman
 invasion and outside the Pale until 17th
 century.
 * Alternative (not recommended) is to
 subordinate to Celtic law at SKD T.

47B 5C Sources
 47B 5TE Senchus Mor
 47B 5TF Book of Aieill

SOE . Northern Ireland
 SOF . Republic of Ireland, Eire, Irish law
 SOG Isle of Man
 SOH Channel Islands
 SOJ . Jersey
 SOK . Guernsey
 SOL . Alderney
 SOM . Sark

National law ^{SHY}		Common law systems ^{SL}	
Modern law ^{SKG}		North America ^{SOW}	
Present-day legal systems ^{SKV}		United States of America law ^{SP}	
Common law systems ^{SL}		Congressional publications ^{SP2 B}	
Channel Islands ^{SOH}		. . . Debates ^{SP2 DD}	
. Sark ^{SOM}		. . . . History of the Bills ^{SP2 DD7 644}	
SOP	Commonwealth (general), British Commonwealth	SP2 DG	. . Bills
6	. Practice & procedure	E	Constitution & amendments
9H	. . Appeal	E75	. Official editions (by date)
9H7	. . . Courts	E76	. Non-official editions
9H7 Q	. . . . Judicial Committee of the Privy Council	F	Legislative Acts (+USA+), legislation
SOR	Australasia	FE	. Early legislative materials
SOS	. Australia	*	Pre-1776.
	* For individual Dependencies, see under specific territory in SV.	G	. Statutes
SOT	. New Zealand	GJ	. . Modern period
	* For individual Dependencies, see under specific territory in SV.	GJ7 5	. . . Official compilations & revisions
		*	By date.
SOV	America	GJ7 58	. . . Sessional volumes
		GJ7 6	. . . Non-official compilations & revisions
SOW	. North America, Anglo-American law	*	A/Z by editor or title.
SOX	. . Canada	GJ7 H	. . . Citations
XS	. . . Provinces law	*	Arrange by editor A/Z. For example, Shepard SP2 GJ7 HS.
SP	. . United States of America law, USA law, American law (USA)	J	Secondary legislation
	* This schedule demonstrates the use of Auxiliary Schedule S1 in qualifying a state with a federal structure (with minor adjustments).	JM	. Administrative rules & regulations
SP2	. . . <i>Primary materials</i>	JM7 K	. . Federal Register
	* From Auxiliary Schedule S2, with adjustments.	JMH	. . Code of Federal Regulations
B	. . . . Congressional publications	JMP	. . Proclamations & executive orders
	* Class SP2 B takes material on both Houses.	*	By date.
	. . . . . Debates	L	. Local legislation
	. . . . . Non-official series	*	This relative position is not used here; it is only used under individual States in SPX T (see notes there).
BD7 6	. . . . . Congressional record	MC	Administrative & Executive publications
BG	. . . . . Bills of both Houses	MG	. Department of Justice
BM	. . . . . Committees of both Houses	MJ	. Other government departments
C	. . . . . House of Representatives	*	Arrange A/Z.
CD	. . . . . Debates	ML	. Special commissions, committees, etc.
CD7 6	. . . . . Journal of the House	*	Alternative (not recommended) to locating under subject.
	* See also Congressional record SP2 BD7 6	N	Law reports, cases
CG	. . . . . Bills	*	Until the mid-19th century reports were known by the reporters name; since then they have been known primarily by jurisdiction.
D	. . . . . Senate	N8	. Digests etc.
D8J	. . . . . Calendars	*	General only; digests of a particular series of reports go with the reports.
D8J D	. . . . . Executive calendar	NE	. Early reports (pre-1776)
D8J E	. . . . . Calendar of business	NE8	. . Digests
DD	. . . . . Debates	PB	. Modern reports
DD7 6	. . . . . Journal of the Senate	PB8	. . Digests
	* See also Congressional record SP2 BD7 6	*	For example, American jurisprudence SP2 PB8 A; Corpus Juris SP2 PB8 C
DD7 644	. . . . . History of the Bills		
	* Index to the Journal.		

Common law systems ^{SL}
 North America ^{SOW}
 United States of America law ^{SP}
 Law reports ^{SP2 N}
 Modern reports ^{SP2 PB}
 Digests ^{SP2 PB8}

By court

SP2 PC . . . Federal & State Courts reports together
 PC7 6 . . . Non-official series
 PC7 6E . . . National Reporter System
 * For Federal cases, see SP2 PP 76H; for
 Supreme Court Reporter, see SP2 Q78.

PC7 6G Atlantic Reporter
 PC7 6J California Reporter
 PC7 6L New York Supplement
 PC7 6N Northeastern Reporter
 PC7 6P Northwestern Reporter
 PC7 6R Pacific Reporter
 PC7 6T Southeastern Reporter
 PC7 6V Southwestern Reporter
 PC7 7 Other general series (A/Z)
 PC7 7A American Law Reports
 PC7 7L Law Reports Annotated
 PC7 8 Specialized series (A/Z)
 PD . . . *By court*
 * Should this be required; only works covering both
 federal and state court systems should go here.

PP . . . Reports of Federal Courts
 * Reports restricted to one Court go with the Court.

PP7 6 Non-official series
 PP7 6G National Reporter System (Federal Courts)
 PP7 6H Federal Cases
 PP7 6J Federal Reporter
 PP7 6K Federal Supplement
 PP7 6L Federal Rules Decisions
 PP7 7 Other series A/Z
 PP7 H Citations
 PP8 Digests
 PP9 Individual cases

Q Supreme Court
 * For appellate function, see SP9 H7Q.

Q75 Official edition
 Q76 Non-official editions (A/Z)
 Q77 Lawyers' edition
 Q78 Supreme Court Reporter
 Q7H Citations
 Q8 Digests
 Q9 Individual cases (by date then name)
 Higher courts
 * For Court of Appeals and Circuit Court of
 Appeals, see Appeal SP9 H7R.

R Circuit courts
 RT Particular courts
 * Arrange A/Z.
 Intermediate courts

S District courts
 ST Particular courts
 * Arrange A/Z.

Common law systems ^{SL}
 United States of America law ^{SP}
 Primary materials ^{SP2}
 Reports of Federal Courts ^{SP2 PP}
 Intermediate courts
 Particular courts ^{SP2 ST}

SP2 SV Other Federal Courts
 UB Administrative decisions
 UD Special, by Department
 * Arrange A/Z.

SP3 *Secondary materials*
 SP6 . . . Practice & procedure
 SP7 . . . Courts
 * Civil & criminal jurisdiction is commonly vested
 in the same court.

P Federal courts (general)
 * For State courts, see SPX S7.

Q Supreme court
 Q52 Biography
 * Lives of Supreme Court justices.

QE Original jurisdiction
 * For appellate jurisdiction, see SP9 H7Q.

R Superior courts
 RQ District & circuit courts
 UF Courts of special jurisdiction
 * See subject - e.g. Customs court.

X Federal & state courts compared

SP9 H . . . Appeal
 H7 Courts
 H7Q Supreme court (appellate)
 Higher courts
 H7R Circuit courts of appeal, intermediate
 appellate courts
 H7R T District courts (appellate)
 VB . . . Substantive law

SPW . . . Criminal law
 SPX . . . Constitutional law

Q Ethnological law
 S States law
 * Works on a specific state go under the state
 (SPX T).

S2 *Primary materials*
 S3 *Secondary materials*
 S7 Courts
 S7Q Supreme court
 S7R Q District & circuit courts
 S7S County courts
 S7T Town courts, township courts, justice of
 the peace courts

T *Individual states*
 * Add to SPX T letters AK/Y following Y in
 Auxiliary Schedule 2. Use XY for Hawaii.
 * Each state may be divided as for USA in
 general.

<p>National law SHY Modern law SKG Present-day legal systems SKV Common law systems SL . . . North America SOW Individual states SPX T</p> <p>SQB . . . Caribbean & Central America SQCE . . . British Honduras F . . . Bermudas H . . . British West Indies K . . . Federation of the West Indies * 1958-1962. P Bahamas SQD Jamaica SQE Leeward Islands * Add to SQ letters F/O following ZH in Auxiliary Schedule 2. SQF British Virgin Islands SQL St.Kitts, St.Christophers, Nevis SQM Antigua & Barbuda SQN Montserrat SQO Dominica SQR A Windward Islands L St.Lucia N St.Vincent P Barbados T Grenada SQT Trinidad & Tobago SQU . . . Guyana * Formerly British Guiana.</p> <p>SR Civil law systems * Legal systems, mainly in Western Europe originally, in which principles and concepts from Roman law and the French codification of the 19th century have had great influence.</p> <p>SSB . Roman-Dutch law * System produced by fusion of medieval Dutch law (mainly of Germanic origin) and of the Roman law accepted in the Reception. Applied to Holland in the 16th/18th centuries and carried to various Dutch colonies in that period. * See also jurisdictions of Netherlands (SVJ U); Ceylon (SVQ W); Surinam (SVZ N); Guiana (SVZ O); South Africa (SVV Q) * For civil law systems in general, see SR.</p> <p>2 . . . <i>Primary materials</i> 2H . . . Codes 2HG Grotius (Roman-Dutch law) 2HL Van Leeuwen 2HN Voet <i>Individual texts</i> 2HN 9C Commentarius ad Pandectus 2HN 9E Institutes (Voet) 2HP Bynkershoek, Bijnkershoek 2HV <i>Others</i> * Arrange A/Z.</p>	<p>Modern law SKG Present-day legal systems SKV Civil law systems SR Roman-Dutch law SSB 2 . Primary materials SSB 2 . . . Others SSB 2HV</p> <p>SSB 3 . <i>Secondary materials</i> E . . Contract law W . . Criminal law</p> <p>SSD Socialist law * General term for the law of Soviet Russia (1917-c. 1991), of the people's republics of Eastern Europe and of similar regimes in other parts of the world. Based on Romano-Germanic principles modified by Marxist-Leninist ideology. The latter modifies significantly a number of concepts - e.g. contract, property, trade union, liberty. * For law of specific socialist countries, see country, e.g. SVN (USSR).</p> <p>ST Favoured country * Alternative for country in which library is located.</p> <p>SU Second favoured country or collection of countries * For country, or collection of countries, having a particularly close connection juridically with the favoured jurisdiction.</p> <p>SV Other countries * Add to SV letters F/Z in Auxiliary Schedule 2 so far as applicable (i.e. those not already given in SM/SU). A selection of jurisdictions is given to reflect a wide range of jurisdictional systems. * The classmark for an individual jurisdiction must allow direct qualification by A/Y as indicated in Auxiliary Schedule S4. In some cases, the notation in Auxiliary Schedule 2 must be adjusted in order to allow this. For example, using K for Germany as a whole would not allow such qualification, since some of the notational subclasses of K represent other distinct jurisdictions (e.g. KB East Germany, KS Czechoslovakia). * In such cases, another letter (usually 'A') should be added, so that direct qualification of A/Z from Auxiliary Schedule S4 does not conflict with the classmarks for other national jurisdictions; so Germany as a whole, for example, should be KA. The number of cases where such adjustment is necessary has increased a little with the fragmentation of nation states which has occurred since 1990. So the selection below includes a number of examples of such adjustment. * Note that it is only the occurrence of other nation states as notational 'subclasses' of a nation's classmark which calls for this adjustment. Local divisions of a country (states, cities, etc.) may be ignored, since these are introduced by -XT and -XV in Auxiliary Schedule S4. For example, the new state of Khazakstan will be SVN W; although it has notational subdivisions D/W (i.e. NWD/NWW in Auxiliary Schedule 2) all these are likely to be local divisions of the independent state and would be accommodated at SVN WXT (individual states or regions of Khazakstan).</p>
---	---

Civil law systems

SVF
SVKA7S

Jurisdictions SCY X
National law SHY
Modern law SKG
Present-day legal systems SKV
Civil law systems SR
Other countries SV

SVF France

6 . Practice & procedure

7 . . Courts

7N . . . Historical courts

7NE Justices seigneuriales, Manorial courts

7NP Parlement de Paris, Sovereign court of Paris

7NR Tribunaux Revolutionaires
. . . Supreme courts
* For Conseil d'Etat, see Administrative courts SVF XKF 7QR.

7Q Cour de Cassation

7Q6 B Law officers

7Q6 TM Ministere Public a la Cour de Cassation

7Q6 TP Procureur-General a la Cour de Cassation

7QR Chambre des Requetes
* Division of preliminary examination.

7QT Chambres Civiles
. . . Higher courts

7R Tribunaux de Grande Instance

7R6 B Law officers

7R6 TP Procureur de la Republique

7RT Tribunaux Civiles
. . . Lower courts

7S Tribunaux d'Instance

7ST Tribunaux de paix, Cantonal courts
* Justice of the Peace courts.

7UF . . . Courts of special jurisdiction
* For jurisdiction in specific fields, see subject; e.g. Tribunaux de Commerce.

7UH Tribunaux des Conflits, Competence Conflict courts
* See also Administrative law SVF XKF.

9H . . Appeal
. . . Supreme courts

9H7 Q Cour de Cassation (appeal)
. . . Higher courts

9H7 R Cours d'Appel

9VB . Substantive law

9W . Private law

9X . . . Civil law
* For Labour law, See SVF NL.

9X2 H Codes

9X2 HHF Code Napoleon (1804)

N . . . Commercial law

W . . Criminal law

W6 . . . Practice & procedure

W7R Higher courts

W7R S Courts of Assize

W7R U Correctional courts

Present-day legal systems SKV
Civil law systems SR
France SVF
. . Criminal law SVF W
. . . . Higher courts SVF W7R
. Correctional courts SVF W7R U

SVF W7S Lower courts

W7S T Tribunaux de Police

X . . Constitutional law

XI . . . Legislature

XIO K Conseil d'Etat
* Advises government on drafting of bills, etc.

XKF . . . Administrative law

XKF 7Q Supreme court

XKF 7QR Conseil d'Etat (administrative courts)

SVG B Spain
P Portugal

SVI Italy

SVJ P Belgium

U Netherlands

SVK A Germany
A2 . Primary materials
A2N . . Court decisions, cases
. . . By court

A2U R Regional courts

A2U RN Allied Occupation courts

A2U RP Vereinigtes Wirtschaftsgebiet
* Bizonal courts.

A2U RQ British zone courts

A2U RR French zone courts

A2U RS Russian zone courts

A2U RT American zone courts

A47 . History of German civil law

A47 RNU . . 1945/1990
* For the legal system of Eastern Germany during this period, see German Democratic Republic SVK Q.

A6 . Practice & procedure
. . Courts

A7 . . . Gerichtsverfassung
* For criminal courts, see SVK AW7; for States courts, see SVK AXS 7.

A7N X Ordentliche Gerichte, Regular courts

A7Q Supreme courts

A7Q R Reichsoberhandelsgericht (1869-79)

A7Q S Reichsgericht, Imperial Court (1879-1945)

A7Q T Bundesgerichtshof, Federal Court

A7Q U Gemeinsamer Senat der Obersten Gerichtshofe des Bundes
* Joint senate of the federal supreme courts.

A7S Lower courts
* For Amtsgerichte (+magistrate courts+) see SVK AXS 7T.

Present-day legal systems	SKV	Present-day legal systems	SKV
Civil law systems	SR	Civil law systems	SR
Germany	SVK A	Germany	SVK A
Practice & procedure	SVK A6	Practice & procedure	SVK AXS 6
Ordentliche Gerichte	SVK A7N X	Supreme courts	
Lower courts	SVK A7S	Oberlandesgerichte	SVK AXS 7Q
SVK A7U F	Courts of special jurisdiction	SVK AXS 7R	Higher courts
	* Courts concerned with special branches of law go under the subject; e.g. Federal Labour Court (Bundesarbeitsgericht) SVK AOL 7P.	AXS 7RS	Landgerichte (regional courts)
A7U H	Military government courts (Germany 1945-55)		* State district courts with general and first instance jurisdiction.
	* Including other temporary courts under the Allied occupation.		* For appellate jurisdiction, see SVK AXS 9H.
A7U H5A	Jurisprudence	AXS 7RT	Kammer für Handelssachen
A7U H5A MG	Self-government principle, Gerichtliche	AXS 7S	Lower courts
A7U I	Individual courts, A/Z	AXS 7T	Amtsgerichte
A7U K	Competence conflict courts	AXT	Individual states
A7U M	Courts of honour, Ehrengerichtsbarkeit		* As Auxiliary Schedule 2.
A9V B	Substantive law	B	East Germany (GDR)
A9X	Civil law		* For German Democratic Republic (1945/1990) see SVK Q
AN	Commercial law	H	West Germany (1945/1990)
AW	Criminal law		* Use SVK A.
AW6	Practice & procedure	Q	German Democratic Republic (1945/1990)
	Supreme courts	S	Czechoslovakia
AW7 Q	Bundesgerichtshof (criminal)	TA	Czech Republic
AW7 R	Higher courts		* For Bohemia, use SKT B.
AW7 RS	Schöffengerichte (court of assizes)	VA	Slovak Republic
AW7 RT	Schwurgerichte (with jury)		* For Slovakia, use SKV B.
AW7 S	Lower courts	SVL F	Yugoslavia
AW7 T	Amtsgerichte	G	Slovenia
AX	Constitutional law	H	Croatia
AX5 C	Sources	K	Bosnia
AX5 L	Constitutions	N	Serbia
AX5 LY	Individual constitutions, by date	Y	Poland
	* For example, Weimar constitution (1919), Constitution of the Federal Republic (1949)	SVM	Scandinavia
AX6	Practice & procedure	SVN A	Russia (to 1917)
	Supreme courts	B	USSR
AX7 Q	Bundesverfassungsgericht	C	Russia (1991-)
	Substantive law	W	Khazakistan
AXK F	Administrative law	SVO H	Turkey
AXK F7Q	Supreme courts	O	Syria
AXK F7Q P	Bundesverwaltungsgericht	P	Israel
	* Federal administrative court.	S	Saudi Arabia
AXR	Regional law	V	Iraq
	* See States law SVK AXS	SVP A	Iran
AXS	States law	SVQ A	Pakistan
AXS 6	Practice & procedure	E	India
	Supreme courts	W	Sri Lanka, Ceylon
AXS 7Q	Oberlandesgerichte	SVR B	China
		SVS	Japan
		SVT K	Indonesia
		SVV A	Egypt
		AS	Sudan
		D	Algeria
		GT	Ghana
		H	Nigeria
		Q	South Africa
		RR	Zimbabwe

Law S	Jurisdictions SCY X
	By political authority
	. . . . . Zimbabwe SVV RR
SVZ B	. . . . . Mexico
L	. . . . . Venezuela
N	. . . . . Surinam
O	. . . . . Guiana
P	. . . . . Brazil
T	. . . . . Argentina
U	. . . . . Chile
	<i>Jurisdictions by religious authority</i>
SWE	. Ecclesiastical law, religious law, religious legal systems
	* All the law relating to a church or other religious institution, whether derived from state law, divine law, natural law or the rules of any given society.
	* The literature is concerned almost entirely with the ecclesiastical law relating to particular religions; this class is for completely general works only.
	* For ecclesiastical law as part of the constitutional law of a national jurisdiction (especially when it features an established church) see SCY B.
2	. . <i>Primary materials</i>
	* This concept applies only to particular religions.
	* Each religion or sect may be qualified by 22/28 in Auxiliary Schedule S2; e.g. Collections of Jewish law primary materials SWW 27.
	* Under each religious jurisdiction, the divisions 2A/2X in Auxiliary Schedule S2 are replaced by a substantially modified version of them, or by a completely new set.
	* Each of these divisions 2A/2X may be qualified by 2/8 following 2 in Auxiliary Schedule S2; e.g. Index to the Talmud SWW 2L44.
	* Where the divisions 2A/2X represent a completely new set, each of these may be qualified as follows (where the hyphen represents the classmark to be qualified):
	* Add to -9 letters A/X following 2 in Auxiliary Schedule S2.

Law S	Jurisdictions SCY X
	Ecclesiastical law SWE
	Primary materials SWE 2
SWE 3	<i>Secondary materials, works about ecclesiastical law</i>
	. History
47	. . <i>By period</i>
48	. . <i>By place</i>
	* For religious law of a particular religion in a particular place, see the Place facet under that religion; e.g. Roman Catholic law by country, SXJ 48.
	* This general location (SWE 48) takes only studies of a given country in which a variety of religious legal systems operates.
	* An alternative (not recommended) is provided at W/X at the end of each religion for libraries wishing to cite the country first (within the religion); e.g. SXJ XGB Roman Catholic church in Spain.
	* A further alternative (not recommended) is to locate the ecclesiastical law of a country under the constitutional law of that country, using -YB in Auxiliary Schedule S1.
5A	. Jurisprudence
5C	. . Sources
5F	. . . Sacred works
6	. Practice & procedure
7	. . Ecclesiastical courts (general)
9U	. <i>Ecclesiology of particular subjects</i>
	* Use this position only to qualify classes which precede SWE F (Ecclesiology).
	* Add to SWE 9U letters F/N following SWE; e.g. Fasting - Dispensation SWE ECJ 9UI N.
9VB	. <i>Subjects of law</i>
	* Add to SWE A letters A/Y in Auxiliary Schedule S1.
ACK	. . Marriage
AH	. . Property
AW	. . Criminal law
AX	. . Constitutional law
	. <i>Subjects special to ecclesiastical law</i>
	* Taken from class PB/PF Religion, with some additions & modifications for some religious systems. Note that the letter A is used above (under SWE 9VB) as an intercalator to introduce substantive law concepts in general, not the classes at PA (which have no applicability to law).
	* Add to SWE letters B/E following P in PB/PE.
B	. . Systematic theology
	* Including worship, devotions, rites, etc.
BO	. . . Doctrines
C	. . . Moral theology, ethics
D	. . Practice of religion
	* Including worship, devotions, rites, etc.
EC	. . . Holy days
ECJ	. . . . Fasting

Law S
Jurisdictions SCY X
Ecclesiastical law SWE
Subjects special to ecclesiastical law
. Practice of religion SWE D
. . . Fasting SWE ECJ

SWE FB . Ecclesiology
* Class PF has been amended here in order to accommodate all the institutional features relevant to ecclesiastical law.
* Nearly all the literature relates to particular religions and only the barest outline is given here, to show the general structure. Further details may be taken from SWX Christian religion (and particularly from SXJ Roman Catholic Church).

FC . . Powers of the church (general)
FH . . Church property & artefacts
FR . . Persons in a religion
FV . . . *Attributes*
* Holy relics, etc.
FW . . . Founder of a religion
FX . . . Saints, Martyrs
G . . . Priesthood & ecclesiastical offices, ministry, clergy
I . . Discipline
IN . . Dispensation
M . . Church organization & government, church constitution
MN . . . Unity (church government)
MO . . Ecumenical movement, oecumenical movement
NF . . . Finances (church government)
PE . . External relations
PF . . . Church & state
PG Establishment, state churches, national churches, state religions
PH Disestablishment
PI State legislation relating to church
* See also Sources SWE 5C
PJ . . . Relations with other states
PU . . . Relations with other churches
Subsystems of the religion
R . Religious orders, monastic orders
V . Sects within a religion
W *By country*
* Alternative (not recommended) for libraries wishing to cite country first (instead of using -4 within the religion). If this option is taken, proceed as follows: If this option is taken, proceed as follows:
* Add to SWE X letters E/Z in Auxiliary Schedule 2.

SWF *Particular religious legal systems*
* The preferred arrangement in BC2 is to locate the law of a religion with that religion in class P. This class is an alternative (not recommended) for libraries wishing to keep all legal systems together under law.

Law S
Jurisdictions SCY X
Ecclesiastical law SWE
Particular religious legal systems SWF

* Usually, the detailed vocabulary of a class which is provided with an alternative is given under the preferred location. Because class P was published before a detailed Law schedule had been developed, the detailed vocabulary is given here, although it is not the preferred location for the class.
* A further alternative (not recommended) is to subordinate the ecclesiastical law of an established religion (one which is recognized as the official religion of the state) to the state jurisdiction concerned. In such a case, the ecclesiastical law is collocated with the constitutional law of that state, at -YB following the country's classmark (see Auxiliary Schedule S1).
* This location (SWF) may be used for works dealing with the concept of religious legal systems per se.
* For all religions other than Islam (see SYB 9VB) each religion, and any sect within it, may be divided fully as follows:
* Add to - (where the hyphen represents the classmark of the religion or its sect) numbers and letters 2/9,A/W following SWE, amplified where necessary by the detail shown under SXJ (Roman Catholic church).

SWG . *By various characteristics*
* Add to SW letters G/H following P in PG/PH.
F . . Pre-literate society religions, primitive religions (legal systems)
J . . Ancient religions (legal systems)

. . . Extant religious legal systems
SWH B . . . Oriental religions (legal systems), Eastern religions (legal systems)
* For Semitic (Mosaic) religions, see SWU.
* Add to SWH letters B/Y following PH. A selection of the major ones is given below.
* From SWI onwards the order (but not the notation) is the same as that of the religions in PH/PV.

R Tao law
T Confucian law
W Shinto law
SWI Hindu law, Indian law in general
2 *Primary materials*
27 Collections (general)
2D Vedas
2E Vedangas, Smriti
2F Manu code
2G Yajnavalkya code
2H Navada code
2J Others, by author A/Z
2M Commentaries & digests
* By author, A/Z.

Semitic & Western religions

Jurisdictions SCY X
 Ecclesiastical law SWE
 Oriental religions SWH B
 Hindu law SWI
 . Primary materials SWI 2
 . . Commentaries & digests SWI 2M

SWI 3 . *Secondary materials*
 48 . . *By country*
 5A . . Jurisprudence
 5C . . . Sources
 5CH Codification
 5D Customary law
 6 . . Practice & procedure
 9VB . . Subjects of law
 AAP . . . Persons
 AAW N Caste (Hindu law)
 ACF Family law
 ACG Children
 ACH D Adoption
 ACJ Q Support in domestic relations, extended family
 ACJ X Sexual union
 ACK Marriage & divorce
 AE . . . Contract
 AEF G Third parties
 AFF Benami transactions, Namartham
 * See also Trusts & trustees SWI AHU;
 Fraudulent conveyance SWI AJH

AH . . . Property
 AHU Trust & trustees
 AHX Q Charities & religious endowments
 AI Succession & inheritance
 AJ Real property
 AJH S Conveyance
 AJH SEY R Fraudulent conveyance
 AL Personal property
 AXK F . . . Administrative law
 AXL MJ Taxation
 Special to Hinduism

B Dhama (Hindu law), dharmasastra (Hindu law)

H . . *Other subjects of Hindu law*
 * Add to SWI letters H/V following PI so far as applicable.

T . *Schools & sects in Hinduism*
 * Arrange A/Z.

TD . . Dayabhaga (Bengal Hindu law)
 TM . . Mitakshara (Hindu law)

V Jain law
 W Sikh law

SWJ Buddhist law
 U . Burmese Buddhist law
 V . Tibetan Buddhist law, Lamaism (Buddhist law)
 Y Parsee law

Law S
 Jurisdictions SCY X
 Ecclesiastical law SWE
 Extant religious legal systems
 Oriental religions SWH B
 . Parsee law SWJ Y

SWU Semitic & Western religions (law)
 * For Mosaic law narrowly, see Torah SWW 2E.
 . Sources

5C . . Bible & law
 * For Biblical law, see Jewish law SWW; for Canon law, see Christian law SWX.

SWW . Jewish law, Hebrew law, Halakha, Biblical law, Judaism (law)
 2 . . *Primary materials*
 27 . . . Collections
 2D . . . Commandments, six hundred & thirteen commandments, mizwahs
 2E . . . Torah, Mosaic law
 2F Pentateuch
 2G Prophetic books (Mosaic law)
 2H Hagiographa, Midrash
 2J Other early texts
 2L . . . Talmud
 2L2 7K Commentaries
 * General only; for specific historical commentaries, see SWW 2N.
 2L2 N Cases, opinions
 2L2 NC Responsa, jus respondendi
 * For individual books, add letters for date to SWW 2L9 NC.

2ND Mishna
 * c.200 AD

2NG Gemara
 2NJ Palestinian Gemara, Jerusalem Talmud
 2NL Babylonian Gemara
 2NN Apocryphal books
 2NP Mishna Torah
 * Of Maimonides, 12th century AD.

2NR Tur
 * Of Jacob ben Asher, 14th century.

2NS Shulhan Aruk
 * Of Josef Qaro, 16th century.

2NV Midrash
 2NX Other books
 * Arrange by date.

3 . . *Secondary materials*
 5A . . . Jurisprudence
 5CD . . . Interpretations & constructions
 6 . . . Practice & procedure
 7 Rabbinical courts

A . . . *Subjects of law*
 AE Contract
 AG Tort
 AW Criminal law

<p>Jurisdictions SCY X Ecclesiastical law SWE Semitic & Western religions SWU Jewish law SWW . . . Subjects of law SWW A . . . Criminal law SWW AW</p>	<p>Law S Jurisdictions SCY X Ecclesiastical law SWE Semitic & Western religions SWU Christian law SWX By country SWX 48</p>
<p>. . . <i>Subjects special to Jewish law</i></p> <p>SWW D Devotional</p> <p>ECF Sabbath (Jewish law)</p> <p>ECF R Eruv, Erub</p> <p>. . . . Clergy & offices</p> <p>H Rabbis</p> <p>. Ordination</p> <p>IU Semikha</p>	<p>SWX A <i>Substantive law in canon law</i> <i>Subjects special to canon law</i></p> <p>BO . Doctrines</p> <p>D . Religious practice, devotional practice</p> <p>FB . Ecclesiology</p> <p>FH . . Church property</p> <p>G . . Clergy & ecclesiastical offices</p> <p>M . Church government & organization . . Unity, cooperation within the church</p> <p>MO . . . Ecumenical movement</p> <p>MP . . . Simultaneum, simultaneous churches * In Europe, use of churches, etc. for exercise of religion by different creeds.</p>
<p>SWX Christian law, canon law, church law, public law</p> <p>* Body of law constituted by ecclesiastical authority for the organization and government of the Christian church.</p> <p>* Canon law applies preeminently to Roman Catholic law. The Reformation resulted in the removal of the Church in many countries from the jurisdiction of the canon law of the Catholic Church of Rome. But the canon law prior to this remains historically as part of the source of ecclesiastical law in these other churches also.</p> <p>* These pre-Reformation sources are enumerated under the Roman Catholic Church, but are available for use under the other churches where applicable.</p> <p>* Analogously, the detailed vocabulary for the legal topics (Practice & procedure, etc.) is given under the Roman Catholic Church but is available for use under Canon law in general as well as under other churches where applicable.</p>	<p>MQ Intercommunion</p> <p>MR Communicatio in sacris</p> <p>MS . . . Ecumenical council & synod (Christian church)</p> <p>MT <i>Particular councils, etc., by date</i></p> <p>MTL K Vatican Council 1869-70</p> <p>NF . . Finances of the church . <i>Parts of church organization</i> * See also Offices & persons SWX G</p> <p>NS . . Synods & councils . . <i>By area of jurisdiction</i></p> <p>O . . . Dioceses, bishoprics, sees</p> <p>O48 <i>By local place</i> * For example, Diocese of Canterbury (Church of England) SXM O4E T.</p>
<p>2 . <i>Primary materials</i></p>	<p>. <i>Activities of the church</i></p>
<p>3 . <i>Secondary materials</i></p> <p>* Nearly all the legal literature relates to particular branches of the church (see notes above under SWX).</p> <p>* To avoid an unhelpful fragmentation of the vocabulary and the duplication of parts of it the arrangement adopted here is to give a full schedule (itself a modified extraction from Class P Religion) under one branch (the Roman Catholic church) at SXJ. The detail there is available for the qualification of the Christian church as a whole (here, at SWX) and to all its other branches. The only divisions enumerated here, or under these other branches, are those peculiar to them, or more appropriate to them (e.g. Ecumenical movement under Christian church in general), or those needed to make the hierarchy clear.</p> <p>* Add to SWX numbers & letters 3/X following SXJ (Roman Catholic church) so far as applicable.</p>	<p>PE . . External relations of the church</p> <p>PF . . . Church & state (Christian church)</p> <p>PG Establishment, national churches, state churches</p> <p>PU . . Relations with other churches * Cite first the church filing latest; e.g. Anglican church - Relations with - Roman Catholic church SXL PUJ. * Add to SWX PU letters J/W following SX. . <i>Subsystems within the system</i></p> <p>R . . Monasticism & religious orders</p> <p>V . . Sects * Use SXA.</p>
<p>48 . . <i>By country</i></p> <p>* For general works on the Christian law of a country, regardless of particular branches or sects. For law of a particular sect in a given country, see the sect.</p>	

Jurisdictions SCY X
 Ecclesiastical law SWE
 Semitic & Western religions SWU
 Christian law SWX
 Subjects special to canon law
 . . Sects SWX V

SXA Christian churches & sects

SXB . Patriarchates

SXC . . Eastern churches, Oriental churches, Eastern canon law

2 . . . Primary materials
 Collections

27 Nomocanones
 * Contains both ecclesiastical & civil law relating to ecclesiastical matters.

3 . . . Secondary materials

R Monastic & religious orders

SXD . . . Orthodox church, Eastern Orthodox church

D Religious practice
 Rites

ER Oriental rites, Greek rites

R Monastic & religious orders
 By church

Y Slavonic churches

SXE Russian Orthodox church

SXF Greek Orthodox church

SXG Others
 * Arrange A/Z.

SXH B . . . Separated Eastern churches

E Nestorian church

G Monophysite churches

K . . . Uniate churches, Eastern Catholic church
 * Preserving Eastern rites, but acknowledging the Pope's supremacy.

N Nestorian Uniate church

P Monophysite Uniate church

SXI . . Western churches (general)

SXJ . . . Roman Catholic church, Catholic church
 * See note under Christian Church (SWX) on the special status of the Roman Catholic church. Because the detailed vocabulary of Christian ecclesiastical law is given here as a matter of convenience, concepts will occasionally be found which apply more particularly to the Christian church as a whole or to other of its branches.

Semitic & Western religions SWU
 Christian law SWX
 Christian churches & sects SXA
 Patriarchates SXB
 Western churches SXI
 Roman Catholic church SXJ

SXJ 2 Primary materials
 * Locate here actual texts of codices & other official documents. For works considering these as subject-matter, see Sources, SXJ 5C.
 * See notes at SWE 2 on the use of Auxiliary Schedule S2.

27 . Collections

29Y . Pre-Corpus juris canonici texts
 * By date of original text, then by editor.

2A . Corpus juris canonici

2AG . . Gratian's Decree, Decretum Gratiani

2AJ . . Decretals of Gregoru IX

2AL . . Liber sextus of Boniface VIII

2AN . . Constitutions of Clement V

2AP . . Extravagantes of John XXII

2AR . . Extravagantes communes

2B . Later corpus juris canonici, pre-Codex juris canonici texts
 * By date of original text.

2C . Codex juris canonici

2CG . . Book I (general canons)

2CJ . . Book II (Persons)

2CM . . Book III (Things)

2CP . . Book IV (Procedure)

2CR . . Book V (Crimes & penalties)

2D . Papal documents

2E . . Acta apostolicae sedis
 * Since 1909.

2F . . Papal letters, decretals (papal documents)

2G . . Papal bulls, bullaria

2GN . . . In Coena Domini bulls

2GR . . . Crusade bulls

2H . . Papal constitutions, apostolic constitutions

2J . . Papal briefs, breves (papal briefs)

2K . . Papal rescripts

2L . . Encyclical letters

2M . . Papal decrees

2N . Papal index
 * See SXJ 9PY T
 . Reports of cases

2R . . General collections

2S . . Papal court cases

2T . . Other courts

2V . . By country
 * Add letters E/Z in Auxiliary Schedule 2.

Christian law SWX
 Patriarchates SXB
 Western churches SXI
 Roman Catholic church SXJ
 Primary materials SXJ 2
 . . . By country SXJ 2V

SXJ 3 *Secondary materials*

3N . Language

3NK . . Particular words
 * E.g. forum, fori.

5A . Jurisprudence

5C . . Sources

5CD . . . Analysis & interpretation of canon law

6 . Practice & procedure
 . . Analysis & interpretation

65C D . . . Epikeia

6E . . Courts & procedure

6H . . . Jurisdiction of courts

6KB . . . Law officers, etc.

6TC Promoters of justice
 * Catholic diocesan officials representing &
 defending canon law in ecclesiastical trials.

6TD Defenders of the marriage bond

6TF Advocatus diaboli

7 . . . Ecclesiastical courts, church courts, court
 Christian, ecclesiastical tribunals

7Q Papal courts

7UF Other courts

8 . . . Actions
 Prosecution counsel

8CB K Public prosecutors (RC church)

8N Pleas
 * For Privilegium fori, see Criminal law
 SXJ AW.

9F . . . Judgements
 Judicial opinions

9FP Responsa

9G . . . Remedies

9H Appeals

9IT Appeal as from an abuse

9PX Penalties
 * See also Church discipline SXJ I

9PY K Punishment

9PY L Ecclesiastical censure

9PY M Deprivation

9PY N Interdict

9PY P Excommunication, anathema

9PY Q Canonical precept, praeceptum extra
 judicium, papal precept

9PY R Denunciation, denuntiate judicatis,
 evangelical denunciation

9PY S Prohibition of books

9PY T Index librorum prohibitorum, Index
 expurgatorium

Christian law SWX
 Patriarchates SXB
 Western churches SXI
 Roman Catholic church SXJ
 Practice & procedure SXJ 6
 Index librorum prohibitorum SXJ 9PY T

SXJ 9VB *Subjects of law*

* Add to SXJ A letter A following S in SA and
 letters B/Y following SB in SBB/SBY.

AA . Conflict of laws

AAP . Persons

ABC A . . Dissenters, non-conformists

ACF . . Family law

ACK . . . Marriage & divorce

ACL M Impediments to marriage

ACL P Diriment impediments

ACL PS Consanguinity

AE . Contract law

AEQ . . Conditions

AEQ X . . . Impediments
 * See also Marriage - Impediments
 SXJ ACL M

AH . Property
 * Class here only those works concerned with the
 position of church property in the national
 jurisdiction. All other works go at SXJ FG. In
 cases of doubt, prefer the latter.

. . Real property

AJR W . . . Mortmain (church lands)

AJR X . . . Public land (church lands)

AW . Criminal law

AW8 SD . . Pleas

AW8 SDM . . . Benefit of clergy, privilegium fori, privilege
 of clergy

. . Offences

AWU I . . . Blasphemy

AWU IR . . . Desecration of churches

AWU IS . . . Sacrilege

AWU J . . . Simony
 * Buying & selling offices or ranks.

AWU K . . . Apostacy

AX . Constitutional law
 * See also Church government SXJ M

AXC T . . Rights & duties of persons

AXC UW . . . Ecclesiastical privileges & immunities

AXD DG . . . Religious liberty

AXD DX . . . Rights of assylum, sanctuary

AXK . . Public administration law
 . . . Taxation

AXL MJ Church tax
 * For taxes levied by State to support
 established church or recognized religious
 bodies.

Roman Catholic church

SXJB
SXJFQP

Christian law SWX
 Patriarchates SXB
 Western churches SXI
 Roman Catholic church SXJ
 Subjects of law SXJ 9VB
 Church tax SXJ AXL MJ

Subjects special to canon law

SXJ B . Systematic theology
 * Add to SXJ letters B/C following P in PB/PC.

BO . . Doctrines
 . . . *Special doctrines*

BVT Infallibility

C . . Moral theology

CNK . . . Conscience

CNK P Manifestation of conscience, ratio
 conscientiae

CNK Q Casuistry, cases of conscience
 * See also Responsa SXJ 9FP

D . Religious practice, devotional religion
 * Add to SXJ letter D following P in PD.

DEV . . Sacred places
 * See also Church property SXJ FH

DEY . . . Cemeteries, graves, burial grounds

DS . . Religious art & literature

DT . . . Church music
 * For liturgies, see Ritual SXJ ER.

DXG . . . Prayer books

DXH . . . Creeds, Articles

DXJ . . . Catechism, Catachetics

EC . . Holy days

ECF . . . Sabbath
 Legislation

ECF 5M Sunday legislation

ECJ . . . Fasts, fasting

ECJ 9UI N Dispensation

EDY . . Formal devotional activities
 * See also Church discipline SXJ I

EQU . . . Dedication

ER . . . Ritual & liturgy, rites of the church

ERN Anointing, unction

ERQ Sacraments (general)
 * For ordination, see SXJ JD; for
 matrimony, see SXJ ACK.

ERR Baptism

ERS Confirmation

ERT Eucharist, holy communion, lord's supper,
 last supper, sacrament of the altar

ERU Repentance, penance
 * See also Fasting SXJ ECJ; Indulgences
 SXJ ERU P

ERU K Confession
 * See also Confidential communications
 (clergy) SXJ JU

ERU L Penitentials, penitential books

ERU M Seal of confession

ERU N Absolution, reserved cases

Christian law SWX
 Roman Catholic church SXJ
 Religious practice SXJ D
 . . Ritual & liturgy SXJ ER
 . . . Repentance SXJ ERU
 Absolution SXJ ERU N

SXJ ERU P Indulgences, jubilee indulgences
 * For indulgences in discipline, see SXJ IL.

ERV . . . Extreme unction

ESD . . . Divine service

ESP . . . Preaching

EWY . . Submissions

EXL . . . Holy orders, ordination
 * See also Incardination SXJ JG

EXM Vows

EXN Profession of faith

EXO . . . Obedience

EXT . . . Renunciation

FB Ecclesiology
 * The structure and content of class PF Ecclesiology is
 maintained in the following schedule, but the notation
 is substantially changed.

FC . Powers of the church (general)

FH . Church property & artefacts
 * For church property in the property law of a national
 jurisdiction, see SXJ AH & the note there.
 * Add to SXJ F letters H/M following SB, with the
 modifications indicated.

FJ . . Church lands, glebes

FJN V . . . Boundaries of church property
 . . . *Processes special to church property*

FJO C Maintenance & repair (church property),
 fabrica ecclesiae

FJO D Dilapidations

FJO F Faculties, canonical faculties
 * Authority to alter, etc. church property.

FJO K Land grants

FJO M Taxation (church property)
 . . . *Types of real property*
 * Add to SXJ FJ letters OT/W following SBJ

FJX . . . *Types special to church property*
 * Add to SXJ FJX letters F/Y following PDR;
 e.g. SXJ FJX G Chapels.

FK . . . Planning & development law

FKN C Change of use

FKN D Secularization of church property

FL . . Personal property

FLI Y . . . Chattels personal, tangible goods
 * Use SXJ FP.

FLJ . . . Intellectual & industrial property

FP . . . Tangible property
 * Accessories to worship.
 * Add to SJX FQ letters H/T following PDR D.

FQF Church furniture

FQH Pews & pew rights

FQP Altars
 * See also Sacred places SXJ DEV

Roman Catholic church

SXJM

SXJW

Christian law SWX
 Patriarchates SXB
 Western churches SXI
 Roman Catholic church SXJ
 Persons in the religion SXJ FR
 . . . Deacons SXJ LT

SXJ M Church organization & government, public law
 NF . Finances of church
 NG . . Revenue
 NHE . . . Ecclesiastical fees
 NHM . . . Mass stipends
 NI . . . Endowments (church finance)
 NJ . . . Taxation by church
 NK Tithes
 NL . . . Other sources
 NN . . . Expenditure
 . *Parts of church organization*
 * See also Clergy & exxlesiastical offices SXJ G
 NS . . Synods & councils
 NT . . . Plenary councils & synods, church assemblies
 NV . . . Church councils, church conferences
 . . *By area of jurisdiction*
 * For works dealing with organizational aspects
 narrowly, rather than with the office holders.
 NW . . . Provinces (church government), archbishoprics
 NWN S Provincial councils & synods
 O . . . Dioceses, bishoprics, sees
 ON Diocesan councils & synods
 ONN Diocesan consultors
 OR . . . Parishes (church government)
 OT . . Congregations
 OV . . . Church attendance
 OX . . Church societies
Activities of the RC church
 PC . Legitimate ecclesiastical acts, legal ecclesiastical
 acts, actus legitimi ecclesiastici, authorized
 ecclesiastical acts
 PE . External relations of church
 PF . . Church & state
 . . *Relations with other states*
 PJ . . . Foreign relations, diplomatic relations
 PK Concordats
 PL Concordat of Worms 1122
 PM Concordat of Vienna 1448
 PN Other, by date
 * E.g. Concordat of 1801 (with Napoleon).
 PO Treaties
 PP *By country*
 * Add to SXJ PP letters D/Z from Auxiliary
 Schedule 2 - e.g. RC Church - Treaties -
 with France SXJ PPF.
 PQ Diplomatic services
 * See also Papal arbitration (international law)
 SD9 RUL
 PR Papal nuncio
 PS Papal legatees

Christian law SWX
 Western churches SXI
 Roman Catholic church SXJ
 Ecclesiology SXJ FB
 . . . Relations with other states
 Papal legatees SXJ PS

SXJ PU . . . Relations with other churches
 * See note at SWX PU regarding compounding
 retroactively.
 * See also Ecumenical movement SWX MN
 PV . . . Relations with community & society
 * See also branches of law SXJ A
 PX Pastoral work (RC church)
 Q Educational work (RC church)
 * See also Preaching SXJ ESP; Catechism
 SXJ DXJ
 QR Teaching office of the RC church
 QT Theological seminaries
 QV Denominational schools (RC church),
 diocesan schools (RC church),
 parochial schools (RC church)
 QX Missions (RC church)
Subsystems of the RC church
 R . Monasticism & religious orders, monastic orders
 RFH . . Church property & artefacts
 RFJ XJ . . . Cloisters, enclosures (RC church)
 RG . . Clergy & offices
 RLQ . . . Abbots
 RLR Abbots nullius
 RLS Postulancy, postulants
 RLT Novitiate, novices
 RLU Master of novices
 RM . . Organization
 RNF . . . Finances
 RNI Dowry (monastic orders)
 RS . . Ancient church orders
 RT . . Monasticism for women, religious orders for
 women
 RV . . Confraternities
 RW . . Secular institutions (RC church)
 * Societies living in common but without vows.
 SH . Heresies
 * See also Crimes against church SXJ AW
 T . Non-conformity
 TV . . Penal laws against non-conformists
 * See also Dissenters
 . *Schools & Sects*
 * See other Christian churches SXK/SXW
 W . RC Church in specific countries
 * Alternative (not recommended) to SXJ 4. If this
 option is taken:
 * Add to SXJ X letters D/Z from Auxiliary Schedule
 2.

<p>Law S Jurisdictions SCY X Ecclesiastical law SWE Semitic & Western religions SWU Islamic law SYB Primary materials SYB 2</p> <p>SYB 5A Jurisprudence 5A6 8 . Fiqh * Understanding & ascertaining the pre-ordained system of God's commands (Shari'a narrowly). 5BQ . Analytical jurisprudence . . . <i>Special concepts</i> 5BY D . . . Ikhtilaf * Ikhtilaf al-madhabib; disagreement between various schools of law. 5BY F . . . Furuq * Distinguishing between parallel & similar cases. 5BY H . . . Hiyal * Legal devices to achieve a result otherwise contrary to Shari'a. Often regarded with disapproval. 5C . Sources * See also codes & legislation of particular countries; e.g. Arabia, Iran, Egypt. 5CX . . Usul * Sources fundamental to Islamic law; the roots of Islamic law. . . . Customary law 5D . . . Urf, Adah 5DM Amal * Judicial practice bringing customs within the orbit of Shari'a. 5F . . . Qu'ran, Koran 5FT Tafsir (general) * Commentaries on Qu'ran. Commentaries on specific points of law go with the latter. * For the subject of commentaries in general as a source of law, see SYB 5TH. 5GB . . . Sunna, Hadith, Traditions (Islamic law) * Normal retroactive synthesis by S5G is interrupted here. It is resumed at SYB 5H. 5GJ Hadith (oral traditions) * Use only for works which exclude other Sunna. 5GK Athar * Traditions relating to the behaviour of the Companions of the Prophet 5GL Usul al-fiqh * Works by the founders of the early schools of law. Roots of Shari'a. 5GM Taqlid * Obedience to juristic authority; 'imitation'. 5GN Isnad * Chain of authorities reporting a tradition, developed in later books of Traditions. 5GP Other bodies of traditions, collections, etc. * Arrange A/Z; e.g. Kufan traditions. 5GQ . . . Ijma * Consensus of Muslim scholars.</p>	<p>Ecclesiastical law SWE Semitic & Western religions SWU Islamic law SYB Sources SYB 5C . . Customary law . . . Ijma SYB 5GQ</p> <p>SYB 5GR . . . Ijtihad * Exercise of one's own reason & judgement. 5GS . . . Illa * Effective cause; ascertaining the reason or illa underlying a legal rule, an essential step in qiyas. 5GT . . . Qiyas, Kiyas * Juristic reasoning. Analogical reasoning 5GU Istihsan * Juristic preference between analogies. * See also Hanafi jurisprudence, SYC H5 5GV Ra'y * Reasoned opinion. 5GW Iztihsan * Preference, choice, approval. 5HB . Formal sources * Normal retroactive synthesis by S5G is resumed here after its interruption at SYB 5GB. * Add to SYB 5H letters B/P following S5G so far as applicable. If necessary, use I (instead of H) for treaties. 5PW . Precedents 5PW S . . Istishab * Continuation of old rule or precedent until a contrary or replacement is established. 5PX . . Fatwa, Fatawa (pl.) * Formal opinion of mufti or juriconsult on a legal situation. . Jurists as sources 5TF . . Shurut 5TF 7 . . . Tabaqat * Collections setting out generations of lawyers & jurists. 5TH . . . Commentaries 5TI . . . Individual jurists, A/Z * Jurists associated primarily with a given school of law go with the latter; e.g. Hanifate school - Abu Yusuf SYD H5T IYU. 5UB Law & society 5UE . Justice . . <i>Special moral dimensions in Islamic law</i> 5UM B . . . Mubah * Actions which are permissible but legally indifferent. 5UM D Mandub * Actions rewarded by God, but omission of which is not punished. 5UM F . . . Wajib * Actions which are obligatory & omission of which is punished. 5UM H . . . Makruh * Actions which are reprehensible but not punished.</p>
---	--

<p>Ecclesiastical law SWE Semitic & Western religions SWU Islamic law SYB Jurisprudence SYB 5A . . . Justice SYB 5UE Makruh SYB 5UM H</p>	<p>Jurisdictions SCY X Ecclesiastical law SWE Semitic & Western religions SWU Islamic law SYB Persons SYB AP . . . Nikah SYB CK</p>
<p>SYB 5UM K Haram * Actions which are forbidden & are punished.</p> <p>5UM L Hisbah * In narrow, technical sense refers to the duties of the muhtasib (market inspector); but these in fact extend to general control of morals.</p> <p>. . . Public policy</p> <p>5US . . . Istislah * Consideration of the public interest. * See also Maliki jurisprudence SYD M5A</p> <p>6 Practice & procedure * See also Amal (judicial practice & custom) SYB 5DM</p> <p>7 . Courts</p> <p>7P . . Mazalim courts * Express directly the supreme judicial & executive powers of the sovereign & formulate principles of substantive law additional & supplementary to those of strict Shari'a doctrine.</p> <p>7Q . . Qadi courts * The normal instrument for the administration of the law - 'pivot of the judicial system'.</p> <p>7W . . Nizamiyya courts, secular courts (Islamic law)</p> <p>8T . Evidence</p> <p>9AV . . Witnesses</p> <p>9CE . . . Adl * Credibility of witnesses.</p> <p>Substantive law * Add to SYB numbers & letters 9VB/X in Auxiliary Schedule S1.</p> <p>9VB . Mu'amalat * For transactions, see Contract SYB E.</p> <p>. . Jurisprudence</p> <p>9VB 5A . . . Furu al-fiqh * Branches or applications of law.</p> <p>AP . Persons</p> <p>AWN G . . Slaves</p> <p>BF . . Women</p> <p>BFG . . . Dress of women (Islamic law), purdah, viel (Islamic law)</p> <p>BPT . . Aliens * See Constitutional law SYB XDO PT</p> <p>CF . . Family</p> <p>CFU W . . . Guardian & ward</p> <p>. . Marriage</p> <p>CK . . . Nikah (Islamic law)</p>	<p>SYB CKS HV . . Dower, Mahr</p> <p>CMV . . Divorce . . . Compensation</p> <p>CMV W Mut'a (divorce) * For Mut'a as a time-defined contract, see SYC PJ.</p> <p>CMW B . . . Talaq, repudiation (Islamic law) * Unilateral repudiation of a wife by a husband.</p> <p>CMW C Taliq at-talaq * Suspended repudiation, to become effective on occurrence of some event.</p> <p>CMW D Tafwid at-talaq * Delegated repudiation.</p> <p>CMW E Talaq as-sunna * Conditionally revocable.</p> <p>CMW F Talaq al-bid'a, Talaq al-bain * Immediately irrevocable.</p> <p>CMW G . . . Khul * Divorce by mutual agreement, the wife providing a consideration for her release.</p> <p>CMW H . . . Tal</p> <p>CMW L . . . Li'an * Repudiation by oath (imprecation) of paternity of child born to a wife.</p> <p>CMW N . . Idda * Period following dissolution of marriage during which legal rights of the spouses still hold to some extent.</p> <p>CO . . <i>Types of marriage</i></p> <p>COV . . . Mut'a * A marriage contracted for a specified period of time. * For mut'a in divorce, see SYC MVW.</p> <p>CPJ . . . Polygamy (Islamic law)</p> <p>D Obligations & contracts * Islamic law has no branch exactly comparable with that of contract in common or civil law. * Elements of it entered in the reception of European law (e.g. in the Ottoman Empire in the late 19th century) and were applied in the Nizamiyya courts (see SY7 W).</p> <p>. Codes</p> <p>D5Q . . Majalla, mejelle</p> <p>E . Mu'amalat, transactions (Islamic law) . . Formation of contract</p> <p>EI . . . Aqd</p> <p>GN Torts versus person . Defamation</p> <p>GNV . . Qadhf * Unproven imputation of illicit sex relations.</p>

Islamic law

Jurisdictions SCY X	Jurisdictions SCY X
Ecclesiastical law SWE	Ecclesiastical law SWE
Semitic & Western religions SWU	Semitic & Western religions SWU
Islamic law SYB	Islamic law SYB
Torts versus person SYB GN	Substantive law
. . Qadhf SYB GNV	. . . Non-Muslims SYB XDO PT
SYB H	<i>Subjects special to ecclesiastical law</i>
HP	. Property
HSV	. . Transfer of property
HSX	. . Hiba, Gift
	* Gratuitous transfer of the corpus of property.
	. . Sadaqa
	* Pious gift; gratuitous transfer of property without consideration as in gift.
HTQ	. . Ariyya
	* Gratuitous loan; transfer of the right to enjoy a thing without consideration.
HTY	. Settlement & trusts
	. . <i>Types special to Islamic law</i>
HYF	. . . Waqf
	* Settlement under which ownership is 'immobilized' and its usufruct devoted to charitable purposes.
HYG	. . . . Waqif
	* Person creating waqf - competence, powers, etc.
HYH	. . . . Objects of waqf
	* Including purposes for which property may be appropriated.
HYJ	. . . . Beneficiaries of waqf
	. Inheritance & succession
I	. . Ilm al-fam'id
	. . . Legal cause
IDF X	. . . . Wala, patronage (Islamic succession)
N	Commercial law
NG	. Credit
NGD X	. . Riba, usury
	* Narrowly, interest on a capital loan; but covers also many transaction in which a profit is made, especially ones involving an unearned element (i.e. resulting from a significant degree of chance); e.g. a buyer of grain cannot re-sell until he has taken delivery of it.
NXG	. Sale of goods
NXG W	. . Salam, salaf
	* With time limit; pay price now for goods delivered later.
W	Criminal law
W9R C	. Punishments
	. . Retributive
W9R W	. . . Hadd, hudud
	* Specific, fixed penalty prescribed by canon law; retributive in intention.
W9R Y	. . Ta'zir
	* Discretionary & variable penalty; deterrent & corrective in intention.
WQC	. Wine drinking, muskir
X	Constitutional law
	. Aliens
XDO PT	. . Non-Muslims, dhimmis
	<i>Subjects special to ecclesiastical law</i>
	* Add to SYC letters B/V following SWE.
SYC B	. Systematic theology
BD	. . Five pillars of Islam
	* General studies only; for specific 'pillars' (e.g. Salat) see latter.
D	. Practice of religion
	. . Worship
DB	. . . Ibadat
DEV	. . . Sacred places
EC	. . Holy days
	. . . Fasting
ECJ	. . . . Sawm
EQL	. . Confession of the faith
ER	. . Ritual observances
	. . . Ritual purity
ERP	. . . . Tahara
	. . . Ritual prayer
ET	. . . . Salat
	. . Pilgrimage
EXX	. . . Hajj
	. . Legal alms
EYB	. . . Zakat
FB	. Ecclesiology
FEV	. . Apostacy
FPE	. . External relations
	. . . With the State
FPF	. . . . Siyasa shar'iyya
	* Government in accordance with the revealed law. Sovereign prerogative powers of supplementary doctrines by administrative measures.
FTB	Schools & sects (Islamic law)
FTG	. Fiqh i-Jami
	* Consolidated study of all the schools.
FTJ	. . Iktilaf al-faqaha
	* Dissimilarity of jurists.
SYD E	. Sunnite law
H	. . Hanafi law
J	. . Hanbali law
M	. . Maliki law, Malaki law
S	. . Shafi'i law
SYE B	. Shi'ite law
D	. . Ismailii
F	. . . Fatimids
H	. . . Khojas (Eastern)
K	. . . Khojas
M	. . . Bohoras
P	. . Ithna Ashari
R	. . Zaydi
T	. . Wahhabi
V	. . Abadi

SYF

SYF

Schools & sects

Ecclesiastical law SWE
Semitic & Western religions SWU
Islamic law SYB
Schools & sects SYC FTB
Shi'ite law SYE B
. Abadi SYE V

SYF *Islamic law in specific countries*
* Alternative (not recommended) to subordinating to the country concerned. If this option is taken:
* Add to SYF letters E/Z in Auxiliary Schedule 2.